# **The Cargo Book**



Cargo is the Rust *package manager*. Cargo downloads your Rust package's dependencies, compiles your packages, makes distributable packages, and uploads them to crates.io, the Rust community's *package registry*. You can contribute to this book on GitHub.

### **Sections**

#### **Getting Started**

To get started with Cargo, install Cargo (and Rust) and set up your first *crate*.

#### **Cargo Guide**

The guide will give you all you need to know about how to use Cargo to develop Rust packages.

#### **Cargo Reference**

The reference covers the details of various areas of Cargo.

#### **Cargo Commands**

The commands will let you interact with Cargo using its command-line interface.

#### **Frequently Asked Questions**

#### **Appendices:**

Glossary

• Git Authentication

### **Other Documentation:**

- Changelog Detailed notes about changes in Cargo in each release.
- Rust documentation website Links to official Rust documentation and tools.

# **Getting Started**

To get started with Cargo, install Cargo (and Rust) and set up your first crate.

- Installation
- First steps with Cargo

## Installation

## **Install Rust and Cargo**

The easiest way to get Cargo is to install the current stable release of Rust by using rustup. Installing Rust using rustup will also install cargo.

On Linux and macOS systems, this is done as follows:

```
curl https://sh.rustup.rs -sSf | sh
```

It will download a script, and start the installation. If everything goes well, you'll see this appear:

```
Rust is installed now. Great!
```

On Windows, download and run rustup-init.exe. It will start the installation in a console and present the above message on success.

After this, you can use the rustup command to also install beta or nightly channels for Rust and Cargo.

For other installation options and information, visit the install page of the Rust website.

## **Build and Install Cargo from Source**

Alternatively, you can build Cargo from source.

# **First Steps with Cargo**

This section provides a quick sense for the <code>cargo</code> command line tool. We demonstrate its ability to generate a new <code>package</code> for us, its ability to compile the <code>crate</code> within the package, and its ability to run the resulting program.

To start a new package with Cargo, use cargo new:

```
$ cargo new hello_world
```

Cargo defaults to --bin to make a binary program. To make a library, we would pass -- lib, instead.

Let's check out what Cargo has generated for us:

This is all we need to get started. First, let's check out Cargo.toml:

```
[package]
name = "hello_world"
version = "0.1.0"
edition = "2021"

[dependencies]
```

This is called a *manifest*, and it contains all of the metadata that Cargo needs to compile your package.

Here's what's in src/main.rs:

```
fn main() {
    println!("Hello, world!");
}
```

Cargo generated a "hello world" program for us, otherwise known as a **binary crate**. Let's compile it:

```
$ cargo build
  Compiling hello_world v0.1.0 (file:///path/to/package/hello_world)
```

And then run it:

```
$ ./target/debug/hello_world
Hello, world!
```

We can also use cargo run to compile and then run it, all in one step:

```
$ cargo run
    Fresh hello_world v0.1.0 (file:///path/to/package/hello_world)
    Running `target/hello_world`
Hello, world!
```

## **Going further**

For more details on using Cargo, check out the Cargo Guide

# **Cargo Guide**

This guide will give you all that you need to know about how to use Cargo to develop Rust packages.

- Why Cargo Exists
- Creating a New Package
- Working on an Existing Cargo Package
- Dependencies
- Package Layout
- Cargo.toml vs Cargo.lock
- Tests
- Continuous Integration
- Cargo Home
- Build Cache

## **Why Cargo Exists**

### **Preliminaries**

In Rust, as you may know, a library or executable program is called a *crate*. Crates are compiled using the Rust compiler, <code>rustc</code>. When starting with Rust, the first source code most people encounter is that of the venerable "hello world" program, which they compile by invoking <code>rustc</code> directly:

```
$ rustc hello.rs
$ ./hello
Hello, world!
```

Note that the above command required that we specify the file name explicitly. If we were to directly use <code>rustc</code> to compile a different program, a different command line invocation would be required. If we needed to specify any specific compiler flags or include external dependencies, then the needed command would be even more specific (and elaborate).

Furthermore, most non-trivial programs will likely have dependencies on external libraries, and will therefore also depend transitively on *their* dependencies. Obtaining the correct versions of all the necessary dependencies and keeping them up to date would be laborious and error-prone if done by hand.

Rather than work only with crates and rustc, we can avoid the manual tedium involved with performing the above tasks by introducing a higher-level "package" abstraction and by using a package manager.

### **Enter: Cargo**

*Cargo* is the Rust package manager. It is a tool that allows Rust *packages* to declare their various dependencies and ensure that you'll always get a repeatable build.

To accomplish this goal, Cargo does four things:

- Introduces two metadata files with various bits of package information.
- Fetches and builds your package's dependencies.
- Invokes rustc or another build tool with the correct parameters to build your package.
- Introduces conventions to make working with Rust packages easier.

To a large extent, Cargo normalizes the commands needed to build a given program or library; this is one aspect to the above mentioned conventions. As we show later, the same command can be used to build different *artifacts*, regardless of their names. Rather than invoke rustc directly, we can instead invoke something generic such as cargo build and let cargo worry about constructing the correct rustc invocation. Furthermore, Cargo will automatically fetch from a *registry* any dependencies we have defined for our artifact, and arrange for them to be incorporated into our build as needed.

It is only a slight exaggeration to say that once you know how to build one Cargo-based project, you know how to build *all* of them.

# **Creating a New Package**

To start a new package with Cargo, use cargo new:

```
$ cargo new hello_world --bin
```

We're passing --bin because we're making a binary program: if we were making a library, we'd pass --lib. This also initializes a new git repository by default. If you don't want it to do that, pass --vcs none.

Let's check out what Cargo has generated for us:

```
$ cd hello_world
$ tree .

Cargo.toml
src
main.rs

1 directory, 2 files
```

Let's take a closer look at Cargo.toml:

```
[package]
name = "hello_world"
version = "0.1.0"
edition = "2021"

[dependencies]
```

This is called a *manifest*, and it contains all of the metadata that Cargo needs to compile your package. This file is written in the TOML format (pronounced /taməl/).

Here's what's in src/main.rs:

```
fn main() {
    println!("Hello, world!");
}
```

Cargo generated a "hello world" program for us, otherwise known as a *binary crate*. Let's compile it:

```
$ cargo build
   Compiling hello_world v0.1.0 (file:///path/to/package/hello_world)
```

And then run it:

```
$ ./target/debug/hello_world
Hello, world!
```

We can also use cargo run to compile and then run it, all in one step (You won't see the Compiling line if you have not made any changes since you last compiled):

```
$ cargo run
   Compiling hello_world v0.1.0 (file:///path/to/package/hello_world)
   Running `target/debug/hello_world`
Hello, world!
```

You'll now notice a new file, Cargo.lock. It contains information about our dependencies. Since we don't have any yet, it's not very interesting.

Once you're ready for release, you can use cargo build --release to compile your files with optimizations turned on:

```
$ cargo build --release
   Compiling hello_world v0.1.0 (file:///path/to/package/hello_world)
```

cargo build --release puts the resulting binary in target/release instead of target/debug.

Compiling in debug mode is the default for development. Compilation time is shorter since the compiler doesn't do optimizations, but the code will run slower. Release mode takes longer to compile, but the code will run faster.

# **Working on an Existing Cargo Package**

If you download an existing package that uses Cargo, it's really easy to get going.

First, get the package from somewhere. In this example, we'll use regex cloned from its repository on GitHub:

```
$ git clone https://github.com/rust-lang/regex.git
$ cd regex

To build, use cargo build:

$ cargo build
    Compiling regex v1.5.0 (file:///path/to/package/regex)
```

This will fetch all of the dependencies and then build them, along with the package.

## **Dependencies**

crates.io is the Rust community's central *package registry* that serves as a location to discover and download packages. cargo is configured to use it by default to find requested packages.

To depend on a library hosted on crates.io, add it to your Cargo.toml.

## Adding a dependency

If your Cargo.toml doesn't already have a [dependencies] section, add that, then list the crate name and version that you would like to use. This example adds a dependency of the time crate:

```
[dependencies]
time = "0.1.12"
```

The version string is a SemVer version requirement. The specifying dependencies docs have more information about the options you have here.

If we also wanted to add a dependency on the regex crate, we would not need to add [dependencies] for each crate listed. Here's what your whole Cargo.toml file would look like with dependencies on the time and regex crates:

```
[package]
name = "hello_world"
version = "0.1.0"
edition = "2021"

[dependencies]
time = "0.1.12"
regex = "0.1.41"
```

Re-run cargo build, and Cargo will fetch the new dependencies and all of their dependencies, compile them all, and update the Cargo lock:

```
$ cargo build

Updating crates.io index

Downloading memchr v0.1.5

Downloading libc v0.1.10

Downloading regex-syntax v0.2.1

Downloading memchr v0.1.5

Downloading aho-corasick v0.3.0

Downloading regex v0.1.41

Compiling memchr v0.1.5

Compiling libc v0.1.10

Compiling regex-syntax v0.2.1

Compiling memchr v0.1.5

Compiling memchr v0.1.5

Compiling helo_world v0.1.0 (file:///path/to/package/helo_world)
```

Our Cargo.lock contains the exact information about which revision of all of these dependencies we used.

Now, if regex gets updated, we will still build with the same revision until we choose to cargo update.

You can now use the regex library in main.rs.

```
use regex::Regex;
fn main() {
    let re = Regex::new(r"^\d{4}-\d{2}-\d{2}$").unwrap();
    println!("Did our date match? {}", re.is_match("2014-01-01"));
}
```

Running it will show:

```
$ cargo run
   Running `target/hello_world`
Did our date match? true
```

# **Package Layout**

Cargo uses conventions for file placement to make it easy to dive into a new Cargo package:

```
Cargo.lock
Cargo.toml
src/
    lib.rs
    main.rs
   - bin/
        named-executable.rs
        - another-executable.rs
        multi-file-executable/
           - main.rs
           - some_module.rs
benches/
   - large-input.rs
    multi-file-bench/
       - main.rs
       - bench_module.rs
examples/
   - simple.rs
    multi-file-example/
       - main.rs
       - ex_module.rs
tests/
   some-integration-tests.rs
    multi-file-test/
       - main.rs
       test_module.rs
```

- Cargo.toml and Cargo.lock are stored in the root of your package (package root).
- Source code goes in the src directory.
- The default library file is src/lib.rs.
- The default executable file is src/main.rs.
  - Other executables can be placed in src/bin/.
- Benchmarks go in the benches directory.
- Examples go in the examples directory.
- Integration tests go in the tests directory.

If a binary, example, bench, or integration test consists of multiple source files, place a main.rs file along with the extra *modules* within a subdirectory of the src/bin, examples, benches, or tests directory. The name of the executable will be the directory name.

You can learn more about Rust's module system in the book.

See Configuring a target for more details on manually configuring targets. See Target auto-discovery for more information on controlling how Cargo automatically infers target names.

# Cargo.toml vs Cargo.lock

Cargo.toml and Cargo.lock serve two different purposes. Before we talk about them, here's a summary:

- Cargo.toml is about describing your dependencies in a broad sense, and is written by you.
- Cargo.lock contains exact information about your dependencies. It is maintained by Cargo and should not be manually edited.

When in doubt, check <code>Cargo.lock</code> into the version control system (e.g. Git). For a better understanding of why and what the alternatives might be, see "Why have Cargo.lock in version control?" in the FAQ. We recommend pairing this with <code>Verifying Latest Dependencies</code>

Let's dig in a little bit more.

Cargo.toml is a **manifest** file in which we can specify a bunch of different metadata about our package. For example, we can say that we depend on another package:

```
[package]
name = "hello_world"
version = "0.1.0"

[dependencies]
regex = { git = "https://github.com/rust-lang/regex.git" }
```

This package has a single dependency, on the regex library. We've stated in this case that we're relying on a particular Git repository that lives on GitHub. Since we haven't specified any other information, Cargo assumes that we intend to use the latest commit on the default branch to build our package.

Sound good? Well, there's one problem: If you build this package today, and then you send a copy to me, and I build this package tomorrow, something bad could happen. There could be more commits to regex in the meantime, and my build would include new commits while yours would not. Therefore, we would get different builds. This would be bad because we want reproducible builds.

We could fix this problem by defining a specific rev value in our Cargo.toml, so Cargo could know exactly which revision to use when building the package:

```
[dependencies]
regex = { git = "https://github.com/rust-lang/regex.git", rev = "9f9f693" }
```

Now our builds will be the same. But there's a big drawback: now we have to manually think about SHA-1s every time we want to update our library. This is both tedious and

error prone.

Enter the Cargo.lock. Because of its existence, we don't need to manually keep track of the exact revisions: Cargo will do it for us. When we have a manifest like this:

```
[package]
name = "hello_world"
version = "0.1.0"

[dependencies]
regex = { git = "https://github.com/rust-lang/regex.git" }
```

Cargo will take the latest commit and write that information out into our Cargo.lock when we build for the first time. That file will look like this:

```
[[package]]
name = "hello_world"
version = "0.1.0"
dependencies = [
    "regex 1.5.0 (git+https://github.com/rust-lang/
    regex.git#9f9f693768c584971a4d53bc3c586c33ed3a6831)",
]

[[package]]
name = "regex"
version = "1.5.0"
source = "git+https://github.com/rust-lang/
    regex.git#9f9f693768c584971a4d53bc3c586c33ed3a6831"
```

You can see that there's a lot more information here, including the exact revision we used to build. Now when you give your package to someone else, they'll use the exact same SHA, even though we didn't specify it in our Cargo.toml.

When we're ready to opt in to a new version of the library, Cargo can re-calculate the dependencies and update things for us:

This will write out a new Cargo.lock with the new version information. Note that the argument to cargo update is actually a Package ID Specification and regex is just a short specification.

## **Tests**

Cargo can run your tests with the cargo test command. Cargo looks for tests to run in two places: in each of your src files and any tests in tests/. Tests in your src files should be unit tests and documentation tests. Tests in tests/ should be integration-style tests. As such, you'll need to import your crates into the files in tests.

Here's an example of running cargo test in our package, which currently has no tests:

```
$ cargo test
   Compiling regex v1.5.0 (https://github.com/rust-lang/regex.git#9f9f693)
   Compiling hello_world v0.1.0 (file:///path/to/package/hello_world)
      Running target/test/hello_world-9c2b65bbb79eabce

running 0 tests

test result: ok. 0 passed; 0 failed; 0 ignored; 0 measured; 0 filtered out
```

If our package had tests, we would see more output with the correct number of tests.

You can also run a specific test by passing a filter:

```
$ cargo test foo
```

This will run any test with foo in its name.

cargo test runs additional checks as well. It will compile any examples you've included to ensure they still compile. It also runs documentation tests to ensure your code samples from documentation comments compile. Please see the testing guide in the Rust documentation for a general view of writing and organizing tests. See Cargo Targets: Tests to learn more about different styles of tests in Cargo.

# **Continuous Integration**

## **Getting Started**

A basic CI will build and test your projects:

#### **GitHub Actions**

To test your package on GitHub Actions, here is a sample .github/workflows/ci.yml file:

```
name: Cargo Build & Test
on:
  push:
  pull_request:
env:
  CARGO_TERM_COLOR: always
jobs:
  build_and_test:
    name: Rust project - latest
    runs-on: ubuntu-latest
    strategy:
      matrix:
        toolchain:
          - stable
          - beta
          - nightly
    steps:
      - uses: actions/checkout@v3
      - run: rustup update ${{ matrix.toolchain }} && rustup default ${{
matrix.toolchain }}
      - run: cargo build --verbose
      - run: cargo test --verbose
```

This will test all three release channels (note a failure in any toolchain version will fail the entire job). You can also click "Actions" > "new workflow" in the GitHub UI and select Rust to add the default configuration to your repo. See GitHub Actions documentation for more information.

#### GitLab CI

To test your package on GitLab CI, here is a sample .gitlab-ci.yml file:

```
stages:
    - build

rust-latest:
    stage: build
    image: rust:latest
    script:
        - cargo build --verbose
        - cargo test --verbose

rust-nightly:
    stage: build
    image: rustlang/rust:nightly
    script:
        - cargo build --verbose
        - cargo test --verbose
        allow_failure: true
```

This will test on the stable channel and nightly channel, but any breakage in nightly will not fail your overall build. Please see the GitLab CI documentation for more information.

#### builds.sr.ht

To test your package on sr.ht, here is a sample .build.yml file. Be sure to change <your repo> and <your project> to the repo to clone and the directory where it was cloned.

```
image: archlinux
packages:
 - rustup
sources:
 - <your repo>
tasks:
 - setup:
      rustup toolchain install nightly stable
      cd <your project>/
      rustup run stable cargo fetch
  - stable: |
      rustup default stable
      cd <your project>/
      cargo build --verbose
      cargo test --verbose
  - nightly: |
      rustup default nightly
      cd <your project>/
      cargo build --verbose ||:
      cargo test --verbose ||:
  - docs:
      cd <your project>/
      rustup run stable cargo doc --no-deps
      rustup run nightly cargo doc --no-deps ||:
```

This will test and build documentation on the stable channel and nightly channel, but any breakage in nightly will not fail your overall build. Please see the builds.sr.ht documentation for more information.

## **Verifying Latest Dependencies**

When specifying dependencies in Cargo.toml, they generally match a range of versions. Exhaustively testing all version combination would be unwieldy. Verifying the latest versions would at least test for users who run cargo add or cargo install.

When testing the latest versions some considerations are:

- Minimizing external factors affecting local development or CI
- Rate of new dependencies being published
- Level of risk a project is willing to accept
- CI costs, including indirect costs like if a CI service has a maximum for parallel runners, causing new jobs to be serialized when at the maximum.

Some potential solutions include:

- Not checking in the Cargo.lock
  - Depending on PR velocity, many versions may go untested
  - This comes at the cost of determinism

- Have a CI job verify the latest dependencies but mark it to "continue on failure"
  - Depending on the CI service, failures might not be obvious
  - Depending on PR velocity, may use more resources than necessary
- Have a scheduled CI job to verify latest dependencies
  - A hosted CI service may disable scheduled jobs for repositories that haven't been touched in a while, affecting passively maintained packages
  - Depending on the CI service, notifications might not be routed to people who can act on the failure
  - If not balanced with dependency publish rate, may not test enough versions or may do redundant testing
- Regularly update dependencies through PRs, like with Dependabot or RenovateBot
  - Can isolate dependencies to their own PR or roll them up into a single PR
  - Only uses the resources necessary
  - Can configure the frequency to balance CI resources and coverage of dependency versions

An example CI job to verify latest dependencies, using GitHub Actions:

For projects with higher risks of per-platform or per-Rust version failures, more combinations may want to be tested.

## Verifying rust-version

When publishing packages that specify rust-version, it is important to verify the correctness of that field.

Some third-party tools that can help with this include:

- cargo-msrv
- cargo-hack

An example of one way to do this, using GitHub Actions:

```
jobs:
    msrv:
    runs-on: ubuntu-latest
    steps:
    - uses: actions/checkout@v4
    - uses: taiki-e/install-action@cargo-hack
    - run: cargo hack check --rust-version --workspace --all-targets --
ignore-private
```

This tries to balance thoroughness with turnaround time:

- A single platform is used as most projects are platform-agnostic, trusting platform-specific dependencies to verify their behavior.
- cargo check is used as most issues contributors will run into are API availability and not behavior.
- Unpublished packages are skipped as this assumes only consumers of the verified project, through a registry, will care about <code>rust-version</code>.

## **Cargo Home**

The "Cargo home" functions as a download and source cache. When building a crate, Cargo stores downloaded build dependencies in the Cargo home. You can alter the location of the Cargo home by setting the CARGO\_HOME environmental variable. The home crate provides an API for getting this location if you need this information inside your Rust crate. By default, the Cargo home is located in \$HOME/.cargo/.

Please note that the internal structure of the Cargo home is not stabilized and may be subject to change at any time.

The Cargo home consists of following components:

### **Files:**

- config.toml Cargo's global configuration file, see the config entry in the reference.
- credentials.toml Private login credentials from cargo login in order to log in to a registry.
- .crates.toml, .crates2.json These hidden files contain package information of crates installed via cargo install. Do NOT edit by hand!

### **Directories:**

- bin The bin directory contains executables of crates that were installed via cargo install or rustup. To be able to make these binaries accessible, add the path of the directory to your \$PATH environment variable.
- git Git sources are stored here:
  - git/db When a crate depends on a git repository, Cargo clones the repo as a bare repo into this directory and updates it if necessary.
  - git/checkouts If a git source is used, the required commit of the repo is checked out from the bare repo inside git/db into this directory. This provides the compiler with the actual files contained in the repo of the commit specified for that dependency. Multiple checkouts of different commits of the same repo are possible.
- registry Packages and metadata of crate registries (such as crates.io) are located

here.

- registry/index The index is a bare git repository which contains the metadata (versions, dependencies etc) of all available crates of a registry.
- registry/cache Downloaded dependencies are stored in the cache. The crates are compressed gzip archives named with a .crate extension.
- registry/src If a downloaded .crate archive is required by a package, it is unpacked into registry/src folder where rustc will find the .rs files.

## **Caching the Cargo home in CI**

To avoid redownloading all crate dependencies during continuous integration, you can cache the \$cargo\_Home directory. However, caching the entire directory is often inefficient as it will contain downloaded sources twice. If we depend on a crate such as serde 1.0.92 and cache the entire \$cargo\_Home we would actually cache the sources twice, the serde-1.0.92.crate inside registry/cache and the extracted .rs files of serde inside registry/src. That can unnecessarily slow down the build as downloading, extracting, recompressing and reuploading the cache to the CI servers can take some time.

If you wish to cache binaries installed with cargo install, you need to cache the bin/folder and the .crates.toml and .crates2.json files.

It should be sufficient to cache the following files and directories across builds:

- .crates.toml
- .crates2.json
- bin/
- registry/index/
- registry/cache/
- git/db/

## Vendoring all dependencies of a project

See the cargo vendor subcommand.

### Clearing the cache

In theory, you can always remove any part of the cache and Cargo will do its best to restore sources if a crate needs them either by reextracting an archive or checking out a bare repo or by simply redownloading the sources from the web.

Alternatively, the cargo-cache crate provides a simple CLI tool to only clear selected parts of the cache or show sizes of its components in your command-line.

## **Build cache**

Cargo stores the output of a build into the "target" directory. By default, this is the directory named target in the root of your workspace. To change the location, you can set the CARGO\_TARGET\_DIR environment variable, the build.target-dir config value, or the --target-dir command-line flag.

The directory layout depends on whether or not you are using the --target flag to build for a specific platform. If --target is not specified, Cargo runs in a mode where it builds for the host architecture. The output goes into the root of the target directory, with each profile stored in a separate subdirectory:

Directory	Description
target/debug/	Contains output for the dev profile.
target/release/	Contains output for the release profile (with the release option).
target/foo/	Contains build output for the foo profile (with the profile=foo option).

For historical reasons, the dev and test profiles are stored in the debug directory, and the release and bench profiles are stored in the release directory. User-defined profiles are stored in a directory with the same name as the profile.

When building for another target with --target, the output is placed in a directory with the name of the target:

Directory	Example
target/ <triple>/debug/</triple>	target/thumbv7em-none-eabihf/debug/
target/ <triple>/release/</triple>	target/thumbv7em-none-eabihf/release/

**Note**: When not using <code>--target</code>, this has a consequence that Cargo will share your dependencies with build scripts and proc macros. <code>RUSTFLAGS</code> will be shared with every <code>rustc</code> invocation. With the <code>--target</code> flag, build scripts and proc macros are built separately (for the host architecture), and do not share <code>RUSTFLAGS</code>.

Within the profile directory (such as debug or release), artifacts are placed into the following directories:

Directory	Description
target/debug/	Contains the output of the package being built (the binary executables and library targets).

Directory	Description
target/debug/examples/	Contains example targets.

Some commands place their output in dedicated directories in the top level of the target directory:

Directory	Description
target/doc/	Contains rustdoc documentation ( cargo doc ).
target/package/	Contains the output of the cargo package and cargo publish commands.

Cargo also creates several other directories and files needed for the build process. Their layout is considered internal to Cargo, and is subject to change. Some of these directories are:

Directory	Description
target/debug/deps/	Dependencies and other artifacts.
target/debug/incremental/	rustc incremental output, a cache used to speed up subsequent builds.
target/debug/build/	Output from build scripts.

### **Dep-info files**

Next to each compiled artifact is a file called a "dep info" file with a .d suffix. This file is a Makefile-like syntax that indicates all of the file dependencies required to rebuild the artifact. These are intended to be used with external build systems so that they can detect if Cargo needs to be re-executed. The paths in the file are absolute by default. See the build.dep-info-basedir config option to use relative paths.

```
# Example dep-info file found in target/debug/foo.d
/path/to/myproj/target/debug/foo: /path/to/myproj/src/lib.rs /path/to/myproj/
src/main.rs
```

### **Shared cache**

A third party tool, sccache, can be used to share built dependencies across different workspaces.

To setup sccache, install it with cargo install sccache and set RUSTC\_WRAPPER

environmental variable to sccache before invoking Cargo. If you use bash, it makes sense to add export RUSTC\_WRAPPER=sccache to .bashrc . Alternatively, you can set build.rustc-wrapper in the Cargo configuration. Refer to sccache documentation for more details.

# **Cargo Reference**

The reference covers the details of various areas of Cargo.

- Specifying Dependencies
  - Overriding Dependencies
- The Manifest Format
  - Cargo Targets
- Workspaces
- Features
  - Features Examples
- Profiles
- Configuration
- Environment Variables
- Build Scripts
  - Build Script Examples
- Publishing on crates.io
- Package ID Specifications
- Source Replacement
- External Tools
- Registries
- Dependency Resolution
- SemVer Compatibility
- Future incompat report
- Reporting build timings
- Unstable Features

# **Specifying Dependencies**

Your crates can depend on other libraries from crates.io or other registries, git repositories, or subdirectories on your local file system. You can also temporarily override the location of a dependency — for example, to be able to test out a bug fix in the dependency that you are working on locally. You can have different dependencies for different platforms, and dependencies that are only used during development. Let's take a look at how to do each of these.

## Specifying dependencies from crates.io

Cargo is configured to look for dependencies on crates.io by default. Only the name and a version string are required in this case. In the cargo guide, we specified a dependency on the time crate:

```
[dependencies]
time = "0.1.12"
```

The string "0.1.12" is a version requirement. Although it looks like a specific *version* of the time crate, it actually specifies a *range* of versions and allows SemVer compatible updates. An update is allowed if the new version number does not modify the left-most non-zero number in the major, minor, patch grouping. In this case, if we ran cargo update time, cargo should update us to version 0.1.13 if it is the latest 0.1.z release, but would not update us to 0.2.0. If instead we had specified the version string as 1.0, cargo should update to 1.1 if it is the latest 1.y release, but not 2.0. The version 0.0.x is not considered compatible with any other version.

Here are some more examples of version requirements and the versions that would be allowed with them:

```
1.2.3 := >=1.2.3, <2.0.0

1.2 := >=1.2.0, <2.0.0

1 := >=1.0.0, <2.0.0

0.2.3 := >=0.2.3, <0.3.0

0.2 := >=0.2.0, <0.3.0

0.0.3 := >=0.0.3, <0.0.4

0.0 := >=0.0.0, <0.1.0

0 := >=0.0.0, <1.0.0
```

This compatibility convention is different from SemVer in the way it treats versions before 1.0.0. While SemVer says there is no compatibility before 1.0.0, Cargo considers 0.x.y to be compatible with 0.x.z, where  $y \ge z$  and x > 0.

It is possible to further tweak the logic for selecting compatible versions using special operators, though it shouldn't be necessary most of the time.

## **Version requirement syntax**

#### **Caret requirements**

**Caret requirements** are the default version requirement strategy. This version strategy allows SemVer compatible updates. They are specified as version requirements with a leading caret ( ^ ).

^1.2.3 is an example of a caret requirement.

Leaving off the caret is a simplified equivalent syntax to using caret requirements. While caret requirements are the default, it is recommended to use the simplified syntax when possible.

```
log = "^1.2.3" is exactly equivalent to log = "1.2.3".
```

### **Tilde requirements**

**Tilde requirements** specify a minimal version with some ability to update. If you specify a major, minor, and patch version or only a major and minor version, only patch-level changes are allowed. If you only specify a major version, then minor- and patch-level changes are allowed.

~1.2.3 is an example of a tilde requirement.

```
~1.2.3 := >=1.2.3, <1.3.0

~1.2 := >=1.2.0, <1.3.0

~1 := >=1.0.0, <2.0.0
```

### Wildcard requirements

Wildcard requirements allow for any version where the wildcard is positioned.

\*, 1.\* and 1.2.\* are examples of wildcard requirements.

```
* := >=0.0.0
1.* := >=1.0.0, <2.0.0
1.2.* := >=1.2.0, <1.3.0
```

**Note**: crates.io does not allow bare \* versions.

### **Comparison requirements**

**Comparison requirements** allow manually specifying a version range or an exact version to depend on.

Here are some examples of comparison requirements:

```
>= 1.2.0
> 1
< 2
= 1.2.3
```

### Multiple version requirements

As shown in the examples above, multiple version requirements can be separated with a comma, e.g., >= 1.2, < 1.5.

**Recommendation:** When in doubt, use the default version requirement operator.

In rare circumstances, a package with a "public dependency" (re-exports the dependency or interoperates with it in its public API) that is compatible with multiple semver-incompatible versions (e.g. only uses a simple type that hasn't changed between releases, like an Id) may support users choosing which version of the "public dependency" to use. In this case, a version requirement like ">=0.4, <2" may be of interest. *However* users of the package will likely run into errors and need to manually select a version of the "public dependency" via cargo update if they also depend on it as Cargo might pick different versions of the "public dependency" when resolving dependency versions (see #10599).

Avoid constraining the upper bound of a version to be anything less than the next semver incompatible version (e.g. avoid ">=2.0, <2.4") as other packages in the dependency tree may require a newer version, leading to an unresolvable error (see #9029). Consider whether controlling the version in your Cargo.lock would be more appropriate.

In some instances this won't matter or the benefits might outweigh the cost, including:

- When no one else depends on your package e.g. it only has a [[bin]]
- When depending on a pre-release package and wishing to avoid breaking changes then a fully specified "=1.2.3-alpha.3" might be warranted (see #2222)
- When a library re-exports a proc-macro but the proc-macro generates code
  that calls into the re-exporting library then a fully specified =1.2.3 might be
  warranted to ensure the proc-macro isn't newer than the re-exporting library
  and generating code that uses parts of the API that don't exist within the
  current version

## Specifying dependencies from other registries

To specify a dependency from a registry other than crates.io, first the registry must be configured in a .cargo/config.toml file. See the registries documentation for more information. In the dependency, set the registry key to the name of the registry to use.

```
[dependencies]
some-crate = { version = "1.0", registry = "my-registry" }
```

**Note**: crates.io does not allow packages to be published with dependencies on code published outside of crates.io.

## Specifying dependencies from git repositories

To depend on a library located in a git repository, the minimum information you need to specify is the location of the repository with the git key:

```
[dependencies]
regex = { git = "https://github.com/rust-lang/regex.git" }
```

Cargo will fetch the git repository at this location then look for a Cargo.toml for the requested crate anywhere inside the git repository (not necessarily at the root — for example, specifying a member crate name of a workspace and setting git to the repository containing the workspace).

Since we haven't specified any other information, Cargo assumes that we intend to use the latest commit on the default branch to build our package, which may not necessarily be the main branch. You can combine the <code>git</code> key with the <code>rev</code>, <code>tag</code>, or <code>branch</code> keys to specify something else. Here's an example of specifying that you want to use the latest commit on a branch named <code>next</code>:

```
[dependencies]
regex = { git = "https://github.com/rust-lang/regex.git", branch = "next" }
```

Anything that is not a branch or tag falls under rev. This can be a commit hash like rev = "4c59b707", or a named reference exposed by the remote repository such as rev = "refs/pull/493/head". What references are available varies by where the repo is hosted; GitHub in particular exposes a reference to the most recent commit of every pull request as shown, but other git hosts often provide something equivalent, possibly under a different naming scheme.

Once a git dependency has been added, Cargo will lock that dependency to the latest commit at the time. New commits will not be pulled down automatically once the lock is in place. However, they can be pulled down manually with <code>cargo update</code>.

See Git Authentication for help with git authentication for private repos.

**Note**: Neither the git key nor the path key changes the meaning of the version key: the version key always implies that the package is available in a registry. version, git, and path keys are considered separate locations for resolving the dependency.

When the dependency is retrieved from git, the version key will not affect which commit is used, but the version information in the dependency's Cargo.toml file will still be validated against the version requirement.

**Note**: crates.io does not allow packages to be published with dependencies on code published outside of crates.io itself (dev-dependencies are ignored). See the Multiple locations section for a fallback alternative for git and path dependencies.

## **Specifying path dependencies**

Over time, our hello\_world package from the guide has grown significantly in size! It's gotten to the point that we probably want to split out a separate crate for others to use. To do this Cargo supports **path dependencies** which are typically sub-crates that live

within one repository. Let's start off by making a new crate inside of our hello\_world package:

```
# inside of hello_world/
$ cargo new hello_utils
```

This will create a new folder hello\_utils inside of which a Cargo.toml and src folder are ready to be configured. In order to tell Cargo about this, open up hello\_world/Cargo.toml and add hello\_utils to your dependencies:

```
[dependencies]
hello_utils = { path = "hello_utils" }
```

This tells Cargo that we depend on a crate called hello\_utils which is found in the hello\_utils folder (relative to the Cargo.toml it's written in).

And that's it! The next cargo build will automatically build hello\_utils and all of its own dependencies, and others can also start using the crate as well. However, crates that use dependencies specified with only a path are not permitted on crates.io. If we wanted to publish our hello\_world crate, we would need to publish a version of hello\_utils to crates.io and specify its version in the dependencies line as well:

```
[dependencies]
hello_utils = { path = "hello_utils", version = "0.1.0" }
```

**Note**: Neither the git key nor the path key changes the meaning of the version key: the version key always implies that the package is available in a registry. version, git, and path keys are considered separate locations for resolving the dependency.

**Note**: crates.io does not allow packages to be published with dependencies on code published outside of crates.io itself (dev-dependencies are ignored). See the Multiple locations section for a fallback alternative for git and path dependencies.

## **Multiple locations**

It is possible to specify both a registry version and a git or path location. The git or path dependency will be used locally (in which case the version is checked against the local copy), and when published to a registry like crates.io, it will use the registry version.

Other combinations are not allowed. Examples:

```
[dependencies]
# Uses `my-bitflags` when used locally, and uses
# version 1.0 from crates.io when published.
bitflags = { path = "my-bitflags", version = "1.0" }
# Uses the given git repo when used locally, and uses
# version 1.0 from crates.io when published.
smallvec = { git = "https://github.com/servo/rust-smallvec.git", version = "1.0" }
# N.B. that if a version doesn't match, Cargo will fail to compile!
```

One example where this can be useful is when you have split up a library into multiple packages within the same workspace. You can then use path dependencies to point to the local packages within the workspace to use the local version during development, and then use the crates.io version once it is published. This is similar to specifying an override, but only applies to this one dependency declaration.

# Platform specific dependencies

Platform-specific dependencies take the same format, but are listed under a target section. Normally Rust-like #[cfg] syntax will be used to define these sections:

```
[target.'cfg(windows)'.dependencies]
winhttp = "0.4.0"

[target.'cfg(unix)'.dependencies]
openssl = "1.0.1"

[target.'cfg(target_arch = "x86")'.dependencies]
native-i686 = { path = "native/i686" }

[target.'cfg(target_arch = "x86_64")'.dependencies]
native-x86_64 = { path = "native/x86_64" }
```

Like with Rust, the syntax here supports the not, any, and all operators to combine various cfg name/value pairs.

If you want to know which cfg targets are available on your platform, run rustc -- print=cfg from the command line. If you want to know which cfg targets are available for another platform, such as 64-bit Windows, run rustc --print=cfg -- target=x86\_64-pc-windows-msvc.

Unlike in your Rust source code, you cannot use [target.'cfg(feature = "fancy-feature")'.dependencies] to add dependencies based on optional features. Use the

#### [features] section instead:

```
[dependencies]
foo = { version = "1.0", optional = true }
bar = { version = "1.0", optional = true }

[features]
fancy-feature = ["foo", "bar"]
```

The same applies to cfg(debug\_assertions), cfg(test) and cfg(proc\_macro). These values will not work as expected and will always have the default value returned by rustc --print=cfg. There is currently no way to add dependencies based on these configuration values.

In addition to #[cfg] syntax, Cargo also supports listing out the full target the dependencies would apply to:

```
[target.x86_64-pc-windows-gnu.dependencies]
winhttp = "0.4.0"

[target.i686-unknown-linux-gnu.dependencies]
openssl = "1.0.1"
```

### **Custom target specifications**

If you're using a custom target specification (such as --target foo/bar.json), use the base filename without the .json extension:

```
[target.bar.dependencies]
winhttp = "0.4.0"

[target.my-special-i686-platform.dependencies]
openssl = "1.0.1"
native = { path = "native/i686" }
```

**Note**: Custom target specifications are not usable on the stable channel.

## **Development dependencies**

You can add a [dev-dependencies] section to your Cargo.toml whose format is equivalent to [dependencies]:

```
[dev-dependencies]
tempdir = "0.3"
```

Dev-dependencies are not used when compiling a package for building, but are used for compiling tests, examples, and benchmarks.

These dependencies are *not* propagated to other packages which depend on this package.

You can also have target-specific development dependencies by using dev-dependencies in the target section header instead of dependencies . For example:

```
[target.'cfg(unix)'.dev-dependencies]
mio = "0.0.1"
```

**Note**: When a package is published, only dev-dependencies that specify a version will be included in the published crate. For most use cases, dev-dependencies are not needed when published, though some users (like OS packagers) may want to run tests within a crate, so providing a version if possible can still be beneficial.

## **Build dependencies**

You can depend on other Cargo-based crates for use in your build scripts. Dependencies are declared through the build-dependencies section of the manifest:

```
[build-dependencies]
cc = "1.0.3"
```

You can also have target-specific build dependencies by using build-dependencies in the target section header instead of dependencies. For example:

```
[target.'cfg(unix)'.build-dependencies]
cc = "1.0.3"
```

In this case, the dependency will only be built when the host platform matches the specified target.

The build script **does not** have access to the dependencies listed in the dependencies or dev-dependencies section. Build dependencies will likewise not be available to the package itself unless listed under the dependencies section as well. A package itself and its build script are built separately, so their dependencies need not coincide. Cargo is kept

simpler and cleaner by using independent dependencies for independent purposes.

# **Choosing features**

If a package you depend on offers conditional features, you can specify which to use:

More information about features can be found in the features chapter.

## Renaming dependencies in Cargo.toml

When writing a [dependencies] section in Cargo.toml the key you write for a dependency typically matches up to the name of the crate you import from in the code. For some projects, though, you may wish to reference the crate with a different name in the code regardless of how it's published on crates.io. For example you may wish to:

- Avoid the need to use foo as bar in Rust source.
- Depend on multiple versions of a crate.
- Depend on crates with the same name from different registries.

To support this Cargo supports a package key in the [dependencies] section of which package should be depended on:

```
[package]
name = "mypackage"
version = "0.0.1"

[dependencies]
foo = "0.1"
bar = { git = "https://github.com/example/project.git", package = "foo" }
baz = { version = "0.1", registry = "custom", package = "foo" }
```

In this example, three crates are now available in your Rust code:

```
extern crate foo; // crates.io
extern crate bar; // git repository
extern crate baz; // registry `custom`
```

All three of these crates have the package name of foo in their own Cargo.toml, so we're explicitly using the package key to inform Cargo that we want the foo package even though we're calling it something else locally. The package key, if not specified, defaults to the name of the dependency being requested.

Note that if you have an optional dependency like:

```
[dependencies]
bar = { version = "0.1", package = 'foo', optional = true }
```

you're depending on the crate foo from crates.io, but your crate has a bar feature instead of a foo feature. That is, names of features take after the name of the dependency, not the package name, when renamed.

Enabling transitive dependencies works similarly, for example we could add the following to the above manifest:

```
[features]
log-debug = ['bar/log-debug'] # using 'foo/log-debug' would be an error!
```

# Inheriting a dependency from a workspace

Dependencies can be inherited from a workspace by specifying the dependency in the workspace's [workspace.dependencies] table. After that, add it to the [dependencies] table with workspace = true.

Along with the workspace key, dependencies can also include these keys:

- optional: Note that the [workspace.dependencies] table is not allowed to specify optional.
- features: These are additive with the features declared in the [workspace.dependencies]

Other than optional and features, inherited dependencies cannot use any other dependency key (such as version or default-features).

Dependencies in the [dependencies], [dev-dependencies], [build-dependencies], and [target."...".dependencies] sections support the ability to reference the [workspace.dependencies] definition of dependencies.

```
[package]
name = "bar"
version = "0.2.0"

[dependencies]
regex = { workspace = true, features = ["unicode"] }

[build-dependencies]
cc.workspace = true

[dev-dependencies]
rand = { workspace = true, optional = true }
```

# **Overriding Dependencies**

The desire to override a dependency can arise through a number of scenarios. Most of them, however, boil down to the ability to work with a crate before it's been published to crates.io. For example:

- A crate you're working on is also used in a much larger application you're working on, and you'd like to test a bug fix to the library inside of the larger application.
- An upstream crate you don't work on has a new feature or a bug fix on the master branch of its git repository which you'd like to test out.
- You're about to publish a new major version of your crate, but you'd like to do
  integration testing across an entire package to ensure the new major version works.
- You've submitted a fix to an upstream crate for a bug you found, but you'd like to immediately have your application start depending on the fixed version of the crate to avoid blocking on the bug fix getting merged.

These scenarios can be solved with the [patch] manifest section.

This chapter walks through a few different use cases, and includes details on the different ways to override a dependency.

- Example use cases
  - Testing a bugfix
  - Working with an unpublished minor version
    - Overriding repository URL
  - Prepublishing a breaking change
  - Using [patch] with multiple versions
- Reference
  - ∘ The [patch] section
  - The [replace] section
  - paths overrides

**Note**: See also specifying a dependency with multiple locations, which can be used to override the source for a single dependency declaration in a local package.

# **Testing a bugfix**

Let's say you're working with the uuid crate but while you're working on it you discover a bug. You are, however, quite enterprising so you decide to also try to fix the bug!

Originally your manifest will look like:

```
[package]
name = "my-library"
version = "0.1.0"

[dependencies]
uuid = "1.0"
```

First thing we'll do is to clone the uuid repository locally via:

```
$ git clone https://github.com/uuid-rs/uuid.git
```

Next we'll edit the manifest of my-library to contain:

```
[patch.crates-io]
uuid = { path = "../path/to/uuid" }
```

Here we declare that we're *patching* the source crates-io with a new dependency. This will effectively add the local checked out version of unid to the crates.io registry for our local package.

Next up we need to ensure that our lock file is updated to use this new version of uuid so our package uses the locally checked out copy instead of one from crates.io. The way <code>[patch]</code> works is that it'll load the dependency at ../path/to/uuid and then whenever crates.io is queried for versions of uuid it'll also return the local version.

This means that the version number of the local checkout is significant and will affect whether the patch is used. Our manifest declared <code>uuid = "1.0"</code> which means we'll only resolve to <code>>= 1.0.0</code>, <code>< 2.0.0</code>, and Cargo's greedy resolution algorithm also means that we'll resolve to the maximum version within that range. Typically this doesn't matter as the version of the git repository will already be greater or match the maximum version published on crates.io, but it's important to keep this in mind!

In any case, typically all you need to do now is:

```
$ cargo build
  Compiling uuid v1.0.0 (.../uuid)
  Compiling my-library v0.1.0 (.../my-library)
  Finished dev [unoptimized + debuginfo] target(s) in 0.32 secs
```

And that's it! You're now building with the local version of uuid (note the path in parentheses in the build output). If you don't see the local path version getting built then you may need to run cargo update uuid --precise \$version where \$version is the version of the locally checked out copy of uuid.

Once you've fixed the bug you originally found the next thing you'll want to do is to likely submit that as a pull request to the uuid crate itself. Once you've done this then you can

also update the <code>[patch]</code> section. The listing inside of <code>[patch]</code> is just like the <code>[dependencies]</code> section, so once your pull request is merged you could change your path dependency to:

```
[patch.crates-io]
uuid = { git = 'https://github.com/uuid-rs/uuid.git' }
```

# Working with an unpublished minor version

Let's now shift gears a bit from bug fixes to adding features. While working on my-library you discover that a whole new feature is needed in the uuid crate. You've implemented this feature, tested it locally above with <code>[patch]</code>, and submitted a pull request. Let's go over how you continue to use and test it before it's actually published.

Let's also say that the current version of uuid on crates.io is 1.0.0, but since then the master branch of the git repository has updated to 1.0.1. This branch includes your new feature you submitted previously. To use this repository we'll edit our Cargo.toml to look like

```
[package]
name = "my-library"
version = "0.1.0"

[dependencies]
uuid = "1.0.1"

[patch.crates-io]
uuid = { git = 'https://github.com/uuid-rs/uuid.git' }
```

Note that our local dependency on unid has been updated to 1.0.1 as it's what we'll actually require once the crate is published. This version doesn't exist on crates.io, though, so we provide it with the [patch] section of the manifest.

Now when our library is built it'll fetch uuid from the git repository and resolve to 1.0.1 inside the repository instead of trying to download a version from crates.io. Once 1.0.1 is published on crates.io the [patch] section can be deleted.

It's also worth noting that <code>[patch]</code> applies *transitively*. Let's say you use <code>my-library</code> in a larger package, such as:

```
[package]
name = "my-binary"
version = "0.1.0"

[dependencies]
my-library = { git = 'https://example.com/git/my-library' }
uuid = "1.0"

[patch.crates-io]
uuid = { git = 'https://github.com/uuid-rs/uuid.git' }
```

Remember that <code>[patch]</code> is applicable *transitively* but can only be defined at the *top level* so we consumers of <code>my-library</code> have to repeat the <code>[patch]</code> section if necessary. Here, though, the new <code>uuid</code> crate applies to both our dependency on <code>uuid</code> and the <code>my-library</code> -> <code>uuid</code> dependency. The <code>uuid</code> crate will be resolved to one version for this entire crate graph, 1.0.1, and it'll be pulled from the git repository.

### **Overriding repository URL**

In case the dependency you want to override isn't loaded from <code>crates.io</code>, you'll have to change a bit how you use <code>[patch]</code>. For example, if the dependency is a git dependency, you can override it to a local path with:

```
[patch."https://github.com/your/repository"]
my-library = { path = "../my-library/path" }
```

And that's it!

# Prepublishing a breaking change

Let's take a look at working with a new major version of a crate, typically accompanied with breaking changes. Sticking with our previous crates, this means that we're going to be creating version 2.0.0 of the uuid crate. After we've submitted all changes upstream we can update our manifest for my-library to look like:

```
[dependencies]
uuid = "2.0"

[patch.crates-io]
uuid = { git = "https://github.com/uuid-rs/uuid.git", branch = "2.0.0" }
```

And that's it! Like with the previous example the 2.0.0 version doesn't actually exist on crates.io but we can still put it in through a git dependency through the usage of the

[patch] section. As a thought exercise let's take another look at the my-binary manifest from above again as well:

```
[package]
name = "my-binary"
version = "0.1.0"

[dependencies]
my-library = { git = 'https://example.com/git/my-library' }
uuid = "1.0"

[patch.crates-io]
uuid = { git = 'https://github.com/uuid-rs/uuid.git', branch = '2.0.0' }
```

Note that this will actually resolve to two versions of the uuid crate. The my-binary crate will continue to use the 1.x.y series of the uuid crate but the my-library crate will use the 2.0.0 version of uuid. This will allow you to gradually roll out breaking changes to a crate through a dependency graph without being forced to update everything all at once.

# Using [patch] with multiple versions

You can patch in multiple versions of the same crate with the package key used to rename dependencies. For example let's say that the serde crate has a bugfix that we'd like to use to its 1.\* series but we'd also like to prototype using a 2.0.0 version of serde we have in our git repository. To configure this we'd do:

```
[patch.crates-io]
serde = { git = 'https://github.com/serde-rs/serde.git' }
serde2 = { git = 'https://github.com/example/serde.git', package = 'serde',
branch = 'v2' }
```

The first serde = ... directive indicates that serde 1.\* should be used from the git repository (pulling in the bugfix we need) and the second serde2 = ... directive indicates that the serde package should also be pulled from the v2 branch of https://github.com/example/serde. We're assuming here that Cargo.toml on that branch mentions version 2.0.0.

Note that when using the package key the serde2 identifier here is actually ignored. We simply need a unique name which doesn't conflict with other patched crates.

## The [patch] section

The [patch] section of Cargo.toml can be used to override dependencies with other copies. The syntax is similar to the [dependencies] section:

```
[patch.crates-io]
foo = { git = 'https://github.com/example/foo.git' }
bar = { path = 'my/local/bar' }

[dependencies.baz]
git = 'https://github.com/example/baz.git'

[patch.'https://github.com/example/baz']
baz = { git = 'https://github.com/example/patched-baz.git', branch = 'my-branch' }
```

**Note**: The <code>[patch]</code> table can also be specified as a configuration option, such as in a <code>.cargo/config.toml</code> file or a CLI option like <code>--config 'patch.crates-io.rand.path="rand"'</code>. This can be useful for local-only changes that you don't want to commit, or temporarily testing a patch.

The <code>[patch]</code> table is made of dependency-like sub-tables. Each key after <code>[patch]</code> is a URL of the source that is being patched, or the name of a registry. The name <code>crates-io</code> may be used to override the default registry <code>crates.io</code>. The first <code>[patch]</code> in the example above demonstrates overriding <code>crates.io</code>, and the second <code>[patch]</code> demonstrates overriding a git source.

Each entry in these tables is a normal dependency specification, the same as found in the [dependencies] section of the manifest. The dependencies listed in the [patch] section are resolved and used to patch the source at the URL specified. The above manifest snippet patches the crates-io source (e.g. crates.io itself) with the foo crate and bar crate. It also patches the https://github.com/example/baz source with a my-branch that comes from elsewhere.

Sources can be patched with versions of crates that do not exist, and they can also be patched with versions of crates that already exist. If a source is patched with a crate version that already exists in the source, then the source's original crate is replaced.

Cargo only looks at the patch settings in the Cargo.toml manifest at the root of the workspace. Patch settings defined in dependencies will be ignored.

# The [replace] section

**Note**: [replace] is deprecated. You should use the [patch] table instead.

This section of Cargo.toml can be used to override dependencies with other copies. The syntax is similar to the [dependencies] section:

```
[replace]
"foo:0.1.0" = { git = 'https://github.com/example/foo.git' }
"bar:1.0.2" = { path = 'my/local/bar' }
```

Each key in the <code>[replace]</code> table is a package ID specification, which allows arbitrarily choosing a node in the dependency graph to override (the 3-part version number is required). The value of each key is the same as the <code>[dependencies]</code> syntax for specifying dependencies, except that you can't specify features. Note that when a crate is overridden the copy it's overridden with must have both the same name and version, but it can come from a different source (e.g., git or a local path).

Cargo only looks at the replace settings in the Cargo.toml manifest at the root of the workspace. Replace settings defined in dependencies will be ignored.

# paths overrides

Sometimes you're only temporarily working on a crate and you don't want to have to modify Cargo.toml like with the [patch] section above. For this use case Cargo offers a much more limited version of overrides called **path overrides**.

Path overrides are specified through .cargo/config.toml instead of Cargo.toml. Inside of .cargo/config.toml you'll specify a key called paths:

```
paths = ["/path/to/uuid"]
```

This array should be filled with directories that contain a Cargo.toml. In this instance, we're just adding uuid, so it will be the only one that's overridden. This path can be either absolute or relative to the directory that contains the .cargo folder.

Path overrides are more restricted than the <code>[patch]</code> section, however, in that they cannot change the structure of the dependency graph. When a path replacement is used then the previous set of dependencies must all match exactly to the new <code>Cargo.toml</code> specification. For example this means that path overrides cannot be used to test out adding a dependency to a crate, instead <code>[patch]</code> must be used in that situation. As a result usage of a path override is typically isolated to quick bug fixes rather than larger changes.

**Note**: using a local configuration to override paths will only work for crates that have been published to crates.io. You cannot use this feature to tell Cargo how to find local unpublished crates.

# The Manifest Format

The Cargo.toml file for each package is called its *manifest*. It is written in the TOML format. It contains metadata that is needed to compile the package. Checkout the cargo locate-project section for more detail on how cargo finds the manifest file.

Every manifest file consists of the following sections:

- cargo-features Unstable, nightly-only features.
- [package] Defines a package.
  - name The name of the package.
  - version The version of the package.
  - authors The authors of the package.
  - edition The Rust edition.
  - rust-version The minimal supported Rust version.
  - description A description of the package.
  - documentation URL of the package documentation.
  - readme Path to the package's README file.
  - homepage URL of the package homepage.
  - repository URL of the package source repository.
  - license The package license.
  - license-file Path to the text of the license.
  - keywords Keywords for the package.
  - categories Categories of the package.
  - workspace Path to the workspace for the package.
  - build Path to the package build script.
  - links Name of the native library the package links with.
  - exclude Files to exclude when publishing.
  - include Files to include when publishing.
  - publish Can be used to prevent publishing the package.
  - metadata Extra settings for external tools.
  - default-run The default binary to run by cargo run.
  - autobins Disables binary auto discovery.
  - autoexamples Disables example auto discovery.
  - autotests Disables test auto discovery.
  - autobenches Disables bench auto discovery.
  - resolver Sets the dependency resolver to use.
- Target tables: (see configuration for settings)
  - [lib] Library target settings.
  - [[bin]] Binary target settings.
  - [[example]] Example target settings.

- [[test]] Test target settings.
- [[bench]] Benchmark target settings.
- Dependency tables:
  - [dependencies] Package library dependencies.
  - [dev-dependencies] Dependencies for examples, tests, and benchmarks.
  - [build-dependencies] Dependencies for build scripts.
  - [target] Platform-specific dependencies.
- [badges] Badges to display on a registry.
- [features] Conditional compilation features.
- [lints] Configure linters for this package.
- [patch] Override dependencies.
- [replace] Override dependencies (deprecated).
- [profile] Compiler settings and optimizations.
- [workspace] The workspace definition.

# The [package] section

The first section in a Cargo.toml is [package].

```
[package]
name = "hello_world" # the name of the package
version = "0.1.0" # the current version, obeying semver
authors = ["Alice <a@example.com>", "Bob <b@example.com>"]
```

The only fields required by Cargo are name and version. If publishing to a registry, the registry may require additional fields. See the notes below and the publishing chapter for requirements for publishing to crates.io.

#### The name field

The package name is an identifier used to refer to the package. It is used when listed as a dependency in another package, and as the default name of inferred lib and bin targets.

The name must use only alphanumeric characters or - or \_ , and cannot be empty.

Note that cargo new and cargo init impose some additional restrictions on the package name, such as enforcing that it is a valid Rust identifier and not a keyword. crates.io imposes even more restrictions, such as:

- Only ASCII characters are allowed.
- Do not use reserved names.
- Do not use special Windows names such as "nul".

• Use a maximum of 64 characters of length.

#### The version field

Cargo bakes in the concept of Semantic Versioning, so make sure you follow some basic rules:

- Before you reach 1.0.0, anything goes, but if you make breaking changes, increment the minor version. In Rust, breaking changes include adding fields to structs or variants to enums.
- After 1.0.0, only make breaking changes when you increment the major version. Don't break the build.
- After 1.0.0, don't add any new public API (no new pub anything) in patch-level versions. Always increment the minor version if you add any new pub structs, traits, fields, types, functions, methods or anything else.
- Use version numbers with three numeric parts such as 1.0.0 rather than 1.0.

See the Resolver chapter for more information on how Cargo uses versions to resolve dependencies, and for guidelines on setting your own version. See the SemVer compatibility chapter for more details on exactly what constitutes a breaking change.

This field is optional and defaults to 0.0.0. The field is required for publishing packages.

#### The authors field

The optional authors field lists in an array the people or organizations that are considered the "authors" of the package. The exact meaning is open to interpretation — it may list the original or primary authors, current maintainers, or owners of the package. An optional email address may be included within angled brackets at the end of each author entry.

```
[package]
# ...
authors = ["Graydon Hoare", "Fnu Lnu <no-reply@rust-lang.org>"]
```

This field is only surfaced in package metadata and in the CARGO\_PKG\_AUTHORS environment variable within build.rs. It is not displayed in the crates.io user interface.

**Warning**: Package manifests cannot be changed once published, so this field cannot be changed or removed in already-published versions of a package.

#### The edition field

The edition key is an optional key that affects which Rust Edition your package is compiled with. Setting the edition key in [package] will affect all targets/crates in the package, including test suites, benchmarks, binaries, examples, etc.

```
[package]
# ...
edition = '2021'
```

Most manifests have the edition field filled in automatically by cargo new with the latest stable edition. By default cargo new creates a manifest with the 2021 edition currently.

If the edition field is not present in Cargo.toml, then the 2015 edition is assumed for backwards compatibility. Note that all manifests created with cargo new will not use this historical fallback because they will have edition explicitly specified to a newer value.

### The rust-version field

The rust-version field is an optional key that tells cargo what version of the Rust language and compiler your package can be compiled with. If the currently selected version of the Rust compiler is older than the stated version, cargo will exit with an error, telling the user what version is required.

The first version of Cargo that supports this field was released with Rust 1.56.0. In older releases, the field will be ignored, and Cargo will display a warning.

```
[package]
# ...
rust-version = "1.56"
```

The Rust version must be a bare version number with two or three components; it cannot include semver operators or pre-release identifiers. Compiler pre-release identifiers such as -nightly will be ignored while checking the Rust version. The rust-version must be equal to or newer than the version that first introduced the configured edition.

The rust-version may be ignored using the --ignore-rust-version option.

Setting the rust-version key in [package] will affect all targets/crates in the package, including test suites, benchmarks, binaries, examples, etc.

To find the minimum rust-version compatible with your project, you can use third-party tools like cargo-msrv.

When used on packages that get published, we recommend verifying the rust-version.

### The description field

The description is a short blurb about the package. crates.io will display this with your package. This should be plain text (not Markdown).

```
[package]
# ...
description = "A short description of my package"
```

**Note**: crates.io requires the description to be set.

#### The documentation field

The documentation field specifies a URL to a website hosting the crate's documentation. If no URL is specified in the manifest file, crates.io will automatically link your crate to the corresponding docs.rs page when the documentation has been built and is available (see docs.rs queue).

```
[package]
# ...
documentation = "https://docs.rs/bitflags"
```

#### The readme field

The readme field should be the path to a file in the package root (relative to this Cargo.toml) that contains general information about the package. This file will be transferred to the registry when you publish. crates.io will interpret it as Markdown and render it on the crate's page.

```
[package]
# ...
readme = "README.md"
```

If no value is specified for this field, and a file named README.md, README.txt or README exists in the package root, then the name of that file will be used. You can suppress this behavior by setting this field to false. If the field is set to true, a default value of README.md will be assumed.

### The homepage field

The homepage field should be a URL to a site that is the home page for your package.

```
[package]
# ...
homepage = "https://serde.rs"
```

A value should only be set for homepage if there is a dedicated website for the crate other than the source repository or API documentation. Do not make homepage redundant with either the documentation or repository values.

### The repository field

The repository field should be a URL to the source repository for your package.

```
[package]
# ...
repository = "https://github.com/rust-lang/cargo"
```

#### The license and license-file fields

The license field contains the name of the software license that the package is released under. The license-file field contains the path to a file containing the text of the license (relative to this Cargo.toml).

crates.io interprets the license field as an SPDX 2.3 license expression. The name must be a known license from the SPDX license list 3.20. See the SPDX site for more information.

SPDX license expressions support AND and OR operators to combine multiple licenses.<sup>1</sup>

```
[package]
# ...
license = "MIT OR Apache-2.0"
```

Using OR indicates the user may choose either license. Using AND indicates the user must comply with both licenses simultaneously. The WITH operator indicates a license with a special exception. Some examples:

- MIT OR Apache-2.0
- LGPL-2.1-only AND MIT AND BSD-2-Clause
- GPL-2.0-or-later WITH Bison-exception-2.2

If a package is using a nonstandard license, then the license-file field may be specified in lieu of the license field.

```
[package]
# ...
license-file = "LICENSE.txt"
```

**Note**: crates.io requires either license or license-file to be set.

### The keywords field

The keywords field is an array of strings that describe this package. This can help when searching for the package on a registry, and you may choose any words that would help someone find this crate.

```
[package]
# ...
keywords = ["gamedev", "graphics"]
```

**Note**: crates.io allows a maximum of 5 keywords. Each keyword must be ASCII text, have at most 20 characters, start with an alphanumeric character, and only contain letters, numbers, \_ , - or + .

### The categories field

The categories field is an array of strings of the categories this package belongs to.

```
categories = ["command-line-utilities", "development-tools::cargo-plugins"]
```

**Note**: crates.io has a maximum of 5 categories. Each category should match one of the strings available at https://crates.io/category\_slugs, and must match exactly.

### The workspace field

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Previously multiple licenses could be separated with a /, but that usage is deprecated.

The workspace field can be used to configure the workspace that this package will be a member of. If not specified this will be inferred as the first Cargo.toml with [workspace] upwards in the filesystem. Setting this is useful if the member is not inside a subdirectory of the workspace root.

```
[package]
# ...
workspace = "path/to/workspace/root"
```

This field cannot be specified if the manifest already has a [workspace] table defined. That is, a crate cannot both be a root crate in a workspace (contain [workspace]) and also be a member crate of another workspace (contain package.workspace).

For more information, see the workspaces chapter.

#### The build field

The build field specifies a file in the package root which is a build script for building native code. More information can be found in the build script guide.

```
[package]
# ...
build = "build.rs"
```

The default is "build.rs", which loads the script from a file named build.rs in the root of the package. Use build = "custom\_build\_name.rs" to specify a path to a different file or build = false to disable automatic detection of the build script.

#### The links field

The links field specifies the name of a native library that is being linked to. More information can be found in the links section of the build script guide.

For example, a crate that links a native library called "git2" (e.g. libgit2.a on Linux) may specify:

```
[package]
# ...
links = "git2"
```

#### The exclude and include fields

The exclude and include fields can be used to explicitly specify which files are included when packaging a project to be published, and certain kinds of change tracking (described below). The patterns specified in the exclude field identify a set of files that are not included, and the patterns in include specify files that are explicitly included. You may run cargo package ——list to verify which files will be included in the package.

```
[package]
# ...
exclude = ["/ci", "images/", ".*"]

[package]
# ...
include = ["/src", "COPYRIGHT", "/examples", "!/examples/big_example"]
```

The default if neither field is specified is to include all files from the root of the package, except for the exclusions listed below.

If include is not specified, then the following files will be excluded:

- If the package is not in a git repository, all "hidden" files starting with a dot will be skipped.
- If the package is in a git repository, any files that are ignored by the gitignore rules of the repository and global git configuration will be skipped.

Regardless of whether exclude or include is specified, the following files are always excluded:

- Any sub-packages will be skipped (any subdirectory that contains a Cargo.toml file).
- A directory named target in the root of the package will be skipped.

The following files are always included:

- The Cargo.toml file of the package itself is always included, it does not need to be listed in include.
- A minimized Cargo.lock is automatically included if the package contains a binary or example target, see cargo package for more information.
- If a license-file is specified, it is always included.

The options are mutually exclusive; setting include will override an exclude. If you need to have exclusions to a set of include files, use the ! operator described below.

The patterns should be gitignore-style patterns. Briefly:

- foo matches any file or directory with the name foo anywhere in the package. This is equivalent to the pattern \*\*/foo.
- /foo matches any file or directory with the name foo only in the root of the

package.

- foo/ matches any *directory* with the name foo anywhere in the package.
- Common glob patterns like \*, ?, and [] are supported:
  - \* matches zero or more characters except / . For example, \*.html matches any file or directory with the .html extension anywhere in the package.
  - ? matches any character except / . For example, foo? matches food , but not foo .
  - [] allows for matching a range of characters. For example, [ab] matches
     either a or b. [a-z] matches letters a through z.
- \*\*/ prefix matches in any directory. For example, \*\*/foo/bar matches the file or directory bar anywhere that is directly under directory foo .
- /\*\* suffix matches everything inside. For example, foo/\*\* matches all files inside directory foo, including all files in subdirectories below foo.
- /\*\*/ matches zero or more directories. For example, a/\*\*/b matches a/b, a/x/b, and so on.
- ! prefix negates a pattern. For example, a pattern of src/\*.rs and !foo.rs would match all files with the .rs extension inside the src directory, except for any file named foo.rs.

The include/exclude list is also used for change tracking in some situations. For targets built with <code>rustdoc</code>, it is used to determine the list of files to track to determine if the target should be rebuilt. If the package has a build script that does not emit any <code>rerun-if-\*</code> directives, then the include/exclude list is used for tracking if the build script should be re-run if any of those files change.

### The publish field

The publish field can be used to control which registries names the package may be published to:

```
[package]
# ...
publish = ["some-registry-name"]
```

To prevent a package from being published to a registry (like crates.io) by mistake, for instance to keep a package private in a company, you can omit the version field. If you'd like to be more explicit, you can disable publishing:

```
[package]
# ...
publish = false
```

If publish array contains a single registry, cargo publish command will use it when --

registry flag is not specified.

### The metadata table

Cargo by default will warn about unused keys in Cargo.toml to assist in detecting typos and such. The package.metadata table, however, is completely ignored by Cargo and will not be warned about. This section can be used for tools which would like to store package configuration in Cargo.toml. For example:

```
[package]
name = "..."
# ...

# Metadata used when generating an Android APK, for example.
[package.metadata.android]
package-name = "my-awesome-android-app"
assets = "path/to/static"
```

You'll need to look in the documentation for your tool to see how to use this field. For Rust Projects that use package.metadata tables, see:

docs.rs

There is a similar table at the workspace level at workspace.metadata. While cargo does not specify a format for the content of either of these tables, it is suggested that external tools may wish to use them in a consistent fashion, such as referring to the data in workspace.metadata if data is missing from package.metadata, if that makes sense for the tool in question.

#### The default-run field

The default-run field in the [package] section of the manifest can be used to specify a default binary picked by cargo run. For example, when there is both src/bin/a.rs and src/bin/b.rs:

```
[package]
default-run = "a"
```

#### The lints section

Override the default level of lints from different tools by assigning them to a new level in a table, for example:

```
[lints.rust]
unsafe_code = "forbid"
```

This is short-hand for:

```
[lints.rust]
unsafe_code = { level = "forbid", priority = 0 }
```

level corresponds to the lint levels in rustc:

- forbid
- deny
- warn
- allow

priority is a signed integer that controls which lints or lint groups override other lint groups:

• lower (particularly negative) numbers have lower priority, being overridden by higher numbers, and show up first on the command-line to tools like rustc

To know which table under [lints] a particular lint belongs under, it is the part before :: in the lint name. If there isn't a :: , then the tool is rust . For example a warning about unsafe\_code would be lints.rust.unsafe\_code but a lint about clippy::enum\_glob\_use would be lints.clippy.enum\_glob\_use .

For example:

```
[lints.rust]
unsafe_code = "forbid"

[lints.clippy]
enum_glob_use = "deny"
```

Generally, these will only affect local development of the current package. Cargo only applies these to the current package and not to dependencies. As for dependents, Cargo suppresses lints from non-path dependencies with features like --cap-lints.

### The [badges] section

The [badges] section is for specifying status badges that can be displayed on a registry website when the package is published.

Note: crates.io previously displayed badges next to a crate on its website, but that functionality has been removed. Packages should place badges in its README file which will be displayed on crates.io (see the readme field).

```
[badges]
# The `maintenance` table indicates the status of the maintenance of
# the crate. This may be used by a registry, but is currently not
# used by crates.io. See https://github.com/rust-lang/crates.io/issues/2437
# and https://github.com/rust-lang/crates.io/issues/2438 for more details.
# The `status` field is required. Available options are:
# - `actively-developed`: New features are being added and bugs are being
fixed.
# - `passively-maintained`: There are no plans for new features, but the
maintainer intends to
   respond to issues that get filed.
# - `as-is`: The crate is feature complete, the maintainer does not intend to
continue working on
    it or providing support, but it works for the purposes it was designed
for.
# - `experimental`: The author wants to share it with the community but is
not intending to meet
    anyone's particular use case.
# - `looking-for-maintainer`: The current maintainer would like to transfer
the crate to someone
   else.
# - `deprecated`: The maintainer does not recommend using this crate (the
description of the crate
   can describe why, there could be a better solution available or there
could be problems with
    the crate that the author does not want to fix).
# - `none`: Displays no badge on crates.io, since the maintainer has not
chosen to specify
    their intentions, potential crate users will need to investigate on their
maintenance = { status = "..." }
```

## **Dependency sections**

See the specifying dependencies page for information on the [dependencies], [dev-dependencies], [build-dependencies], and target-specific [target.\*.dependencies] sections.

## The [profile.\*] sections

The <code>[profile]</code> tables provide a way to customize compiler settings such as optimizations and debug settings. See the Profiles chapter for more detail.

# **Cargo Targets**

Cargo packages consist of *targets* which correspond to source files which can be compiled into a crate. Packages can have library, binary, example, test, and benchmark targets. The list of targets can be configured in the Cargo.toml manifest, often inferred automatically by the directory layout of the source files.

See Configuring a target below for details on configuring the settings for a target.

# Library

The library target defines a "library" that can be used and linked by other libraries and executables. The filename defaults to <code>src/lib.rs</code>, and the name of the library defaults to the name of the package. A package can have only one library. The settings for the library can be customized in the <code>[lib]</code> table in <code>Cargo.toml</code>.

```
# Example of customizing the library in Cargo.toml.
[lib]
crate-type = ["cdylib"]
bench = false
```

### **Binaries**

Binary targets are executable programs that can be run after being compiled. The default binary filename is src/main.rs, which defaults to the name of the package. Additional binaries are stored in the src/bin/ directory. The settings for each binary can be customized in the [[bin]] tables in Cargo.toml.

Binaries can use the public API of the package's library. They are also linked with the [dependencies] defined in Cargo.toml.

You can run individual binaries with the cargo run command with the --bin <br/>
name> option. cargo install can be used to copy the executable to a common location.

```
# Example of customizing binaries in Cargo.toml.
[[bin]]
name = "cool-tool"
test = false
bench = false

[[bin]]
name = "frobnicator"
required-features = ["frobnicate"]
```

# **Examples**

Files located under the examples directory are example uses of the functionality provided by the library. When compiled, they are placed in the target/debug/examples directory.

Examples can use the public API of the package's library. They are also linked with the [dependencies] and [dev-dependencies] defined in Cargo.toml.

By default, examples are executable binaries (with a main() function). You can specify the crate-type field to make an example be compiled as a library:

```
[[example]]
name = "foo"
crate-type = ["staticlib"]
```

You can run individual executable examples with the cargo run command with the --example <example-name> option. Library examples can be built with cargo build with the --example <example-name> option. cargo install with the --example <example-name> option can be used to copy executable binaries to a common location. Examples are compiled by cargo test by default to protect them from bit-rotting. Set the test field to true if you have #[test] functions in the example that you want to run with cargo test.

### **Tests**

There are two styles of tests within a Cargo project:

- *Unit tests* which are functions marked with the #[test] attribute located within your library or binaries (or any target enabled with the test field). These tests have access to private APIs located within the target they are defined in.
- Integration tests which is a separate executable binary, also containing #[test]

functions, which is linked with the project's library and has access to its public API.

Tests are run with the cargo test command. By default, Cargo and rustc use the libtest harness which is responsible for collecting functions annotated with the #[test] attribute and executing them in parallel, reporting the success and failure of each test. See the harness field if you want to use a different harness or test strategy.

**Note**: There is another special style of test in Cargo: documentation tests. They are handled by rustdoc and have a slightly different execution model. For more information, please see cargo test.

### **Integration tests**

Files located under the tests directory are integration tests. When you run cargo test, Cargo will compile each of these files as a separate crate, and execute them.

Integration tests can use the public API of the package's library. They are also linked with the [dependencies] and [dev-dependencies] defined in Cargo.toml.

If you want to share code among multiple integration tests, you can place it in a separate module such as tests/common/mod.rs and then put mod common; in each test to import it.

Each integration test results in a separate executable binary, and cargo test will run them serially. In some cases this can be inefficient, as it can take longer to compile, and may not make full use of multiple CPUs when running the tests. If you have a lot of integration tests, you may want to consider creating a single integration test, and split the tests into multiple modules. The libtest harness will automatically find all of the #[test] annotated functions and run them in parallel. You can pass module names to cargo test to only run the tests within that module.

Binary targets are automatically built if there is an integration test. This allows an integration test to execute the binary to exercise and test its behavior. The CARGO\_BIN\_EXE\_<name> environment variable is set when the integration test is built so that it can use the env macro to locate the executable.

### **Benchmarks**

Benchmarks provide a way to test the performance of your code using the cargo bench command. They follow the same structure as tests, with each benchmark function

annotated with the #[bench] attribute. Similarly to tests:

- Benchmarks are placed in the benches directory.
- Benchmark functions defined in libraries and binaries have access to the *private* API within the target they are defined in. Benchmarks in the benches directory may use the *public* API.
- The bench field can be used to define which targets are benchmarked by default.
- The harness field can be used to disable the built-in harness.

**Note**: The #[bench] attribute is currently unstable and only available on the nightly channel. There are some packages available on crates.io that may help with running benchmarks on the stable channel, such as Criterion.

# **Configuring a target**

All of the <code>[lib]</code>, <code>[[bin]]</code>, <code>[[example]]</code>, <code>[[test]]</code>, and <code>[[bench]]</code> sections in <code>cargo.toml</code> support similar configuration for specifying how a target should be built. The double-bracket sections like <code>[[bin]]</code> are <code>array-of-table</code> of <code>TOML</code>, which means you can write more than one <code>[[bin]]</code> section to make several executables in your crate. You can only specify one library, so <code>[lib]</code> is a normal <code>TOML</code> table.

The following is an overview of the TOML settings for each target, with each field described in detail below.

```
[lib]
name = "foo"  # The name of the target.
path = "src/lib.rs"  # The source file of the target.
test = true  # Is tested by default.
doctest = true  # Documentation examples are tested by default.
bench = true  # Is benchmarked by default.
doc = true  # Is documented by default.
plugin = false  # Used as a compiler plugin (deprecated).
proc-macro = false  # Set to `true` for a proc-macro library.
harness = true  # Use libtest harness.
edition = "2015"  # The edition of the target.
crate-type = ["lib"]  # The crate types to generate.
required-features = [] # Features required to build this target (N/A for lib).
```

#### The name field

The name field specifies the name of the target, which corresponds to the filename of the

artifact that will be generated. For a library, this is the crate name that dependencies will use to reference it.

For the [lib] and the default binary (src/main.rs), this defaults to the name of the package, with any dashes replaced with underscores. For other auto discovered targets, it defaults to the directory or file name.

This is required for all targets except [lib].

### The path field

The path field specifies where the source for the crate is located, relative to the Cargo.toml file.

If not specified, the inferred path is used based on the target name.

#### The test field

The test field indicates whether or not the target is tested by default by cargo test. The default is true for lib, bins, and tests.

**Note**: Examples are built by cargo test by default to ensure they continue to compile, but they are not *tested* by default. Setting test = true for an example will also build it as a test and run any #[test] functions defined in the example.

#### The doctest field

The doctest field indicates whether or not documentation examples are tested by default by cargo test. This is only relevant for libraries, it has no effect on other sections. The default is true for the library.

#### The bench field

The bench field indicates whether or not the target is benchmarked by default by cargo bench. The default is true for lib, bins, and benchmarks.

#### The doc field

The doc field indicates whether or not the target is included in the documentation generated by cargo doc by default. The default is true for libraries and binaries.

**Note**: The binary will be skipped if its name is the same as the lib target.

### The plugin field

This field is used for rustc plugins, which are being deprecated.

### The proc-macro field

The proc-macro field indicates that the library is a procedural macro (reference). This is only valid for the [lib] target.

#### The harness field

The harness field indicates that the --test flag will be passed to rustc which will automatically include the libtest library which is the driver for collecting and running tests marked with the #[test] attribute or benchmarks with the #[bench] attribute. The default is true for all targets.

If set to false, then you are responsible for defining a main() function to run tests and benchmarks.

Tests have the cfg(test) conditional expression enabled whether or not the harness is enabled.

#### The edition field

The edition field defines the Rust edition the target will use. If not specified, it defaults to the edition field for the [package] . This field should usually not be set, and is only intended for advanced scenarios such as incrementally transitioning a large package to a new edition.

### The crate-type field

The crate-type field defines the crate types that will be generated by the target. It is an array of strings, allowing you to specify multiple crate types for a single target. This can

only be specified for libraries and examples. Binaries, tests, and benchmarks are always the "bin" crate type. The defaults are:

Target	Crate Type
Normal library	"lib"
Proc-macro library	"proc-macro"
Example	"bin"

The available options are bin, lib, rlib, dylib, cdylib, staticlib, and procmacro. You can read more about the different crate types in the Rust Reference Manual.

### The required-features field

The required-features field specifies which features the target needs in order to be built. If any of the required features are not enabled, the target will be skipped. This is only relevant for the <code>[[bin]]</code>, <code>[[bench]]</code>, <code>[[test]]</code>, and <code>[[example]]</code> sections, it has no effect on <code>[lib]</code>.

```
[features]
# ...
postgres = []
sqlite = []
tools = []

[[bin]]
name = "my-pg-tool"
required-features = ["postgres", "tools"]
```

# **Target auto-discovery**

By default, Cargo automatically determines the targets to build based on the layout of the files on the filesystem. The target configuration tables, such as <code>[lib]</code>, <code>[[bin]]</code>, <code>[[test]]</code>, <code>[[bench]]</code>, or <code>[[example]]</code>, can be used to add additional targets that don't follow the standard directory layout.

The automatic target discovery can be disabled so that only manually configured targets will be built. Setting the keys autobins, autoexamples, autotests, or autobenches to false in the [package] section will disable auto-discovery of the corresponding target type.

```
[package]
# ...
autobins = false
autoexamples = false
autotests = false
autobenches = false
```

Disabling automatic discovery should only be needed for specialized situations. For example, if you have a library where you want a *module* named <code>bin</code>, this would present a problem because Cargo would usually attempt to compile anything in the <code>bin</code> directory as an executable. Here is a sample layout of this scenario:

```
Cargo.toml
src
lib.rs
bin
mod.rs
```

To prevent Cargo from inferring src/bin/mod.rs as an executable, set autobins = false in Cargo.toml to disable auto-discovery:

```
[package]
# ...
autobins = false
```

**Note**: For packages with the 2015 edition, the default for auto-discovery is false if at least one target is manually defined in Cargo.toml. Beginning with the 2018 edition, the default is always true.

# Workspaces

A workspace is a collection of one or more packages, called workspace members, that are managed together.

The key points of workspaces are:

- Common commands can run across all workspace members, like cargo check -workspace.
- All packages share a common Cargo.lock file which resides in the workspace root.
- All packages share a common output directory, which defaults to a directory named target in the *workspace root*.
- Sharing package metadata, like with workspace.package.
- The [patch], [replace] and [profile.\*] sections in Cargo.toml are only recognized in the *root* manifest, and ignored in member crates' manifests.

In the Cargo.toml, the [workspace] table supports the following sections:

- [workspace] Defines a workspace.
  - resolver Sets the dependency resolver to use.
  - members Packages to include in the workspace.
  - exclude Packages to exclude from the workspace.
  - default-members Packages to operate on when a specific package wasn't selected.
  - package Keys for inheriting in packages.
  - dependencies Keys for inheriting in package dependencies.
  - lints Keys for inheriting in package lints.
  - metadata Extra settings for external tools.
- [patch] Override dependencies.
- [replace] Override dependencies (deprecated).
- [profile] Compiler settings and optimizations.

## The [workspace] section

To create a workspace, you add the [workspace] table to a Cargo.toml:

```
[workspace]
# ...
```

At minimum, a workspace has to have a member, either with a root package or as a virtual manifest.

#### **Root package**

If the [workspace] section is added to a Cargo.toml that already defines a [package], the package is the *root package* of the workspace. The *workspace root* is the directory where the workspace's Cargo.toml is located.

```
[workspace]

[package]
name = "hello_world" # the name of the package
version = "0.1.0" # the current version, obeying semver
authors = ["Alice <a@example.com>", "Bob <b@example.com>"]
```

#### Virtual workspace

Alternatively, a Cargo.toml file can be created with a [workspace] section but without a [package] section. This is called a *virtual manifest*. This is typically useful when there isn't a "primary" package, or you want to keep all the packages organized in separate directories.

```
# [PROJECT_DIR]/Cargo.toml
[workspace]
members = ["hello_world"]
resolver = "2"

# [PROJECT_DIR]/hello_world/Cargo.toml
[package]
name = "hello_world" # the name of the package
version = "0.1.0" # the current version, obeying semver
edition = "2021" # the edition, will have no effect on a resolver used in
the workspace
authors = ["Alice <a@example.com>", "Bob <b@example.com>"]
```

Note that in a virtual manifest the resolver = "2" should be specified manually. It is usually deduced from the package.edition field which is absent in virtual manifests and the edition field of a member won't affect the resolver used by the workspace.

### The members and exclude fields

The members and exclude fields define which packages are members of the workspace:

```
[workspace]
members = ["member1", "path/to/member2", "crates/*"]
exclude = ["crates/foo", "path/to/other"]
```

All path dependencies residing in the workspace directory automatically become members. Additional members can be listed with the members key, which should be an array of strings containing directories with Cargo.toml files.

The members list also supports globs to match multiple paths, using typical filename glob patterns like  $\star$  and ?.

The exclude key can be used to prevent paths from being included in a workspace. This can be useful if some path dependencies aren't desired to be in the workspace at all, or using a glob pattern and you want to remove a directory.

When inside a subdirectory within the workspace, Cargo will automatically search the parent directories for a Cargo.toml file with a [workspace] definition to determine which workspace to use. The package.workspace manifest key can be used in member crates to point at a workspace's root to override this automatic search. The manual setting can be useful if the member is not inside a subdirectory of the workspace root.

#### **Package selection**

In a workspace, package-related Cargo commands like cargo build can use the -p / --package or --workspace command-line flags to determine which packages to operate on. If neither of those flags are specified, Cargo will use the package in the current working directory. If the current directory is a virtual workspace, it will apply to all members (as if --workspace were specified on the command-line). See also default-members.

### The default-members field

The optional default-members key can be specified to set the members to operate on when in the workspace root and the package selection flags are not used:

```
[workspace]
members = ["path/to/member1", "path/to/member2", "path/to/member3/*"]
default-members = ["path/to/member2", "path/to/member3/foo"]
```

When specified, default-members must expand to a subset of members.

## The package table

The workspace.package table is where you define keys that can be inherited by members of a workspace. These keys can be inherited by defining them in the member package with {key}.workspace = true.

Keys that are supported:

authors	categories
description	documentation
edition	exclude
homepage	include
keywords	license
license-file	publish
readme	repository
rust-version	version

- license-file and readme are relative to the workspace root
- include and exclude are relative to your package root

#### Example:

```
# [PROJECT_DIR]/Cargo.toml
[workspace]
members = ["bar"]

[workspace.package]
version = "1.2.3"
authors = ["Nice Folks"]
description = "A short description of my package"
documentation = "https://example.com/bar"

# [PROJECT_DIR]/bar/Cargo.toml
[package]
name = "bar"
version.workspace = true
authors.workspace = true
description.workspace = true
documentation.workspace = true
```

## The dependencies table

The workspace.dependencies table is where you define dependencies to be inherited by

members of a workspace.

Specifying a workspace dependency is similar to package dependencies except:

- Dependencies from this table cannot be declared as optional
- features declared in this table are additive with the features from [dependencies]

You can then inherit the workspace dependency as a package dependency

#### Example:

```
# [PROJECT_DIR]/Cargo.toml
[workspace]
members = ["bar"]
[workspace.dependencies]
cc = "1.0.73"
rand = "0.8.5"
regex = { version = "1.6.0", default-features = false, features = ["std"] }
# [PROJECT_DIR]/bar/Cargo.toml
[package]
name = "bar"
version = "0.2.0"
[dependencies]
regex = { workspace = true, features = ["unicode"] }
[build-dependencies]
cc.workspace = true
[dev-dependencies]
rand.workspace = true
```

### The lints table

The workspace.lints table is where you define lint configuration to be inherited by members of a workspace.

Specifying a workspace lint configuration is similar to package lints.

Example:

```
# [PROJECT_DIR]/Cargo.toml
[workspace]
members = ["crates/*"]

[workspace.lints.rust]
unsafe_code = "forbid"

# [PROJECT_DIR]/crates/bar/Cargo.toml
[package]
name = "bar"
version = "0.1.0"

[lints]
workspace = true
```

#### The metadata table

The workspace.metadata table is ignored by Cargo and will not be warned about. This section can be used for tools that would like to store workspace configuration in Cargo.toml. For example:

```
[workspace]
members = ["member1", "member2"]

[workspace.metadata.webcontents]
root = "path/to/webproject"
tool = ["npm", "run", "build"]
# ...
```

There is a similar set of tables at the package level at <code>package.metadata</code>. While cargo does not specify a format for the content of either of these tables, it is suggested that external tools may wish to use them in a consistent fashion, such as referring to the data in <code>workspace.metadata</code> if data is missing from <code>package.metadata</code>, if that makes sense for the tool in question.

## **Features**

Cargo "features" provide a mechanism to express conditional compilation and optional dependencies. A package defines a set of named features in the <code>[features]</code> table of <code>Cargo.toml</code>, and each feature can either be enabled or disabled. Features for the package being built can be enabled on the command-line with flags such as <code>--features</code>. Features for dependencies can be enabled in the dependency declaration in <code>Cargo.toml</code>.

**Note**: New crates or versions published on crates.io are now limited to a maximum of 300 features. Exceptions are granted on a case-by-case basis. See this blog post for details. Participation in solution discussions is encouraged via the crates.io Zulip stream.

See also the Features Examples chapter for some examples of how features can be used.

### The [features] section

Features are defined in the <code>[features]</code> table in <code>Cargo.toml</code>. Each feature specifies an array of other features or optional dependencies that it enables. The following examples illustrate how features could be used for a 2D image processing library where support for different image formats can be optionally included:

```
[features]
# Defines a feature named `webp` that does not enable any other features.
webp = []
```

With this feature defined, cfg expressions can be used to conditionally include code to support the requested feature at compile time. For example, inside lib.rs of the package could include this:

```
// This conditionally includes a module which implements WEBP support.
#[cfg(feature = "webp")]
pub mod webp;
```

Cargo sets features in the package using the rustc --cfg flag, and code can test for their presence with the cfg attribute or the cfg macro.

Features can list other features to enable. For example, the ICO image format can contain BMP and PNG images, so when it is enabled, it should make sure those other features are enabled, too:

```
[features]
bmp = []
png = []
ico = ["bmp", "png"]
webp = []
```

Feature names may include characters from the Unicode XID standard (which includes most letters), and additionally allows starting with  $\_$  or digits  $_0$  through  $_9$ , and after the first character may also contain  $_-$ ,  $_+$ , or  $_+$ .

**Note**: crates.io imposes additional constraints on feature name syntax that they must only be ASCII alphanumeric characters or \_ , - , or + .

#### The default feature

By default, all features are disabled unless explicitly enabled. This can be changed by specifying the default feature:

```
[features]
default = ["ico", "webp"]
bmp = []
png = []
ico = ["bmp", "png"]
webp = []
```

When the package is built, the default feature is enabled which in turn enables the listed features. This behavior can be changed by:

- The --no-default-features command-line flag disables the default features of the package.
- The default-features = false option can be specified in a dependency declaration.

**Note**: Be careful about choosing the default feature set. The default features are a convenience that make it easier to use a package without forcing the user to carefully select which features to enable for common use, but there are some drawbacks. Dependencies automatically enable default features unless default-features = false is specified. This can make it difficult to ensure that the default features are not enabled, especially for a dependency that appears multiple times in the dependency graph. Every package must ensure that default-features = false is specified to avoid enabling them.

Another issue is that it can be a SemVer incompatible change to remove a feature from the default set, so you should be confident that you will keep those features.

## **Optional dependencies**

Dependencies can be marked "optional", which means they will not be compiled by default. For example, let's say that our 2D image processing library uses an external package to handle GIF images. This can be expressed like this:

```
[dependencies]
gif = { version = "0.11.1", optional = true }
```

By default, this optional dependency implicitly defines a feature that looks like this:

```
[features]
gif = ["dep:gif"]
```

This means that this dependency will only be included if the gif feature is enabled. The same cfg(feature = "gif") syntax can be used in the code, and the dependency can be enabled just like any feature such as --features gif (see Command-line feature options below).

In some cases, you may not want to expose a feature that has the same name as the optional dependency. For example, perhaps the optional dependency is an internal detail, or you want to group multiple optional dependencies together, or you just want to use a better name. If you specify the optional dependency with the dep: prefix anywhere in the [features] table, that disables the implicit feature.

**Note**: The dep: syntax is only available starting with Rust 1.60. Previous versions can only use the implicit feature name.

For example, let's say in order to support the AVIF image format, our library needs two other dependencies to be enabled:

```
[dependencies]
ravif = { version = "0.6.3", optional = true }
rgb = { version = "0.8.25", optional = true }

[features]
avif = ["dep:ravif", "dep:rgb"]
```

In this example, the avif feature will enable the two listed dependencies. This also avoids creating the implicit ravif and rgb features, since we don't want users to enable those individually as they are internal details to our crate.

**Note**: Another way to optionally include a dependency is to use platform-specific dependencies. Instead of using features, these are conditional based on the target platform.

## **Dependency features**

Features of dependencies can be enabled within the dependency declaration. The features key indicates which features to enable:

```
[dependencies]
# Enables the `derive` feature of serde.
serde = { version = "1.0.118", features = ["derive"] }

The default features can be disabled using default-features = false:

[dependencies]
flate2 = { version = "1.0.3", default-features = false, features = ["zlib"] }
```

**Note**: This may not ensure the default features are disabled. If another dependency includes flate2 without specifying default-features = false, then the default features will be enabled. See feature unification below for more details.

Features of dependencies can also be enabled in the [features] table. The syntax is "package-name/feature-name". For example:

```
[dependencies]
jpeg-decoder = { version = "0.1.20", default-features = false }

[features]
# Enables parallel processing support by enabling the "rayon" feature of jpeg-decoder.
parallel = ["jpeg-decoder/rayon"]
```

The "package-name/feature-name" syntax will also enable package-name if it is an optional dependency. Often this is not what you want. You can add a ? as in "package-name?/feature-name" which will only enable the given feature if something else enables the optional dependency.

**Note**: The ? syntax is only available starting with Rust 1.60.

For example, let's say we have added some serialization support to our library, and it requires enabling a corresponding feature in some optional dependencies. That can be done like this:

```
[dependencies]
serde = { version = "1.0.133", optional = true }
rgb = { version = "0.8.25", optional = true }

[features]
serde = ["dep:serde", "rgb?/serde"]
```

In this example, enabling the serde feature will enable the serde dependency. It will also enable the serde feature for the rgb dependency, but only if something else has enabled the rgb dependency.

## **Command-line feature options**

The following command-line flags can be used to control which features are enabled:

- --features FEATURES: Enables the listed features. Multiple features may be separated with commas or spaces. If using spaces, be sure to use quotes around all the features if running Cargo from a shell (such as --features "foo bar"). If building multiple packages in a workspace, the package-name/feature-name syntax can be used to specify features for specific workspace members.
- --all-features: Activates all features of all packages selected on the commandline.
- --no-default-features: Does not activate the default feature of the selected packages.

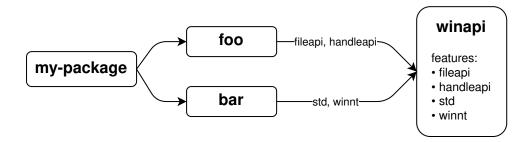
### **Feature unification**

Features are unique to the package that defines them. Enabling a feature on a package does not enable a feature of the same name on other packages.

When a dependency is used by multiple packages, Cargo will use the union of all features enabled on that dependency when building it. This helps ensure that only a single copy of the dependency is used. See the features section of the resolver documentation for more

details.

For example, let's look at the winapi package which uses a large number of features. If your package depends on a package foo which enables the "fileapi" and "handleapi" features of winapi, and another dependency bar which enables the "std" and "winnt" features of winapi, then winapi will be built with all four of those features enabled.



A consequence of this is that features should be *additive*. That is, enabling a feature should not disable functionality, and it should usually be safe to enable any combination of features. A feature should not introduce a SemVer-incompatible change.

For example, if you want to optionally support no\_std environments, **do not** use a no\_std feature. Instead, use a std feature that *enables* std . For example:

```
#![no_std]

#[cfg(feature = "std")]
extern crate std;

#[cfg(feature = "std")]
pub fn function_that_requires_std() {
    // ...
}
```

### **Mutually exclusive features**

There are rare cases where features may be mutually incompatible with one another. This should be avoided if at all possible, because it requires coordinating all uses of the package in the dependency graph to cooperate to avoid enabling them together. If it is not possible, consider adding a compile error to detect this scenario. For example:

```
#[cfg(all(feature = "foo", feature = "bar"))]
compile_error!("feature \"foo\" and feature \"bar\" cannot be enabled at the
same time");
```

Instead of using mutually exclusive features, consider some other options:

Split the functionality into separate packages.

- When there is a conflict, choose one feature over another. The cfg-if package can help with writing more complex cfg expressions.
- Architect the code to allow the features to be enabled concurrently, and use runtime options to control which is used. For example, use a config file, command-line argument, or environment variable to choose which behavior to enable.

#### **Inspecting resolved features**

In complex dependency graphs, it can sometimes be difficult to understand how different features get enabled on various packages. The cargo tree command offers several options to help inspect and visualize which features are enabled. Some options to try:

- cargo tree -e features: This will show features in the dependency graph. Each feature will appear showing which package enabled it.
- cargo tree -f "{p} {f}": This is a more compact view that shows a commaseparated list of features enabled on each package.
- cargo tree -e features -i foo: This will invert the tree, showing how features flow into the given package "foo". This can be useful because viewing the entire graph can be quite large and overwhelming. Use this when you are trying to figure out which features are enabled on a specific package and why. See the example at the bottom of the cargo tree page on how to read this.

#### Feature resolver version 2

A different feature resolver can be specified with the resolver field in Cargo.toml, like this:

```
[package]
name = "my-package"
version = "1.0.0"
resolver = "2"
```

See the resolver versions section for more detail on specifying resolver versions.

The version "2" resolver avoids unifying features in a few situations where that unification can be unwanted. The exact situations are described in the resolver chapter, but in short, it avoids unifying in these situations:

- Features enabled on platform-specific dependencies for targets not currently being built are ignored.
- Build-dependencies and proc-macros do not share features with normal dependencies.

• Dev-dependencies do not activate features unless building a target that needs them (like tests or examples).

Avoiding the unification is necessary for some situations. For example, if a build-dependency enables a std feature, and the same dependency is used as a normal dependency for a no\_std environment, enabling std would break the build.

However, one drawback is that this can increase build times because the dependency is built multiple times (each with different features). When using the version "2" resolver, it is recommended to check for dependencies that are built multiple times to reduce overall build time. If it is not required to build those duplicated packages with separate features, consider adding features to the features list in the dependency declaration so that the duplicates end up with the same features (and thus Cargo will build it only once). You can detect these duplicate dependencies with the cargo tree --duplicates command. It will show which packages are built multiple times; look for any entries listed with the same version. See Inspecting resolved features for more on fetching information on the resolved features. For build dependencies, this is not necessary if you are cross-compiling with the --target flag because build dependencies are always built separately from normal dependencies in that scenario.

#### **Resolver version 2 command-line flags**

The resolver = "2" setting also changes the behavior of the --features and --no-default-features command-line options.

With version "1", you can only enable features for the package in the current working directory. For example, in a workspace with packages foo and bar, and you are in the directory for package foo, and ran the command cargo build -p bar --features barfeat, this would fail because the --features flag only allowed enabling features on foo.

With resolver = "2", the features flags allow enabling features for any of the packages selected on the command-line with -p and --workspace flags. For example:

```
# This command is allowed with resolver = "2", regardless of which directory
# you are in.
cargo build -p foo -p bar --features foo-feat,bar-feat
# This explicit equivalent works with any resolver version:
cargo build -p foo -p bar --features foo/foo-feat,bar/bar-feat
```

Additionally, with resolver = "1", the --no-default-features flag only disables the default feature for the package in the current directory. With version "2", it will disable the default features for all workspace members.

## **Build scripts**

Build scripts can detect which features are enabled on the package by inspecting the CARGO\_FEATURE\_<name> environment variable, where <name> is the feature name converted to uppercase and - converted to \_.

## **Required features**

The required-features field can be used to disable specific Cargo targets if a feature is not enabled. See the linked documentation for more details.

## SemVer compatibility

Enabling a feature should not introduce a SemVer-incompatible change. For example, the feature shouldn't change an existing API in a way that could break existing uses. More details about what changes are compatible can be found in the SemVer Compatibility chapter.

Care should be taken when adding and removing feature definitions and optional dependencies, as these can sometimes be backwards-incompatible changes. More details can be found in the Cargo section of the SemVer Compatibility chapter. In short, follow these rules:

- The following is usually safe to do in a minor release:
  - Add a new feature or optional dependency.
  - Change the features used on a dependency.
- The following should usually **not** be done in a minor release:
  - Remove a feature or optional dependency.
  - Moving existing public code behind a feature.
  - Remove a feature from a feature list.

See the links for caveats and examples.

## Feature documentation and discovery

You are encouraged to document which features are available in your package. This can be done by adding doc comments at the top of lib.rs. As an example, see the regex crate source, which when rendered can be viewed on docs.rs. If you have other

documentation, such as a user guide, consider adding the documentation there (for example, see serde.rs). If you have a binary project, consider documenting the features in the README or other documentation for the project (for example, see sccache).

Clearly documenting the features can set expectations about features that are considered "unstable" or otherwise shouldn't be used. For example, if there is an optional dependency, but you don't want users to explicitly list that optional dependency as a feature, exclude it from the documented list.

Documentation published on docs.rs can use metadata in Cargo.toml to control which features are enabled when the documentation is built. See docs.rs metadata documentation for more details.

**Note**: Rustdoc has experimental support for annotating the documentation to indicate which features are required to use certain APIs. See the <code>doc\_cfg</code> documentation for more details. An example is the <code>syn</code> documentation, where you can see colored boxes which note which features are required to use it.

#### **Discovering features**

When features are documented in the library API, this can make it easier for your users to discover which features are available and what they do. If the feature documentation for a package isn't readily available, you can look at the <code>cargo.toml</code> file, but sometimes it can be hard to track it down. The crate page on <code>crates.io</code> has a link to the source repository if available. Tools like <code>cargo vendor</code> or <code>cargo-clone-crate</code> can be used to download the source and inspect it.

### **Feature combinations**

Because features are a form of conditional compilation, they require an exponential number of configurations and test cases to be 100% covered. By default, tests, docs, and other tooling such as Clippy will only run with the default set of features.

We encourage you to consider your strategy and tooling in regards to different feature combinations — Every project will have different requirements in conjunction with time, resources, and the cost-benefit of covering specific scenarios. Common configurations may be with / without default features, specific combinations of features, or all combinations of features.

# **Features Examples**

The following illustrates some real-world examples of features in action.

## Minimizing build times and file sizes

Some packages use features so that if the features are not enabled, it reduces the size of the crate and reduces compile time. Some examples are:

- syn is a popular crate for parsing Rust code. Since it is so popular, it is helpful to reduce compile times since it affects so many projects. It has a clearly documented list of features which can be used to minimize the amount of code it contains.
- regex has a several features that are well documented. Cutting out Unicode support can reduce the resulting file size as it can remove some large tables.
- winapi has a large number of features that limit which Windows API bindings it supports.
- web-sys is another example similar to winapi that provides a huge surface area of API bindings that are limited by using features.

### **Extending behavior**

The serde\_json package has a preserve\_order feature which changes the behavior of JSON maps to preserve the order that keys are inserted. Notice that it enables an optional dependency indexmap to implement the new behavior.

When changing behavior like this, be careful to make sure the changes are SemVer compatible. That is, enabling the feature should not break code that usually builds with the feature off.

### no\_std **support**

Some packages want to support both no\_std and std environments. This is useful for supporting embedded and resource-constrained platforms, but still allowing extended capabilities for platforms that support the full standard library.

The wasm-bindgen package defines a std feature that is enabled by default. At the top of the library, it unconditionally enables the no\_std attribute. This ensures that std and the std prelude are not automatically in scope. Then, in various places in the code

(example1, example2), it uses #[cfg(feature = "std")] attributes to conditionally enable extra functionality that requires std .

## Re-exporting dependency features

It can be convenient to re-export the features from a dependency. This allows the user depending on the crate to control those features without needing to specify those dependencies directly. For example, regex re-exports the features from the regex\_syntax package. Users of regex don't need to know about the regex\_syntax package, but they can still access the features it contains.

## **Vendoring of C libraries**

Some packages provide bindings to common C libraries (sometimes referred to as "sys" crates). Sometimes these packages give you the choice to use the C library installed on the system, or to build it from source. For example, the <code>openssl</code> package has a <code>vendored</code> feature which enables the corresponding <code>vendored</code> feature of <code>openssl-sys</code>. The <code>openssl-sys</code> build script has some conditional logic which causes it to build from a local copy of the OpenSSL source code instead of using the version from the system.

The curl-sys package is another example where the static-curl feature causes it to build libcurl from source. Notice that it also has a force-system-lib-on-osx feature which forces it to use the system libcurl, overriding the static-curl setting.

## Feature precedence

Some packages may have mutually-exclusive features. One option to handle this is to prefer one feature over another. The log package is an example. It has several features for choosing the maximum logging level at compile-time described here. It uses cfg-if to choose a precedence. If multiple features are enabled, the higher "max" levels will be preferred over the lower levels.

## Proc-macro companion package

Some packages have a proc-macro that is intimately tied with it. However, not all users will need to use the proc-macro. By making the proc-macro an optional-dependency, this

allows you to conveniently choose whether or not it is included. This is helpful, because sometimes the proc-macro version must stay in sync with the parent package, and you don't want to force the users to have to specify both dependencies and keep them in sync.

An example is serde which has a derive feature which enables the serde\_derive procmacro. The serde\_derive crate is very tightly tied to serde, so it uses an equals version requirement to ensure they stay in sync.

## **Nightly-only features**

Some packages want to experiment with APIs or language features that are only available on the Rust nightly channel. However, they may not want to require their users to also use the nightly channel. An example is wasm-bindgen which has a nightly feature which enables an extended API that uses the Unsize marker trait that is only available on the nightly channel at the time of this writing.

Note that at the root of the crate it uses cfg\_attr to enable the nightly feature. Keep in mind that the feature attribute is unrelated to Cargo features, and is used to opt-in to experimental language features.

The simd\_support feature of the rand package is another example, which relies on a dependency that only builds on the nightly channel.

## **Experimental features**

Some packages have new functionality that they may want to experiment with, without having to commit to the stability of those APIs. The features are usually documented that they are experimental, and thus may change or break in the future, even during a minor release. An example is the <a href="maync-std">async-std</a> package, which has an <a href="maync-std">unstable</a> feature, which gates new APIs that people can opt-in to using, but may not be completely ready to be relied upon.

## **Profiles**

Profiles provide a way to alter the compiler settings, influencing things like optimizations and debugging symbols.

Cargo has 4 built-in profiles: dev, release, test, and bench. The profile is automatically chosen based on which command is being run if a profile is not specified on the command-line. In addition to the built-in profiles, custom user-defined profiles can also be specified.

Profile settings can be changed in Cargo.toml with the [profile] table. Within each named profile, individual settings can be changed with key/value pairs like this:

Cargo only looks at the profile settings in the Cargo.toml manifest at the root of the workspace. Profile settings defined in dependencies will be ignored.

Additionally, profiles can be overridden from a config definition. Specifying a profile in a config file or environment variable will override the settings from <code>Cargo.toml</code>.

## **Profile settings**

The following is a list of settings that can be controlled in a profile.

### opt-level

The opt-level setting controls the -c opt-level flag which controls the level of optimization. Higher optimization levels may produce faster runtime code at the expense of longer compiler times. Higher levels may also change and rearrange the compiled code which may make it harder to use with a debugger.

The valid options are:

- 0: no optimizations
- 1: basic optimizations
- 2: some optimizations
- 3: all optimizations
- "s": optimize for binary size

• "z": optimize for binary size, but also turn off loop vectorization.

It is recommended to experiment with different levels to find the right balance for your project. There may be surprising results, such as level 3 being slower than 2, or the "s" and "z" levels not being necessarily smaller. You may also want to reevaluate your settings over time as newer versions of rustc change optimization behavior.

See also Profile Guided Optimization for more advanced optimization techniques.

#### debug

The debug setting controls the -C debuginfo flag which controls the amount of debug information included in the compiled binary.

The valid options are:

- 0, false, or "none": no debug info at all, default for release
- "line-directives-only": line info directives only. For the nvptx\* targets this enables profiling. For other use cases, line-tables-only is the better, more compatible choice.
- "line-tables-only": line tables only. Generates the minimal amount of debug info for backtraces with filename/line number info, but not anything else, i.e. no variable or function parameter info.
- 1 or "limited": debug info without type or variable-level information. Generates more detailed module-level info than line-tables-only.
- 2, true, or "full": full debug info, default for dev

For more information on what each option does see rustc's docs on debuginfo.

You may wish to also configure the split-debuginfo option depending on your needs as well.

### split-debuginfo

The split-debuginfo setting controls the -C split-debuginfo flag which controls whether debug information, if generated, is either placed in the executable itself or adjacent to it.

This option is a string and acceptable values are the same as those the compiler accepts. The default value for this option is unpacked on macOS for profiles that have debug information otherwise enabled. Otherwise the default for this option is documented with rustc and is platform-specific. Some options are only available on the nightly channel. The Cargo default may change in the future once more testing has been performed, and

support for DWARF is stabilized.

Be aware that Cargo and rustc have different defaults for this option. This option exists to allow Cargo to experiment on different combinations of flags thus providing better debugging and developer experience.

#### strip

The strip option controls the -c strip flag, which directs rustc to strip either symbols or debuginfo from a binary. This can be enabled like so:

```
[package]
# ...
[profile.release]
strip = "debuginfo"
```

Possible string values of strip are "none", "debuginfo", and "symbols". The default is "none".

You can also configure this option with the boolean values true or false. strip = true is equivalent to strip = "symbols". strip = false is equivalent to strip = "none" and disables strip completely.

### debug-assertions

The debug-assertions setting controls the -C debug-assertions flag which turns cfg(debug\_assertions) conditional compilation on or off. Debug assertions are intended to include runtime validation which is only available in debug/development builds. These may be things that are too expensive or otherwise undesirable in a release build. Debug assertions enables the debug\_assert! macro in the standard library.

The valid options are:

true: enabledfalse: disabled

#### overflow-checks

The overflow-checks setting controls the -c overflow-checks flag which controls the behavior of runtime integer overflow. When overflow-checks are enabled, a panic will occur on overflow.

#### The valid options are:

true: enabledfalse: disabled

#### Ito

The lto setting controls rustc's -C lto, -C linker-plugin-lto, and -C embed-bitcode options, which control LLVM's link time optimizations. LTO can produce better optimized code, using whole-program analysis, at the cost of longer linking time.

The valid options are:

- false: Performs "thin local LTO" which performs "thin" LTO on the local crate only across its codegen units. No LTO is performed if codegen units is 1 or opt-level is 0.
- true or "fat": Performs "fat" LTO which attempts to perform optimizations across all crates within the dependency graph.
- "thin": Performs "thin" LTO. This is similar to "fat", but takes substantially less time to run while still achieving performance gains similar to "fat".
- "off": Disables LTO.

See the linker-plugin-lto chapter if you are interested in cross-language LTO. This is not yet supported natively in Cargo, but can be performed via RUSTFLAGS.

#### panic

The panic setting controls the -c panic flag which controls which panic strategy to use.

The valid options are:

- "unwind": Unwind the stack upon panic.
- "abort": Terminate the process upon panic.

When set to "unwind", the actual value depends on the default of the target platform. For example, the NVPTX platform does not support unwinding, so it always uses "abort".

Tests, benchmarks, build scripts, and proc macros ignore the panic setting. The rustc test harness currently requires unwind behavior. See the panic-abort-tests unstable flag which enables abort behavior.

Additionally, when using the abort strategy and building a test, all of the dependencies will also be forced to build with the unwind strategy.

#### incremental

The incremental setting controls the -c incremental flag which controls whether or not incremental compilation is enabled. Incremental compilation causes rustc to save additional information to disk which will be reused when recompiling the crate, improving re-compile times. The additional information is stored in the target directory.

The valid options are:

true: enabledfalse: disabled

Incremental compilation is only used for workspace members and "path" dependencies.

The incremental value can be overridden globally with the CARGO\_INCREMENTAL environment variable or the build.incremental config variable.

## codegen-units

The codegen-units setting controls the -C codegen-units flag which controls how many "code generation units" a crate will be split into. More code generation units allows more of a crate to be processed in parallel possibly reducing compile time, but may produce slower code.

This option takes an integer greater than 0.

The default is 256 for incremental builds, and 16 for non-incremental builds.

#### rpath

The rpath setting controls the -c rpath flag which controls whether or not rpath is enabled.

## **Default profiles**

#### dev

The dev profile is used for normal development and debugging. It is the default for build commands like cargo build, and is used for cargo install --debug.

The default settings for the dev profile are:

```
[profile.dev]
opt-level = 0
debug = true
split-debuginfo = '...' # Platform-specific.
strip = "none"
debug-assertions = true
overflow-checks = true
lto = false
panic = 'unwind'
incremental = true
codegen-units = 256
rpath = false
```

#### release

The release profile is intended for optimized artifacts used for releases and in production. This profile is used when the --release flag is used, and is the default for cargo install.

The default settings for the release profile are:

```
[profile.release]
opt-level = 3
debug = false
split-debuginfo = '...' # Platform-specific.
strip = "none"
debug-assertions = false
overflow-checks = false
lto = false
panic = 'unwind'
incremental = false
codegen-units = 16
rpath = false
```

#### test

The test profile is the default profile used by cargo test. The test profile inherits the settings from the dev profile.

#### bench

The bench profile is the default profile used by cargo bench. The bench profile inherits the settings from the release profile.

#### **Build Dependencies**

To compile quickly, all profiles, by default, do not optimize build dependencies (build scripts, proc macros, and their dependencies), and avoid computing debug info when a build dependency is not used as a runtime dependency. The default settings for build overrides are:

```
[profile.dev.build-override]
opt-level = 0
codegen-units = 256
debug = false # when possible

[profile.release.build-override]
opt-level = 0
codegen-units = 256
```

However, if errors occur while running build dependencies, turning full debug info on will improve backtraces and debuggability when needed:

```
debug = true
```

Build dependencies otherwise inherit settings from the active profile in use, as described in Profile selection.

## **Custom profiles**

In addition to the built-in profiles, additional custom profiles can be defined. These may be useful for setting up multiple workflows and build modes. When defining a custom profile, you must specify the inherits key to specify which profile the custom profile inherits settings from when the setting is not specified.

For example, let's say you want to compare a normal release build with a release build with LTO optimizations, you can specify something like the following in Cargo.toml:

```
[profile.release-lto]
inherits = "release"
lto = true
```

The --profile flag can then be used to choose this custom profile:

```
cargo build --profile release-lto
```

The output for each profile will be placed in a directory of the same name as the profile in the target directory. As in the example above, the output would go into the target/

release-lto directory.

#### **Profile selection**

The profile used depends on the command, the command-line flags like --release or --profile, and the package (in the case of overrides). The default profile if none is specified is:

Command	Default Profile
cargo run, cargo build, cargo check, cargo rustc	dev profile
cargo test	test profile
cargo bench	bench profile
cargo install	release profile

You can switch to a different profile using the --profile=NAME option which will used the given profile. The --release flag is equivalent to --profile=release.

The selected profile applies to all Cargo targets, including library, binary, example, test, and benchmark.

The profile for specific packages can be specified with overrides, described below.

### **Overrides**

Profile settings can be overridden for specific packages and build-time crates. To override the settings for a specific package, use the package table to change the settings for the named package:

```
# The `foo` package will use the -Copt-level=3 flag.
[profile.dev.package.foo]
opt-level = 3
```

The package name is actually a Package ID Spec, so you can target individual versions of a package with syntax such as [profile.dev.package."foo:2.1.0"].

To override the settings for all dependencies (but not any workspace member), use the "\*" package name:

```
# Set the default for dependencies.
[profile.dev.package."*"]
opt-level = 2
```

To override the settings for build scripts, proc macros, and their dependencies, use the build-override table:

```
# Set the settings for build scripts and proc-macros.
[profile.dev.build-override]
opt-level = 3
```

Note: When a dependency is both a normal dependency and a build dependency, Cargo will try to only build it once when <code>--target</code> is not specified. When using <code>build-override</code>, the dependency may need to be built twice, once as a normal dependency and once with the overridden build settings. This may increase initial build times.

The precedence for which value is used is done in the following order (first match wins):

- 1. [profile.dev.package.name] A named package.
- 2. [profile.dev.package."\*"] For any non-workspace member.
- 3. [profile.dev.build-override] Only for build scripts, proc macros, and their dependencies.
- 4. [profile.dev] Settings in Cargo.toml.
- 5. Default values built-in to Cargo.

Overrides cannot specify the panic, lto, or rpath settings.

### **Overrides and generics**

The location where generic code is instantiated will influence the optimization settings used for that generic code. This can cause subtle interactions when using profile overrides to change the optimization level of a specific crate. If you attempt to raise the optimization level of a dependency which defines generic functions, those generic functions may not be optimized when used in your local crate. This is because the code may be generated in the crate where it is instantiated, and thus may use the optimization settings of that crate.

For example, nalgebra is a library which defines vectors and matrices making heavy use of generic parameters. If your local code defines concrete nalgebra types like Vector4<f64> and uses their methods, the corresponding nalgebra code will be instantiated and built within your crate. Thus, if you attempt to increase the optimization

level of nalgebra using a profile override, it may not result in faster performance.

Further complicating the issue, rustc has some optimizations where it will attempt to share monomorphized generics between crates. If the opt-level is 2 or 3, then a crate will not use monomorphized generics from other crates, nor will it export locally defined monomorphized items to be shared with other crates. When experimenting with optimizing dependencies for development, consider trying opt-level 1, which will apply some optimizations while still allowing monomorphized items to be shared.

# Configuration

This document explains how Cargo's configuration system works, as well as available keys or configuration. For configuration of a package through its manifest, see the manifest format.

### **Hierarchical structure**

Cargo allows local configuration for a particular package as well as global configuration. It looks for configuration files in the current directory and all parent directories. If, for example, Cargo were invoked in /projects/foo/bar/baz, then the following configuration files would be probed for and unified in this order:

- /projects/foo/bar/baz/.cargo/config.toml
- /projects/foo/bar/.cargo/config.toml
- /projects/foo/.cargo/config.toml
- /projects/.cargo/config.toml
- /.cargo/config.toml
- \$CARGO\_HOME/config.toml which defaults to:
  - Windows: %USERPROFILE%\.cargo\config.toml
  - o Unix: \$HOME/.cargo/config.toml

With this structure, you can specify configuration per-package, and even possibly check it into version control. You can also specify personal defaults with a configuration file in your home directory.

If a key is specified in multiple config files, the values will get merged together. Numbers, strings, and booleans will use the value in the deeper config directory taking precedence over ancestor directories, where the home directory is the lowest priority. Arrays will be joined together with higher precedence items being placed later in the merged array.

At present, when being invoked from a workspace, Cargo does not read config files from crates within the workspace. i.e. if a workspace has two crates in it, named /projects/foo/bar/baz/mylib and /projects/foo/bar/baz/mybin, and there are Cargo configs at /projects/foo/bar/baz/mylib/.cargo/config.toml and /projects/foo/bar/baz/mybin/.cargo/config.toml, Cargo does not read those configuration files if it is invoked from the workspace root (/projects/foo/bar/baz/).

**Note:** Cargo also reads config files without the .toml extension, such as .cargo/config. Support for the .toml extension was added in version 1.39 and is the preferred form. If both files exist, Cargo will use the file without the extension.

## **Configuration format**

Configuration files are written in the TOML format (like the manifest), with simple key-value pairs inside of sections (tables). The following is a quick overview of all settings, with detailed descriptions found below.

```
paths = ["/path/to/override"] # path dependency overrides
[alias]
          # command aliases
b = "build"
c = "check"
t = "test"
r = "run"
rr = "run --release"
recursive_example = "rr --example recursions"
space_example = ["run", "--release", "--", "\"command list\""]
[build]
                              # number of parallel jobs, defaults to # of
jobs = 1
CPUs
rustc = "rustc"
                             # the rust compiler tool
rustc-wrapper = "..."
                             # run this wrapper instead of `rustc`
rustc-workspace-wrapper = "..." # run this wrapper instead of `rustc` for
workspace members
rustdoc = "rustdoc"
                            # the doc generator tool
target = "triple"
                            # build for the target triple (ignored by
`cargo install`)
artifacts
rustflags = ["...", "..."]
                            # custom flags to pass to all compiler
invocations
rustdocflags = ["...", "..."] # custom flags to pass to rustdoc
incremental = true
                             # whether or not to enable incremental
compilation
dep-info-basedir = "..."
                             # path for the base directory for targets in
depfiles
[doc]
browser = "chromium"
                             # browser to use with `cargo doc --open`,
                              # overrides the `BROWSER` environment variable
[env]
# Set ENV_VAR_NAME=value for any process run by Cargo
ENV_VAR_NAME = "value"
# Set even if already present in environment
ENV_VAR_NAME_2 = { value = "value", force = true }
# Value is relative to .cargo directory containing `config.toml`, make
absolute
ENV_VAR_NAME_3 = { value = "relative/path", relative = true }
[future-incompat-report]
frequency = 'always' # when to display a notification about a future incompat
report
[cargo-new]
vcs = "none"
                  # VCS to use ('git', 'hg', 'pijul', 'fossil',
'none')
[http]
debug = false
                          # HTTP debugging
proxy = "host:port"  # HTTP debugging
proxy = "host:port"  # HTTP proxy in libcurl format
ssl-version = "tlsv1.3"  # TLS version to use
```

```
ssl-version.max = "tlsv1.3" # maximum TLS version
ssl-version.min = "tlsv1.1" # minimum TLS version
timeout = 30
                                   # timeout for each HTTP request, in seconds
[install]
root = "/some/path"
                                   # `cargo install` destination directory
[net]
retry = 3
                                    # network retries
git-fetch-with-cli = true # use the `git` executable for git operations
                                   # do not access the network
offline = true
[net.ssh]
known-hosts = ["..."] # known SSH host keys
[patch.<registry>]
# Same keys as for [patch] in Cargo.toml
[profile.<name>]  # Modify profile settings via config.
inherits = "dev"  # Inherits settings from [profile.dev].
opt-level = 0  # Optimization level.
debug = true  # Include debug info.
split-debuginfo = '...' # Debug info splitting behavior.
strip = "none" # Removes symbols or debuginfo.
debug-assertions = true # Enables debug assertions.
overflow-checks = true  # Enables runtime integer overflow checks.

lto = false  # Sets link-time optimization.

panic = 'unwind'  # The panic strategy.

incremental = true  # Incremental compilation.

codegen-units = 16  # Number of code generation units.

rpath = false  # Sets the rpath linking option.
[profile.<name>.build-override] # Overrides build-script settings.
# Same keys for a normal profile.
[profile.<name>.package.<name>] # Override profile for a package.
# Same keys for a normal profile (minus `panic`, `lto`, and `rpath`).
[registries.<name>] # registries other than crates.io
[registry]
default = "..."  # name of the default registry
token = "..."  # authentication token for crates.io
[source.<name>] # source definition and replacement
replace-with = "..."  # replace this source with the given named source directory = "..."  # path to a directory source registry = "..."  # URL to a registry source
local-registry = "..." # path to a local registry source
git = "..." # URL of a git repository source
branch = "..." # branch name for the git repository
tag = "..." # tag name for the git repository
```

```
rev = "..."
                   # revision for the git repository
[target.<triple>]
linker = "..."
                      # linker to use
runner = "..."
                     # wrapper to run executables
rustflags = ["...", "..."] # custom flags for `rustc`
[target.<cfg>]
runner = "..."
                      # wrapper to run executables
rustflags = ["...", "..."] # custom flags for `rustc`
[target.<triple>.<links>] # `links` build script override
rustc-link-lib = ["foo"]
rustc-link-search = ["/path/to/foo"]
rustc-flags = ["-L", "/some/path"]
rustc-cfg = ['key="value"']
rustc-env = {key = "value"}
rustc-cdylib-link-arg = ["..."]
metadata_key1 = "value"
metadata_key2 = "value"
[term]
progress.when = 'auto' # whether cargo shows progress bar
progress.width = 80  # width of progress bar
```

### **Environment variables**

Cargo can also be configured through environment variables in addition to the TOML configuration files. For each configuration key of the form <code>foo.bar</code> the environment variable <code>CARGO\_FOO\_BAR</code> can also be used to define the value. Keys are converted to uppercase, dots and dashes are converted to underscores. For example the <code>target.x86\_64-unknown-linux-gnu.runner</code> key can also be defined by the <code>CARGO\_TARGET\_X86\_64\_UNKNOWN\_LINUX\_GNU\_RUNNER</code> environment variable.

Environment variables will take precedence over TOML configuration files. Currently only integer, boolean, string and some array values are supported to be defined by environment variables. Descriptions below indicate which keys support environment variables and otherwise they are not supported due to technical issues.

In addition to the system above, Cargo recognizes a few other specific environment variables.

#### **Command-line overrides**

Cargo also accepts arbitrary configuration overrides through the --config command-line option. The argument should be in TOML syntax of KEY=VALUE:

```
cargo --config net.git-fetch-with-cli=true fetch
```

The --config option may be specified multiple times, in which case the values are merged in left-to-right order, using the same merging logic that is used when multiple configuration files apply. Configuration values specified this way take precedence over environment variables, which take precedence over configuration files.

Some examples of what it looks like using Bourne shell syntax:

```
# Most shells will require escaping.
cargo --config http.proxy=\"http://example.com\" ...

# Spaces may be used.
cargo --config "net.git-fetch-with-cli = true" ...

# TOML array example. Single quotes make it easier to read and write.
cargo --config 'build.rustdocflags = ["--html-in-header", "header.html"]' ...

# Example of a complex TOML key.
cargo --config "target.'cfg(all(target_arch = \"arm\", target_os = \"none\"))'.runner = 'my-runner'" ...

# Example of overriding a profile setting.
cargo --config profile.dev.package.image.opt-level=3 ...
```

The --config option can also be used to pass paths to extra configuration files that Cargo should use for a specific invocation. Options from configuration files loaded this way follow the same precedence rules as other options specified directly with --config.

## **Config-relative paths**

Paths in config files may be absolute, relative, or a bare name without any path separators. Paths for executables without a path separator will use the PATH environment variable to search for the executable. Paths for non-executables will be relative to where the config value is defined.

In particular, rules are:

- For environment variables, paths are relative to the current working directory.
- For config values loaded directly from the --config KEY=VALUE option, paths are

- relative to the current working directory.
- For config files, paths are relative to the parent directory of the directory where the config files were defined, no matter those files are from either the hierarchical probing or the --config <path> option.

**Note:** To maintain consistency with existing <code>.cargo/config.toml</code> probing behavior, it is by design that a path in a config file passed via <code>--config <path></code> is also relative to two levels up from the config file itself.

To avoid unexpected results, the rule of thumb is putting your extra config files at the same level of discovered .cargo/config.toml in your project. For instance, given a project /my/project, it is recommended to put config files under /my/project/.cargo or a new directory at the same level, such as /my/project/.config.

```
# Relative path examples.

[target.x86_64-unknown-linux-gnu]
runner = "foo"  # Searches `PATH` for `foo`.

[source.vendored-sources]
# Directory is relative to the parent where `.cargo/config.toml` is located.
# For example, `/my/project/.cargo/config.toml` would result in `/my/project/vendor`.
directory = "vendor"
```

# **Executable paths with arguments**

Some Cargo commands invoke external programs, which can be configured as a path and some number of arguments.

The value may be an array of strings like ['/path/to/program', 'somearg'] or a space-separated string like '/path/to/program somearg'. If the path to the executable contains a space, the list form must be used.

If Cargo is passing other arguments to the program such as a path to open or run, they will be passed after the last specified argument in the value of an option of this format. If the specified program does not have path separators, Cargo will search PATH for its executable.

# **Credentials**

Configuration values with sensitive information are stored in the \$CARGO\_HOME/credentials.toml file. This file is automatically created and updated by cargo login and cargo logout when using the cargo:token credential provider.

It follows the same format as Cargo config files.

```
[registry]
token = "..."  # Access token for crates.io

[registries.<name>]
token = "..."  # Access token for the named registry
```

Tokens are used by some Cargo commands such as cargo publish for authenticating with remote registries. Care should be taken to protect the tokens and to keep them secret.

As with most other config values, tokens may be specified with environment variables. The token for crates.io may be specified with the CARGO\_REGISTRY\_TOKEN environment variable. Tokens for other registries may be specified with environment variables of the form CARGO\_REGISTRIES\_<name>\_TOKEN where <name> is the name of the registry in all capital letters.

**Note:** Cargo also reads and writes credential files without the .toml extension, such as .cargo/credentials. Support for the .toml extension was added in version 1.39. In version 1.68, Cargo writes to the file with the extension by default. However, for backward compatibility reason, when both files exist, Cargo will read and write the file without the extension.

# **Configuration keys**

This section documents all configuration keys. The description for keys with variable parts are annotated with angled brackets like target.<triple> where the <triple> part can be any target triple like target.x86\_64-pc-windows-msvc.

# paths

- Type: array of strings (paths)
- Default: none

• Environment: not supported

An array of paths to local packages which are to be used as overrides for dependencies. For more information see the Overriding Dependencies guide.

# [alias]

Type: string or array of strings

• Default: see below

• Environment: CARGO\_ALIAS\_<name>

The <code>[alias]</code> table defines CLI command aliases. For example, running <code>cargo b</code> is an alias for running <code>cargo build</code>. Each key in the table is the subcommand, and the value is the actual command to run. The value may be an array of strings, where the first element is the command and the following are arguments. It may also be a string, which will be split on spaces into subcommand and arguments. The following aliases are built-in to Cargo:

```
[alias]
b = "build"
c = "check"
d = "doc"
t = "test"
r = "run"
rm = "remove"
```

Aliases are not allowed to redefine existing built-in commands.

Aliases are recursive:

```
[alias]
rr = "run --release"
recursive_example = "rr --example recursions"
```

# [build]

The [build] table controls build-time operations and compiler settings.

# build.jobs

Type: integer or string

• Default: number of logical CPUs

• Environment: CARGO\_BUILD\_JOBS

Sets the maximum number of compiler processes to run in parallel. If negative, it sets the maximum number of compiler processes to the number of logical CPUs plus provided value. Should not be 0. If a string default is provided, it sets the value back to defaults.

Can be overridden with the --jobs CLI option.

#### build.rustc

Type: string (program path)

• Default: "rustc"

• Environment: CARGO\_BUILD\_RUSTC or RUSTC

Sets the executable to use for rustc.

### build.rustc-wrapper

• Type: string (program path)

• Default: none

Environment: CARGO\_BUILD\_RUSTC\_WRAPPER or RUSTC\_WRAPPER

Sets a wrapper to execute instead of <code>rustc</code>. The first argument passed to the wrapper is the path to the actual executable to use (i.e., <code>build.rustc</code>, if that is set, or "rustc" otherwise).

## build.rustc-workspace-wrapper

• Type: string (program path)

• Default: none

 Environment: CARGO\_BUILD\_RUSTC\_WORKSPACE\_WRAPPER or RUSTC\_WORKSPACE\_WRAPPER

Sets a wrapper to execute instead of <code>rustc</code>, for workspace members only. The first argument passed to the wrapper is the path to the actual executable to use (i.e., <code>build.rustc</code>, if that is set, or <code>"rustc"</code> otherwise). It affects the filename hash so that artifacts produced by the wrapper are cached separately.

### build.rustdoc

• Type: string (program path)

• Default: "rustdoc"

• Environment: CARGO\_BUILD\_RUSTDOC or RUSTDOC

Sets the executable to use for rustdoc.

# build.target

Type: string or array of strings

Default: host platform

• Environment: CARGO\_BUILD\_TARGET

The default target platform triples to compile to.

This allows passing either a string or an array of strings. Each string value is a target platform triple. The selected build targets will be built for each of the selected architectures.

The string value may also be a relative path to a .json target spec file.

Can be overridden with the --target CLI option.

```
[build]
target = ["x86_64-unknown-linux-gnu", "i686-unknown-linux-gnu"]
```

# build.target-dir

• Type: string (path)

• Default: "target"

• Environment: CARGO\_BUILD\_TARGET\_DIR or CARGO\_TARGET\_DIR

The path to where all compiler output is placed. The default if not specified is a directory named target located at the root of the workspace.

Can be overridden with the --target-dir CLI option.

# build.rustflags

Type: string or array of strings

Default: none

• Environment: CARGO\_BUILD\_RUSTFLAGS or CARGO\_ENCODED\_RUSTFLAGS or RUSTFLAGS

Extra command-line flags to pass to rustc. The value may be an array of strings or a space-separated string.

There are four mutually exclusive sources of extra flags. They are checked in order, with the first one being used:

- 1. CARGO\_ENCODED\_RUSTFLAGS environment variable.
- 2. RUSTFLAGS environment variable.
- 3. All matching target.<triple>.rustflags and target.<cfg>.rustflags config

entries joined together.

4. build.rustflags config value.

Additional flags may also be passed with the cargo rustc command.

If the --target flag (or build.target) is used, then the flags will only be passed to the compiler for the target. Things being built for the host, such as build scripts or proc macros, will not receive the args. Without --target, the flags will be passed to all compiler invocations (including build scripts and proc macros) because dependencies are shared. If you have args that you do not want to pass to build scripts or proc macros and are building for the host, pass --target with the host triple.

It is not recommended to pass in flags that Cargo itself usually manages. For example, the flags driven by profiles are best handled by setting the appropriate profile setting.

**Caution**: Due to the low-level nature of passing flags directly to the compiler, this may cause a conflict with future versions of Cargo which may issue the same or similar flags on its own which may interfere with the flags you specify. This is an area where Cargo may not always be backwards compatible.

# build.rustdocflags

- Type: string or array of strings
- Default: none
- Environment: CARGO\_BUILD\_RUSTDOCFLAGS or CARGO\_ENCODED\_RUSTDOCFLAGS or RUSTDOCFLAGS

Extra command-line flags to pass to rustdoc. The value may be an array of strings or a space-separated string.

There are three mutually exclusive sources of extra flags. They are checked in order, with the first one being used:

- 1. CARGO\_ENCODED\_RUSTDOCFLAGS environment variable.
- 2. RUSTDOCFLAGS environment variable.
- 3. build.rustdocflags config value.

Additional flags may also be passed with the cargo rustdoc command.

# build.incremental

- Type: bool
- Default: from profile

• Environment: CARGO\_BUILD\_INCREMENTAL or CARGO\_INCREMENTAL

Whether or not to perform incremental compilation. The default if not set is to use the value from the profile. Otherwise this overrides the setting of all profiles.

The CARGO\_INCREMENTAL environment variable can be set to 1 to force enable incremental compilation for all profiles, or 0 to disable it. This env var overrides the config setting.

# build.dep-info-basedir

• Type: string (path)

• Default: none

• Environment: CARGO\_BUILD\_DEP\_INFO\_BASEDIR

Strips the given path prefix from dep info file paths. This config setting is intended to convert absolute paths to relative paths for tools that require relative paths.

The setting itself is a config-relative path. So, for example, a value of "." would strip all paths starting with the parent directory of the .cargo directory.

# build.pipelining

This option is deprecated and unused. Cargo always has pipelining enabled.

# [credential-alias]

Type: string or array of strings

• Default: empty

Environment: CARGO\_CREDENTIAL\_ALIAS\_<name>

The [credential-alias] table defines credential provider aliases. These aliases can be referenced as an element of the registry.global-credential-providers array, or as a credential provider for a specific registry under registries.<NAME>.credential-provider.

If specified as a string, the value will be split on spaces into path and arguments.

For example, to define an alias called my-alias:

```
[credential-alias]
my-alias = ["/usr/bin/cargo-credential-example", "--argument", "value", "--
flag"]
```

See Registry Authentication for more information.

# [doc]

The [doc] table defines options for the cargo doc command.

# doc.browser

- Type: string or array of strings (program path with args)
- Default: BROWSER environment variable, or, if that is missing, opening the link in a system specific way

This option sets the browser to be used by cargo doc, overriding the BROWSER environment variable when opening documentation with the --open option.

# [cargo-new]

The [cargo-new] table defines defaults for the cargo new command.

## cargo-new.name

This option is deprecated and unused.

### cargo-new.email

This option is deprecated and unused.

#### cargo-new.vcs

- Type: string
- Default: "git" or "none"
- Environment: CARGO\_CARGO\_NEW\_VCS

Specifies the source control system to use for initializing a new repository. Valid values are git, hg (for Mercurial), pijul, fossil or none to disable this behavior. Defaults to git, or none if already inside a VCS repository. Can be overridden with the --vcs CLI option.

# [env]

The [env] section allows you to set additional environment variables for build scripts, rustc invocations, cargo run and cargo build.

```
[env]
OPENSSL_DIR = "/opt/openssl"
```

By default, the variables specified will not override values that already exist in the environment. This behavior can be changed by setting the force flag.

Setting the relative flag evaluates the value as a config-relative path that is relative to the parent directory of the .cargo directory that contains the config.toml file. The value of the environment variable will be the full absolute path.

```
[env]
TMPDIR = { value = "/home/tmp", force = true }
OPENSSL_DIR = { value = "vendor/openssl", relative = true }
```

# [future-incompat-report]

The [future-incompat-report] table controls setting for future incompat reporting

future-incompat-report.frequency

- Type: string
- Default: "always"
- Environment: CARGO\_FUTURE\_INCOMPAT\_REPORT\_FREQUENCY

Controls how often we display a notification to the terminal when a future incompat report is available. Possible values:

- always (default): Always display a notification when a command (e.g. cargo build) produces a future incompat report
- never: Never display a notification

# [http]

The [http] table defines settings for HTTP behavior. This includes fetching crate dependencies and accessing remote git repositories.

### http.debug

Type: boolean

• Default: false

• Environment: CARGO\_HTTP\_DEBUG

If true, enables debugging of HTTP requests. The debug information can be seen by setting the CARGO\_LOG=network=debug environment variable (or use network=trace for even more information).

Be wary when posting logs from this output in a public location. The output may include headers with authentication tokens which you don't want to leak! Be sure to review logs before posting them.

# http.proxy

• Type: string

Default: none

• Environment: CARGO\_HTTP\_PROXY or HTTPS\_PROXY or https\_proxy or http\_proxy

Sets an HTTP and HTTPS proxy to use. The format is in libcurl format as in <code>[protocol://]host[:port]</code>. If not set, Cargo will also check the <code>http.proxy</code> setting in your global git configuration. If none of those are set, the <code>HTTPS\_PROXY</code> or <code>https\_proxy</code> environment variables set the proxy for HTTPS requests, and <code>http\_proxy</code> sets it for HTTP requests.

### http.timeout

• Type: integer

• Default: 30

Environment: CARGO\_HTTP\_TIMEOUT or HTTP\_TIMEOUT

Sets the timeout for each HTTP request, in seconds.

## http.cainfo

• Type: string (path)

• Default: none

Environment: CARGO\_HTTP\_CAINFO

Path to a Certificate Authority (CA) bundle file, used to verify TLS certificates. If not specified, Cargo attempts to use the system certificates.

## http.check-revoke

• Type: boolean

• Default: true (Windows) false (all others)

• Environment: CARGO\_HTTP\_CHECK\_REVOKE

This determines whether or not TLS certificate revocation checks should be performed. This only works on Windows.

# http.ssl-version

• Type: string or min/max table

• Default: none

• Environment: CARGO\_HTTP\_SSL\_VERSION

This sets the minimum TLS version to use. It takes a string, with one of the possible values of "default", "tlsv1.0", "tlsv1.1", "tlsv1.2", or "tlsv1.3".

This may alternatively take a table with two keys, min and max, which each take a string value of the same kind that specifies the minimum and maximum range of TLS versions to use.

The default is a minimum version of "tlsv1.0" and a max of the newest version supported on your platform, typically "tlsv1.3".

# http.low-speed-limit

• Type: integer

• Default: 10

• Environment: CARGO\_HTTP\_LOW\_SPEED\_LIMIT

This setting controls timeout behavior for slow connections. If the average transfer speed in bytes per second is below the given value for <a href="http:timeout">http:timeout</a> seconds (default 30 seconds), then the connection is considered too slow and Cargo will abort and retry.

### http.multiplexing

Type: boolean

• Default: true

Environment: CARGO\_HTTP\_MULTIPLEXING

When true, Cargo will attempt to use the HTTP2 protocol with multiplexing. This allows multiple requests to use the same connection, usually improving performance when fetching multiple files. If false, Cargo will use HTTP 1.1 without pipelining.

### http.user-agent

Type: string

• Default: Cargo's version

• Environment: CARGO\_HTTP\_USER\_AGENT

Specifies a custom user-agent header to use. The default if not specified is a string that includes Cargo's version.

# [install]

The [install] table defines defaults for the cargo install command.

#### install.root

• Type: string (path)

Default: Cargo's home directory

• Environment: CARGO\_INSTALL\_ROOT

Sets the path to the root directory for installing executables for cargo install. Executables go into a bin directory underneath the root.

To track information of installed executables, some extra files, such as .crates.toml and .crates2.json, are also created under this root.

The default if not specified is Cargo's home directory (default .cargo in your home directory).

Can be overridden with the --root command-line option.

# [net]

The [net] table controls networking configuration.

### net.retry

• Type: integer

• Default: 3

Environment: CARGO\_NET\_RETRY

Number of times to retry possibly spurious network errors.

# net.git-fetch-with-cli

Type: boolean

• Default: false

• Environment: CARGO\_NET\_GIT\_FETCH\_WITH\_CLI

If this is true, then Cargo will use the git executable to fetch registry indexes and git dependencies. If false, then it uses a built-in git library.

Setting this to true can be helpful if you have special authentication requirements that Cargo does not support. See Git Authentication for more information about setting up git authentication.

# net.offline

• Type: boolean

• Default: false

• Environment: CARGO\_NET\_OFFLINE

If this is true, then Cargo will avoid accessing the network, and attempt to proceed with locally cached data. If false, Cargo will access the network as needed, and generate an error if it encounters a network error.

Can be overridden with the --offline command-line option.

net.ssh

The [net.ssh] table contains settings for SSH connections.

net.ssh.known-hosts

• Type: array of strings

Default: see description

• Environment: not supported

The known-hosts array contains a list of SSH host keys that should be accepted as valid when connecting to an SSH server (such as for SSH git dependencies). Each entry should be a string in a format similar to OpenSSH known\_hosts files. Each string should start with one or more hostnames separated by commas, a space, the key type name, a space, and the base64-encoded key. For example:

```
[net.ssh]
known-hosts = [
    "example.com ssh-ed25519
AAAAC3NzaC1lZDI1NTE5AAAAIF04Q5T0UV0SQevair9PFwoxY9dl4pQl3u5phoqJH3cF"
]
```

Cargo will attempt to load known hosts keys from common locations supported in

OpenSSH, and will join those with any listed in a Cargo configuration file. If any matching entry has the correct key, the connection will be allowed.

Cargo comes with the host keys for github.com built-in. If those ever change, you can add the new keys to the config or known\_hosts file.

See Git Authentication for more details.

# [patch]

Just as you can override dependencies using <code>[patch]</code> in <code>Cargo.toml</code>, you can override them in the cargo configuration file to apply those patches to any affected build. The format is identical to the one used in <code>Cargo.toml</code>.

Since .cargo/config.toml files are not usually checked into source control, you should prefer patching using Cargo.toml where possible to ensure that other developers can compile your crate in their own environments. Patching through cargo configuration files is generally only appropriate when the patch section is automatically generated by an external build tool.

If a given dependency is patched both in a cargo configuration file and a Cargo.toml file, the patch in the configuration file is used. If multiple configuration files patch the same dependency, standard cargo configuration merging is used, which prefers the value defined closest to the current directory, with \$HOME/.cargo/config.toml taking the lowest precedence.

Relative path dependencies in such a [patch] section are resolved relative to the configuration file they appear in.

# [profile]

The [profile] table can be used to globally change profile settings, and override settings specified in Cargo.toml. It has the same syntax and options as profiles specified in Cargo.toml. See the Profiles chapter for details about the options.

# [profile.<name>.build-override]

• Environment: CARGO\_PROFILE\_<name>\_BUILD\_OVERRIDE\_<key>

The build-override table overrides settings for build scripts, proc macros, and their dependencies. It has the same keys as a normal profile. See the overrides section for more details.

# [profile.<name>.package.<name>]

• Environment: not supported

The package table overrides settings for specific packages. It has the same keys as a normal profile, minus the panic, lto, and rpath settings. See the overrides section for more details.

# profile.<name>.codegen-units

- Type: integer
- Default: See profile docs.
- Environment: CARGO\_PROFILE\_<name>\_CODEGEN\_UNITS

See codegen-units.

# profile.<name>.debug

- Type: integer or boolean
- Default: See profile docs.
- Environment: CARGO\_PROFILE\_<name>\_DEBUG

See debug.

# profile.<name>.split-debuginfo

- Type: string
- Default: See profile docs.
- Environment: CARGO\_PROFILE\_<name>\_SPLIT\_DEBUGINFO

See split-debuginfo.

### profile.<name>.strip

- Type: string or boolean
- Default: See profile docs.
- Environment: CARGO\_PROFILE\_<name>\_STRIP

See strip.

# profile.<name>.debug-assertions

- Type: boolean
- Default: See profile docs.

• Environment: CARGO\_PROFILE\_<name>\_DEBUG\_ASSERTIONS

See debug-assertions.

## profile.<name>.incremental

- Type: boolean
- Default: See profile docs.
- Environment: CARGO\_PROFILE\_<name>\_INCREMENTAL

See incremental.

# profile.<name>.lto

- Type: string or boolean
- Default: See profile docs.
- Environment: CARGO\_PROFILE\_<name>\_LTO

See Ito.

# profile.<name>.overflow-checks

- Type: boolean
- Default: See profile docs.
- Environment: CARGO\_PROFILE\_<name>\_OVERFLOW\_CHECKS

See overflow-checks.

# profile.<name>.opt-level

- Type: integer or string
- Default: See profile docs.
- Environment: CARGO\_PROFILE\_<name>\_OPT\_LEVEL

See opt-level.

### profile.<name>.panic

- Type: string
- Default: See profile docs.
- Environment: CARGO\_PROFILE\_<name>\_PANIC

See panic.

# profile.<name>.rpath

- Type: boolean
- Default: See profile docs.
- Environment: CARGO\_PROFILE\_<name>\_RPATH

See rpath.

# profile.<name>.strip

- Type: string
- Default: See profile docs.
- Environment: CARGO\_PROFILE\_<name>\_STRIP

See strip.

# [registries]

The [registries] table is used for specifying additional registries. It consists of a subtable for each named registry.

# registries.<name>.index

- Type: string (url)
- Default: none
- Environment: CARGO\_REGISTRIES\_<name>\_INDEX

Specifies the URL of the index for the registry.

# registries.<name>.token

- Type: string
- Default: none
- Environment: CARGO\_REGISTRIES\_<name>\_TOKEN

Specifies the authentication token for the given registry. This value should only appear in the credentials file. This is used for registry commands like cargo publish that require authentication.

Can be overridden with the --token command-line option.

registries.<name>.credential-provider

- Type: string or array of path and arguments
- Default: none
- Environment: CARGO\_REGISTRIES\_<name>\_CREDENTIAL\_PROVIDER

Specifies the credential provider for the given registry. If not set, the providers in registry.global-credential-providers will be used.

If specified as a string, path and arguments will be split on spaces. For paths or arguments that contain spaces, use an array.

If the value exists in the [credential-alias] table, the alias will be used.

See Registry Authentication for more information.

# registries.crates-io.protocol

Type: string

• Default: sparse

• Environment: CARGO\_REGISTRIES\_CRATES\_IO\_PROTOCOL

Specifies the protocol used to access crates.io. Allowed values are git or sparse.

git causes Cargo to clone the entire index of all packages ever published to crates.io from https://github.com/rust-lang/crates.io-index/. This can have performance implications due to the size of the index. sparse is a newer protocol which uses HTTPS to download only what is necessary from https://index.crates.io/. This can result in a significant performance improvement for resolving new dependencies in most situations.

More information about registry protocols may be found in the Registries chapter.

# [registry]

The [registry] table controls the default registry used when one is not specified.

# registry.index

This value is no longer accepted and should not be used.

# registry.default

• Type: string

• Default: "crates-io"

Environment: CARGO\_REGISTRY\_DEFAULT

The name of the registry (from the registries table) to use by default for registry commands like cargo publish.

Can be overridden with the --registry command-line option.

# registry.credential-provider

• Type: string or array of path and arguments

• Default: none

• Environment: CARGO\_REGISTRY\_CREDENTIAL\_PROVIDER

Specifies the credential provider for crates.io. If not set, the providers in registry.global-credential-providers will be used.

If specified as a string, path and arguments will be split on spaces. For paths or arguments that contain spaces, use an array.

If the value exists in the [credential-alias] table, the alias will be used.

See Registry Authentication for more information.

## registry.token

• Type: string

• Default: none

• Environment: CARGO\_REGISTRY\_TOKEN

Specifies the authentication token for crates.io. This value should only appear in the credentials file. This is used for registry commands like cargo publish that require authentication.

Can be overridden with the --token command-line option.

### registry.global-credential-providers

• Type: array

• Default: ["cargo:token"]

• Environment: CARGO\_REGISTRY\_GLOBAL\_CREDENTIAL\_PROVIDERS

Specifies the list of global credential providers. If credential provider is not set for a specific registry using registries.<name>.credential-provider, Cargo will use the credential providers in this list. Providers toward the end of the list have precedence.

Path and arguments are split on spaces. If the path or arguments contains spaces, the credential provider should be defined in the [credential-alias] table and referenced

The Cargo Book

here by its alias.

See Registry Authentication for more information.

# [source]

The [source] table defines the registry sources available. See Source Replacement for more information. It consists of a sub-table for each named source. A source should only define one kind (directory, registry, local-registry, or git).

# source.<name>.replace-with

• Type: string

Default: none

• Environment: not supported

If set, replace this source with the given named source or named registry.

# source.<name>.directory

• Type: string (path)

• Default: none

• Environment: not supported

Sets the path to a directory to use as a directory source.

### source.<name>.registry

• Type: string (url)

• Default: none

• Environment: not supported

Sets the URL to use for a registry source.

# source.<name>.local-registry

• Type: string (path)

• Default: none

• Environment: not supported

Sets the path to a directory to use as a local registry source.

# source.<name>.git

# The Cargo Book

- Type: string (url)
- Default: none
- Environment: not supported

Sets the URL to use for a git repository source.

#### source.<name>.branch

- Type: string
- Default: none
- Environment: not supported

Sets the branch name to use for a git repository.

If none of branch, tag, or rev is set, defaults to the master branch.

# source.<name>.tag

- Type: string
- Default: none
- Environment: not supported

Sets the tag name to use for a git repository.

If none of branch, tag, or rev is set, defaults to the master branch.

#### source.<name>.rev

- Type: string
- Default: none
- Environment: not supported

Sets the revision to use for a git repository.

If none of branch, tag, or rev is set, defaults to the master branch.

# [target]

The [target] table is used for specifying settings for specific platform targets. It consists of a sub-table which is either a platform triple or a cfg() expression. The given values will be used if the target platform matches either the <triple> value or the <cfg> expression.

```
[target.thumbv7m-none-eabi]
linker = "arm-none-eabi-gcc"
runner = "my-emulator"
rustflags = ["...", "..."]

[target.'cfg(all(target_arch = "arm", target_os = "none"))']
runner = "my-arm-wrapper"
rustflags = ["...", "..."]
```

cfg values come from those built-in to the compiler (run rustc --print=cfg to view), values set by build scripts, and extra --cfg flags passed to rustc (such as those defined in RUSTFLAGS). Do not try to match on debug\_assertions or Cargo features like feature="foo".

If using a target spec JSON file, the <triple> value is the filename stem. For example -- target foo/bar.json would match [target.bar].

```
target.<triple>.ar
```

This option is deprecated and unused.

```
target.<triple>.linker
```

- Type: string (program path)
- Default: none
- Environment: CARGO\_TARGET\_<triple>\_LINKER

Specifies the linker which is passed to rustc (via -C linker) when the <triple> is being compiled for. By default, the linker is not overridden.

```
target.<cfg>.linker
```

This is similar to the target linker, but using a cfg() expression. If both a <triple> and <cfg> runner match, the <triple> will take precedence. It is an error if more than one <cfg> runner matches the current target.

# target.<triple>.runner

- Type: string or array of strings (program path with args)
- Default: none
- Environment: CARGO\_TARGET\_<triple>\_RUNNER

If a runner is provided, executables for the target <triple> will be executed by invoking the specified runner with the actual executable passed as an argument. This applies to

cargo run, cargo test and cargo bench commands. By default, compiled executables are executed directly.

```
target.<cfg>.runner
```

This is similar to the target runner, but using a cfg() expression. If both a <triple> and <cfg> runner match, the <triple> will take precedence. It is an error if more than one <cfg> runner matches the current target.

# target.<triple>.rustflags

- Type: string or array of strings
- Default: none
- Environment: CARGO\_TARGET\_<triple>\_RUSTFLAGS

Passes a set of custom flags to the compiler for this <triple> . The value may be an array of strings or a space-separated string.

See build.rustflags for more details on the different ways to specific extra flags.

```
target.<cfg>.rustflags
```

This is similar to the target rustflags, but using a cfg() expression. If several <cfg> and <triple> entries match the current target, the flags are joined together.

```
target.<triple>.<links>
```

The links sub-table provides a way to override a build script. When specified, the build script for the given links library will not be run, and the given values will be used instead.

```
[target.x86_64-unknown-linux-gnu.foo]
rustc-link-lib = ["foo"]
rustc-link-search = ["/path/to/foo"]
rustc-flags = "-L /some/path"
rustc-cfg = ['key="value"']
rustc-env = {key = "value"}
rustc-cdylib-link-arg = ["..."]
metadata_key1 = "value"
metadata_key2 = "value"
```

# [term]

The [term] table controls terminal output and interaction.

## term.quiet

Type: boolean

• Default: false

• Environment: CARGO\_TERM\_QUIET

Controls whether or not log messages are displayed by Cargo.

Specifying the --quiet flag will override and force quiet output. Specifying the --verbose flag will override and disable quiet output.

# term.verbose

• Type: boolean

• Default: false

• Environment: CARGO\_TERM\_VERBOSE

Controls whether or not extra detailed messages are displayed by Cargo.

Specifying the --quiet flag will override and disable verbose output. Specifying the --verbose flag will override and force verbose output.

#### term.color

• Type: string

• Default: "auto"

• Environment: CARGO\_TERM\_COLOR

Controls whether or not colored output is used in the terminal. Possible values:

- auto (default): Automatically detect if color support is available on the terminal.
- always: Always display colors.
- never: Never display colors.

Can be overridden with the --color command-line option.

# term.hyperlinks

Type: bool

• Default: auto-detect

• Environment: CARGO\_TERM\_HYPERLINKS

Controls whether or not hyperlinks are used in the terminal.

# term.progress.when

• Type: string

• Default: "auto"

• Environment: CARGO\_TERM\_PROGRESS\_WHEN

Controls whether or not progress bar is shown in the terminal. Possible values:

- auto (default): Intelligently guess whether to show progress bar.
- always: Always show progress bar.
- never: Never show progress bar.

# term.progress.width

• Type: integer

• Default: none

• Environment: CARGO\_TERM\_PROGRESS\_WIDTH

Sets the width for progress bar.

# **Environment Variables**

Cargo sets and reads a number of environment variables which your code can detect or override. Here is a list of the variables Cargo sets, organized by when it interacts with them:

# **Environment variables Cargo reads**

You can override these environment variables to change Cargo's behavior on your system:

- CARGO\_LOG Cargo uses the tracing crate to display debug log messages. The
   CARGO\_LOG environment variable can be set to enable debug logging, with a value
   such as trace, debug, or warn. Usually it is only used during debugging. For more
   details refer to the Debug logging.
- CARGO\_HOME Cargo maintains a local cache of the registry index and of git checkouts of crates. By default these are stored under \$HOME/.cargo (%USERPROFILE%\.cargo on Windows), but this variable overrides the location of this directory. Once a crate is cached it is not removed by the clean command. For more details refer to the guide.
- CARGO\_TARGET\_DIR Location of where to place all generated artifacts, relative to the current working directory. See <a href="build-target-dir">build-target-dir</a> to set via config.
- CARGO If set, Cargo will forward this value instead of setting it to its own autodetected path when it builds crates and when it executes build scripts and external subcommands. This value is not directly executed by Cargo, and should always point at a command that behaves exactly like <code>cargo</code>, as that's what users of the variable will be expecting.
- RUSTC Instead of running rustc, Cargo will execute this specified compiler instead. See build.rustc to set via config.
- RUSTC\_WRAPPER Instead of simply running rustc, Cargo will execute this
  specified wrapper, passing as its command-line arguments the rustc invocation, with
  the first argument being the path to the actual rustc. Useful to set up a build cache
  tool such as sccache. See build.rustc-wrapper to set via config. Setting this to the
  empty string overwrites the config and resets cargo to not use a wrapper.
- RUSTC\_WORKSPACE\_WRAPPER Instead of simply running rustc, for workspace members Cargo will execute this specified wrapper, passing as its command-line arguments the rustc invocation, with the first argument being the path to the actual rustc. It affects the filename hash so that artifacts produced by the wrapper are cached separately. See <a href="build.rustc-workspace-wrapper">build.rustc-workspace-wrapper</a> to set via config. Setting this to the empty string overwrites the config and resets cargo to not use a wrapper for workspace members.

- RUSTDOC Instead of running rustdoc, Cargo will execute this specified rustdoc instance instead. See <a href="build-rustdoc">build-rustdoc</a> to set via config.
- RUSTDOCFLAGS A space-separated list of custom flags to pass to all rustdoc invocations that Cargo performs. In contrast with cargo rustdoc, this is useful for passing a flag to all rustdoc instances. See build.rustdocflags for some more ways to set flags. This string is split by whitespace; for a more robust encoding of multiple arguments, see CARGO\_ENCODED\_RUSTDOCFLAGS.
- CARGO\_ENCODED\_RUSTDOCFLAGS A list of custom flags separated by 0x1f (ASCII Unit Separator) to pass to all rustdoc invocations that Cargo performs.
- RUSTFLAGS A space-separated list of custom flags to pass to all compiler invocations that Cargo performs. In contrast with cargo rustc, this is useful for passing a flag to all compiler instances. See build.rustflags for some more ways to set flags. This string is split by whitespace; for a more robust encoding of multiple arguments, see CARGO\_ENCODED\_RUSTFLAGS.
- CARGO\_ENCODED\_RUSTFLAGS A list of custom flags separated by 0x1f (ASCII Unit Separator) to pass to all compiler invocations that Cargo performs.
- CARGO\_INCREMENTAL If this is set to 1 then Cargo will force incremental
  compilation to be enabled for the current compilation, and when set to 0 it will force
  disabling it. If this env var isn't present then cargo's defaults will otherwise be used.
   See also build.incremental config value.
- CARGO\_CACHE\_RUSTC\_INFO If this is set to 0 then Cargo will not try to cache compiler version information.
- HTTPS\_PROXY or https\_proxy or http\_proxy The HTTP proxy to use, see http.proxy for more detail.
- HTTP\_TIMEOUT The HTTP timeout in seconds, see <a href="http.timeout">http.timeout</a> for more detail.
- TERM If this is set to dumb, it disables the progress bar.
- BROWSER The web browser to execute to open documentation with cargo doc's'
   --open flag, see doc.browser for more details.
- RUSTFMT Instead of running rustfmt, cargo fmt will execute this specified rustfmt instance instead.

# **Configuration environment variables**

Cargo reads environment variables for some configuration values. See the configuration chapter for more details. In summary, the supported environment variables are:

- CARGO\_ALIAS\_<name> Command aliases, see alias.
- CARGO\_BUILD\_JOBS Number of parallel jobs, see build.jobs.
- CARGO\_BUILD\_RUSTC The rustc executable, see build.rustc.
- CARGO\_BUILD\_RUSTC\_WRAPPER The rustc wrapper, see build.rustc-wrapper.
- CARGO\_BUILD\_RUSTC\_WORKSPACE\_WRAPPER The rustc wrapper for workspace members only, see build.rustc-workspace-wrapper.

- CARGO\_BUILD\_RUSTDOC The rustdoc executable, see build.rustdoc.
- CARGO\_BUILD\_TARGET The default target platform, see build.target.
- CARGO\_BUILD\_TARGET\_DIR The default output directory, see build.target-dir.
- CARGO\_BUILD\_RUSTFLAGS Extra rustc flags, see build.rustflags.
- CARGO\_BUILD\_RUSTDOCFLAGS Extra rustdoc flags, see build.rustdocflags.
- CARGO\_BUILD\_INCREMENTAL Incremental compilation, see build.incremental.
- CARGO\_BUILD\_DEP\_INFO\_BASEDIR Dep-info relative directory, see build.dep-info-basedir.
- CARGO\_CARGO\_NEW\_VCS The default source control system with cargo new, see cargo-new.vcs.
- CARGO\_FUTURE\_INCOMPAT\_REPORT\_FREQUENCY How often we should generate a future incompat report notification, see future-incompat-report.frequency.
- CARGO\_HTTP\_DEBUG Enables HTTP debugging, see http.debug.
- CARGO\_HTTP\_PROXY Enables HTTP proxy, see http.proxy.
- CARGO\_HTTP\_TIMEOUT The HTTP timeout, see <a href="http://http://html.ncbi.nlm.nc
- CARGO\_HTTP\_CAINFO The TLS certificate Certificate Authority file, see http.cainfo.
- CARGO\_HTTP\_CHECK\_REVOKE Disables TLS certificate revocation checks, see http.check-revoke.
- CARGO\_HTTP\_SSL\_VERSION The TLS version to use, see <a href="http://https:/
- CARGO\_HTTP\_LOW\_SPEED\_LIMIT The HTTP low-speed limit, see <a href="http://http://html.ntml.ntml">http://http://http://html.ntml</a>.
- CARGO\_HTTP\_MULTIPLEXING Whether HTTP/2 multiplexing is used, see http.multiplexing.
- CARGO\_HTTP\_USER\_AGENT The HTTP user-agent header, see <a href="http://http://http://http://http://http://http://http://http.user-agent.">http://http://http://http.user-agent.</a>
- CARGO\_INSTALL\_ROOT The default directory for cargo install, see install.root.
- CARGO\_NET\_RETRY Number of times to retry network errors, see net.retry.
- CARGO\_NET\_GIT\_FETCH\_WITH\_CLI Enables the use of the git executable to fetch, see net.git-fetch-with-cli.
- CARGO\_NET\_OFFLINE Offline mode, see net.offline.
- CARGO\_PROFILE\_<name>\_BUILD\_OVERRIDE\_<key> Override build script profile, see profile.<name>.build-override.
- CARGO\_PROFILE\_<name>\_CODEGEN\_UNITS Set code generation units, see profile.<name>.codegen-units.
- CARGO\_PROFILE\_<name>\_DEBUG What kind of debug info to include, see profile.<name>.debug.
- CARGO\_PROFILE\_<name>\_DEBUG\_ASSERTIONS Enable/disable debug assertions, see profile.<name>.debug-assertions.
- CARGO\_PROFILE\_<name>\_INCREMENTAL Enable/disable incremental compilation, See profile.<name>.incremental.
- CARGO\_PROFILE\_<name>\_LTO Link-time optimization, see profile.<name>.lto.

- CARGO\_PROFILE\_<name>\_OVERFLOW\_CHECKS Enable/disable overflow checks, see profile.<name>.overflow-checks.
- CARGO\_PROFILE\_<name>\_OPT\_LEVEL Set the optimization level, see profile.<name>.opt-level.
- CARGO\_PROFILE\_<name>\_PANIC The panic strategy to use, see profile.<name>.panic.
- CARGO\_PROFILE\_<name>\_RPATH The rpath linking option, see profile.<name>.rpath.
- CARGO\_PROFILE\_<name>\_SPLIT\_DEBUGINFO Controls debug file output behavior, See profile.<name>.split-debuginfo.
- CARGO\_PROFILE\_<name>\_STRIP Controls stripping of symbols and/or debuginfos,
   See profile.<name>.strip.
- CARGO\_REGISTRIES\_<name>\_CREDENTIAL\_PROVIDER Credential provider for a registry, see registries.<name>.credential-provider.
- CARGO\_REGISTRIES\_<name>\_INDEX URL of a registry index, see registries.<name>.index.
- CARGO\_REGISTRIES\_<name>\_TOKEN Authentication token of a registry, see registries.<name>.token.
- CARGO\_REGISTRY\_CREDENTIAL\_PROVIDER Credential provider for crates.io, see registry.credential-provider.
- CARGO\_REGISTRY\_DEFAULT Default registry for the --registry flag, see registry.default.
- CARGO\_REGISTRY\_GLOBAL\_CREDENTIAL\_PROVIDERS Credential providers for registries that do not have a specific provider defined. See registry.globalcredential-providers.
- CARGO\_REGISTRY\_TOKEN Authentication token for crates.io, see registry.token.
- CARGO\_TARGET\_<triple>\_LINKER The linker to use, see target.<triple>.linker.
  The triple must be converted to uppercase and underscores.
- CARGO\_TARGET\_<triple>\_RUNNER The executable runner, see target.<triple>.runner.
- CARGO\_TARGET\_<triple>\_RUSTFLAGS Extra rustc flags for a target, see target.<triple>.rustflags.
- CARGO\_TERM\_QUIET Quiet mode, see term.quiet.
- CARGO\_TERM\_VERBOSE The default terminal verbosity, see term.verbose.
- CARGO\_TERM\_COLOR The default color mode, see term.color.
- CARGO\_TERM\_PROGRESS\_WHEN The default progress bar showing mode, see term.progress.when.
- CARGO\_TERM\_PROGRESS\_WIDTH The default progress bar width, see term.progress.width.

# **Environment variables Cargo sets for crates**

Cargo exposes these environment variables to your crate when it is compiled. Note that this applies for running binaries with cargo run and cargo test as well. To get the value of any of these variables in a Rust program, do this:

```
let version = env!("CARGO_PKG_VERSION");
version will now contain the value of CARGO_PKG_VERSION.
```

Note that if one of these values is not provided in the manifest, the corresponding environment variable is set to the empty string, "".

- CARGO Path to the cargo binary performing the build.
- CARGO\_MANIFEST\_DIR The directory containing the manifest of your package.
- CARGO\_PKG\_VERSION The full version of your package.
- CARGO\_PKG\_VERSION\_MAJOR The major version of your package.
- CARGO\_PKG\_VERSION\_MINOR The minor version of your package.
- CARGO\_PKG\_VERSION\_PATCH The patch version of your package.
- CARGO\_PKG\_VERSION\_PRE The pre-release version of your package.
- CARGO\_PKG\_AUTHORS Colon separated list of authors from the manifest of your package.
- CARGO\_PKG\_NAME The name of your package.
- CARGO\_PKG\_DESCRIPTION The description from the manifest of your package.
- CARGO\_PKG\_HOMEPAGE The home page from the manifest of your package.
- CARGO\_PKG\_REPOSITORY The repository from the manifest of your package.
- CARGO\_PKG\_LICENSE The license from the manifest of your package.
- CARGO\_PKG\_LICENSE\_FILE The license file from the manifest of your package.
- CARGO\_PKG\_RUST\_VERSION The Rust version from the manifest of your package. Note that this is the minimum Rust version supported by the package, not the current Rust version.
- CARGO\_PKG\_README Path to the README file of your package.
- CARGO\_CRATE\_NAME The name of the crate that is currently being compiled. It is
  the name of the Cargo target with converted to \_ , such as the name of the
  library, binary, example, integration test, or benchmark.
- CARGO\_BIN\_NAME The name of the binary that is currently being compiled. Only set for binaries or binary examples. This name does not include any file extension, such as .exe.
- OUT\_DIR If the package has a build script, this is set to the folder where the build script should place its output. See below for more information. (Only set during compilation.)
- CARGO\_BIN\_EXE\_<name> The absolute path to a binary target's executable. This is
  only set when building an integration test or benchmark. This may be used with the

env macro to find the executable to run for testing purposes. The <name> is the name of the binary target, exactly as-is. For example, CARGO\_BIN\_EXE\_my-program for a binary named my-program. Binaries are automatically built when the test is built, unless the binary has required features that are not enabled.

- CARGO\_PRIMARY\_PACKAGE This environment variable will be set if the package being built is primary. Primary packages are the ones the user selected on the command-line, either with -p flags or the defaults based on the current directory and the default workspace members. This environment variable will not be set when building dependencies. This is only set when compiling the package (not when running binaries or tests).
- CARGO\_TARGET\_TMPDIR Only set when building integration test or benchmark code. This is a path to a directory inside the target directory where integration tests or benchmarks are free to put any data needed by the tests/benches. Cargo initially creates this directory but doesn't manage its content in any way, this is the responsibility of the test code.
- CARGO\_RUSTC\_CURRENT\_DIR This is a path that rustc is invoked from (nightly only).

# **Dynamic library paths**

Cargo also sets the dynamic library path when compiling and running binaries with commands like cargo run and cargo test. This helps with locating shared libraries that are part of the build process. The variable name depends on the platform:

• Windows: PATH

• macOS: DYLD\_FALLBACK\_LIBRARY\_PATH

• Unix: LD\_LIBRARY\_PATH

• AIX: LIBPATH

The value is extended from the existing value when Cargo starts. macOS has special consideration where if <code>DYLD\_FALLBACK\_LIBRARY\_PATH</code> is not already set, it will add the default <code>\$HOME/lib:/usr/local/lib:/usr/lib</code>.

Cargo includes the following paths:

- Search paths included from any build script with the rustc-link-search
  instruction. Paths outside of the target directory are removed. It is the responsibility of the user running Cargo to properly set the environment if additional libraries on the system are needed in the search path.
- The base output directory, such as target/debug, and the "deps" directory. This is mostly for legacy support of rustc compiler plugins.
- The rustc sysroot library path. This generally is not important to most users.

# **Environment variables Cargo sets for build scripts**

Cargo sets several environment variables when build scripts are run. Because these variables are not yet set when the build script is compiled, the above example using env! won't work and instead you'll need to retrieve the values when the build script is run:

```
use std::env;
let out_dir = env::var("OUT_DIR").unwrap();
out_dir will now contain the value of OUT_DIR.
```

- cargo Path to the cargo binary performing the build.
- CARGO\_MANIFEST\_DIR The directory containing the manifest for the package being built (the package containing the build script). Also note that this is the value of the current working directory of the build script when it starts.
- CARGO\_MANIFEST\_LINKS the manifest links value.
- CARGO\_MAKEFLAGS Contains parameters needed for Cargo's jobserver implementation to parallelize subprocesses. Rustc or cargo invocations from build.rs can already read CARGO\_MAKEFLAGS, but GNU Make requires the flags to be specified either directly as arguments, or through the MAKEFLAGS environment variable. Currently Cargo doesn't set the MAKEFLAGS variable, but it's free for build scripts invoking GNU Make to set it to the contents of CARGO\_MAKEFLAGS.
- CARGO\_FEATURE\_<name> For each activated feature of the package being built, this environment variable will be present where <name> is the name of the feature uppercased and having translated to \_.
- CARGO\_CFG\_<cfg> For each configuration option of the package being built, this environment variable will contain the value of the configuration, where <cfg> is the name of the configuration uppercased and having translated to \_ . Boolean configurations are present if they are set, and not present otherwise. Configurations with multiple values are joined to a single variable with the values delimited by , . This includes values built-in to the compiler (which can be seen with <code>rustc -- print=cfg</code>) and values set by build scripts and extra flags passed to <code>rustc</code> (such as those defined in <code>RUSTFLAGS</code>). Some examples of what these variables are:

```
    CARGO_CFG_UNIX — Set on unix-like platforms.
```

- CARGO\_CFG\_WINDOWS Set on windows-like platforms.
- CARGO\_CFG\_TARGET\_FAMILY=unix The target family.
- CARGO\_CFG\_TARGET\_OS=macos The target operating system.
- CARGO\_CFG\_TARGET\_ARCH=x86\_64 The CPU target architecture.
- CARGO\_CFG\_TARGET\_VENDOR=apple The target vendor.
- CARGO\_CFG\_TARGET\_ENV=gnu The target environment ABI.
- CARGO\_CFG\_TARGET\_POINTER\_WIDTH=64 The CPU pointer width.
- CARGO\_CFG\_TARGET\_ENDIAN=little The CPU target endianness.

• CARGO\_CFG\_TARGET\_FEATURE=mmx,sse — List of CPU target features enabled.

Note that different target triples have different sets of cfg values, hence variables present in one target triple might not be available in the other.

- OUT\_DIR the folder in which all output and intermediate artifacts should be placed. This folder is inside the build directory for the package being built, and it is unique for the package in question.
- TARGET the target triple that is being compiled for. Native code should be compiled for this triple. See the Target Triple description for more information.
- ноsт the host triple of the Rust compiler.
- NUM\_JOBS the parallelism specified as the top-level parallelism. This can be useful to pass a <code>-j</code> parameter to a system like <code>make</code>. Note that care should be taken when interpreting this environment variable. For historical purposes this is still provided but recent versions of Cargo, for example, do not need to run <code>make -j</code>, and instead can set the <code>MAKEFLAGS</code> env var to the content of <code>CARGO\_MAKEFLAGS</code> to activate the use of Cargo's GNU Make compatible <code>jobserver</code> for sub-make invocations.
- OPT\_LEVEL, DEBUG values of the corresponding variables for the profile currently being built.
- PROFILE release for release builds, debug for other builds. This is determined
  based on if the profile inherits from the dev or release profile. Using this
  environment variable is not recommended. Using other environment variables like
  OPT\_LEVEL provide a more correct view of the actual settings being used.
- DEP\_<name>\_<key> For more information about this set of environment variables, see build script documentation about links.
- RUSTC, RUSTDOC the compiler and documentation generator that Cargo has resolved to use, passed to the build script so it might use it as well.
- RUSTC\_WRAPPER the rustc wrapper, if any, that Cargo is using. See build.rustc-wrapper.
- RUSTC\_WORKSPACE\_WRAPPER the rustc wrapper, if any, that Cargo is using for workspace members. See build.rustc-workspace-wrapper.
- RUSTC\_LINKER The path to the linker binary that Cargo has resolved to use for the current target, if specified. The linker can be changed by editing .cargo/ config.toml; see the documentation about cargo configuration for more information.
- CARGO\_ENCODED\_RUSTFLAGS extra flags that Cargo invokes rustc with, separated by a <code>0x1f</code> character (ASCII Unit Separator). See <code>build.rustflags</code>. Note that since Rust 1.55, <code>RUSTFLAGS</code> is removed from the environment; scripts should use <code>CARGO\_ENCODED\_RUSTFLAGS</code> instead.
- CARGO\_PKG\_<var> The package information variables, with the same names and values as are provided during crate building.

# **Environment variables Cargo sets for 3rd party subcommands**

Cargo exposes this environment variable to 3rd party subcommands (ie. programs named cargo-foobar placed in \$PATH):

• CARGO — Path to the cargo binary performing the build.

For extended information about your environment you may run cargo metadata.

# **Build Scripts**

Some packages need to compile third-party non-Rust code, for example C libraries. Other packages need to link to C libraries which can either be located on the system or possibly need to be built from source. Others still need facilities for functionality such as code generation before building (think parser generators).

Cargo does not aim to replace other tools that are well-optimized for these tasks, but it does integrate with them with custom build scripts. Placing a file named build.rs in the root of a package will cause Cargo to compile that script and execute it just before building the package.

```
// Example custom build script.
fn main() {
    // Tell Cargo that if the given file changes, to rerun this build script.
    println!("cargo::rerun-if-changed=src/hello.c");
    // Use the `cc` crate to build a C file and statically link it.
    cc::Build::new()
        .file("src/hello.c")
        .compile("hello");
}
```

Some example use cases of build scripts are:

- Building a bundled C library.
- Finding a C library on the host system.
- Generating a Rust module from a specification.
- Performing any platform-specific configuration needed for the crate.

The sections below describe how build scripts work, and the examples chapter shows a variety of examples on how to write scripts.

Note: The package.build manifest key can be used to change the name of the build script, or disable it entirely.

# Life Cycle of a Build Script

Just before a package is built, Cargo will compile a build script into an executable (if it has not already been built). It will then run the script, which may perform any number of tasks. The script may communicate with Cargo by printing specially formatted commands prefixed with cargo:: to stdout.

The build script will be rebuilt if any of its source files or dependencies change.

By default, Cargo will re-run the build script if any of the files in the package changes. Typically it is best to use the rerun-if commands, described in the change detection section below, to narrow the focus of what triggers a build script to run again.

Once the build script successfully finishes executing, the rest of the package will be compiled. Scripts should exit with a non-zero exit code to halt the build if there is an error, in which case the build script's output will be displayed on the terminal.

# Inputs to the Build Script

When the build script is run, there are a number of inputs to the build script, all passed in the form of environment variables.

In addition to environment variables, the build script's current directory is the source directory of the build script's package.

# **Outputs of the Build Script**

Build scripts may save any output files or intermediate artifacts in the directory specified in the <code>OUT\_DIR</code> environment variable. Scripts should not modify any files outside of that directory.

Build scripts communicate with Cargo by printing to stdout. Cargo will interpret each line that starts with <code>cargo::</code> as an instruction that will influence compilation of the package. All other lines are ignored.

**Note:** The old invocation prefix <code>cargo:</code> (one colon only) is deprecated and won't get any new features. To migrate, use two-colons prefix <code>cargo::</code>, which was added in Rust 1.77. If you were using <code>cargo:KEY=VALUE</code> for arbitrary links manifest key-value pairs, it is encouraged to switch to <code>cargo::metadata=KEY=VALUE</code>. Stick to <code>cargo:</code> only if the support of Rust version older than 1.77 is required.

The order of <code>cargo::</code> instructions printed by the build script <code>may</code> affect the order of arguments that <code>cargo</code> passes to <code>rustc</code>. In turn, the order of arguments passed to <code>rustc</code> may affect the order of arguments passed to the linker. Therefore, you will want to pay attention to the order of the build script's instructions. For example, if object <code>foo</code> needs to link against library <code>bar</code>, you may want to make sure that

library bar's cargo::rustc-link-lib instruction appears after instructions to link object foo.

The output of the script is hidden from the terminal during normal compilation. If you would like to see the output directly in your terminal, invoke Cargo as "very verbose" with the -vv flag. This only happens when the build script is run. If Cargo determines nothing has changed, it will not re-run the script, see change detection below for more.

All the lines printed to stdout by a build script are written to a file like target/debug/build/<pkg>/output (the precise location may depend on your configuration). The stderr output is also saved in that same directory.

The following is a summary of the instructions that Cargo recognizes, with each one detailed below.

- cargo::rerun-if-changed=PATH Tells Cargo when to re-run the script.
- cargo::rerun-if-env-changed=VAR Tells Cargo when to re-run the script.
- cargo::rustc-link-arg=FLAG Passes custom flags to a linker for benchmarks, binaries, cdylib crates, examples, and tests.
- cargo::rustc-link-arg-bin=BIN=FLAG Passes custom flags to a linker for the binary BIN.
- cargo::rustc-link-arg-bins=FLAG Passes custom flags to a linker for binaries.
- cargo::rustc-link-arg-tests=FLAG Passes custom flags to a linker for tests.
- cargo::rustc-link-arg-examples=FLAG Passes custom flags to a linker for examples.
- cargo::rustc-link-arg-benches=FLAG Passes custom flags to a linker for benchmarks.
- cargo::rustc-link-lib=LIB Adds a library to link.
- cargo::rustc-link-search=[KIND=]PATH Adds to the library search path.
- cargo::rustc-flags=FLAGS Passes certain flags to the compiler.
- cargo::rustc-cfg=KEY[="VALUE"] Enables compile-time cfg settings.
- cargo::rustc-env=VAR=VALUE Sets an environment variable.
- cargo::rustc-cdylib-link-arg=FLAG Passes custom flags to a linker for cdylib crates.
- cargo::warning=MESSAGE Displays a warning on the terminal.
- cargo::metadata=KEY=VALUE Metadata, used by links scripts.

#### cargo::rustc-link-arg=FLAG

The rustc-link-arg instruction tells Cargo to pass the -C link-arg=FLAG option to the compiler, but only when building supported targets (benchmarks, binaries, cdylib crates, examples, and tests). Its usage is highly platform specific. It is useful to set the

The Cargo Book

shared library version or linker script.

### cargo::rustc-link-arg-bin=BIN=FLAG

The rustc-link-arg-bin instruction tells Cargo to pass the -C link-arg=FLAG option to the compiler, but only when building the binary target with name BIN. Its usage is highly platform specific. It is useful to set a linker script or other linker options.

#### cargo::rustc-link-arg-bins=FLAG

The rustc-link-arg-bins instruction tells Cargo to pass the -C link-arg=FLAG option to the compiler, but only when building a binary target. Its usage is highly platform specific. It is useful to set a linker script or other linker options.

#### cargo::rustc-link-lib=LIB

The rustc-link-lib instruction tells Cargo to link the given library using the compiler's -1 flag. This is typically used to link a native library using FFI.

The LIB string is passed directly to rustc, so it supports any syntax that -1 does. Currently the full supported syntax for LIB is [KIND[:MODIFIERS]=]NAME[:RENAME].

The -1 flag is only passed to the library target of the package, unless there is no library target, in which case it is passed to all targets. This is done because all other targets have an implicit dependency on the library target, and the given library to link should only be included once. This means that if a package has both a library and a binary target, the *library* has access to the symbols from the given lib, and the binary should access them through the library target's public API.

The optional KIND may be one of dylib, static, or framework. See the rustc book for more detail.

#### cargo::rustc-link-arg-tests=FLAG

The rustc-link-arg-tests instruction tells Cargo to pass the -C link-arg=FLAG option to the compiler, but only when building a tests target.

#### cargo::rustc-link-arg-examples=FLAG

The rustc-link-arg-examples instruction tells Cargo to pass the -C link-arg=FLAG option to the compiler, but only when building an examples target.

#### cargo::rustc-link-arg-benches=FLAG

The rustc-link-arg-benches instruction tells Cargo to pass the -C link-arg=FLAG option to the compiler, but only when building a benchmark target.

#### cargo::rustc-link-search=[KIND=]PATH

The rustc-link-search instruction tells Cargo to pass the -L flag to the compiler to add a directory to the library search path.

The optional KIND may be one of dependency, crate, native, framework, or all. See the rustc book for more detail.

These paths are also added to the dynamic library search path environment variable if they are within the <code>OUT\_DIR</code>. Depending on this behavior is discouraged since this makes it difficult to use the resulting binary. In general, it is best to avoid creating dynamic libraries in a build script (using existing system libraries is fine).

#### cargo::rustc-flags=FLAGS

The rustc-flags instruction tells Cargo to pass the given space-separated flags to the compiler. This only allows the -l and -L flags, and is equivalent to using rustc-link-lib and rustc-link-search.

### cargo::rustc-cfg=KEY[="VALUE"]

The rustc-cfg instruction tells Cargo to pass the given value to the --cfg flag to the compiler. This may be used for compile-time detection of features to enable conditional compilation.

Note that this does *not* affect Cargo's dependency resolution. This cannot be used to enable an optional dependency, or enable other Cargo features.

Be aware that Cargo features use the form feature="foo". cfg values passed with this flag are not restricted to that form, and may provide just a single identifier, or any arbitrary key/value pair. For example, emitting cargo::rustc-cfg=abc will then allow code to use #[cfg(abc)] (note the lack of feature=). Or an arbitrary key/value pair may be used with an = symbol like cargo::rustc-cfg=my\_component="foo". The key should

be a Rust identifier, the value should be a string.

#### cargo::rustc-env=VAR=VALUE

The rustc-env instruction tells Cargo to set the given environment variable when compiling the package. The value can be then retrieved by the env! macro in the compiled crate. This is useful for embedding additional metadata in crate's code, such as the hash of git HEAD or the unique identifier of a continuous integration server.

See also the environment variables automatically included by Cargo.

**Note**: These environment variables are also set when running an executable with cargo run or cargo test. However, this usage is discouraged since it ties the executable to Cargo's execution environment. Normally, these environment variables should only be checked at compile-time with the <code>env!</code> macro.

#### cargo::rustc-cdylib-link-arg=FLAG

The rustc-cdylib-link-arg instruction tells Cargo to pass the -C link-arg=FLAG option to the compiler, but only when building a cdylib library target. Its usage is highly platform specific. It is useful to set the shared library version or the runtime-path.

#### cargo::warning=MESSAGE

The warning instruction tells Cargo to display a warning after the build script has finished running. Warnings are only shown for path dependencies (that is, those you're working on locally), so for example warnings printed out in crates.io crates are not emitted by default. The -vv "very verbose" flag may be used to have Cargo display warnings for all crates.

## **Build Dependencies**

Build scripts are also allowed to have dependencies on other Cargo-based crates. Dependencies are declared through the build-dependencies section of the manifest.

```
[build-dependencies]
cc = "1.0.46"
```

The build script **does not** have access to the dependencies listed in the dependencies or dev-dependencies section (they're not built yet!). Also, build dependencies are not available to the package itself unless also explicitly added in the [dependencies] table.

It is recommended to carefully consider each dependency you add, weighing against the impact on compile time, licensing, maintenance, etc. Cargo will attempt to reuse a dependency if it is shared between build dependencies and normal dependencies. However, this is not always possible, for example when cross-compiling, so keep that in consideration of the impact on compile time.

## **Change Detection**

When rebuilding a package, Cargo does not necessarily know if the build script needs to be run again. By default, it takes a conservative approach of always re-running the build script if any file within the package is changed (or the list of files controlled by the exclude and include fields). For most cases, this is not a good choice, so it is recommended that every build script emit at least one of the rerun-if instructions (described below). If these are emitted, then Cargo will only re-run the script if the given value has changed. If Cargo is re-running the build scripts of your own crate or a dependency and you don't know why, see "Why is Cargo rebuilding my code?" in the FAQ.

#### cargo::rerun-if-changed=PATH

The rerun-if-changed instruction tells Cargo to re-run the build script if the file at the given path has changed. Currently, Cargo only uses the filesystem last-modified "mtime" timestamp to determine if the file has changed. It compares against an internal cached timestamp of when the build script last ran.

If the path points to a directory, it will scan the entire directory for any modifications.

If the build script inherently does not need to re-run under any circumstance, then emitting <code>cargo::rerun-if-changed=build.rs</code> is a simple way to prevent it from being re-run (otherwise, the default if no <code>rerun-if</code> instructions are emitted is to scan the entire package directory for changes). Cargo automatically handles whether or not the script itself needs to be recompiled, and of course the script will be re-run after it has been recompiled. Otherwise, specifying <code>build.rs</code> is redundant and unnecessary.

#### cargo::rerun-if-env-changed=NAME

The rerun-if-env-changed instruction tells Cargo to re-run the build script if the value of

an environment variable of the given name has changed.

Note that the environment variables here are intended for global environment variables like cc and such, it is not possible to use this for environment variables like TARGET that Cargo sets for build scripts. The environment variables in use are those received by cargo invocations, not those received by the executable of the build script.

## The links Manifest Key

The package.links key may be set in the Cargo.toml manifest to declare that the package links with the given native library. The purpose of this manifest key is to give Cargo an understanding about the set of native dependencies that a package has, as well as providing a principled system of passing metadata between package build scripts.

```
[package]
# ...
links = "foo"
```

This manifest states that the package links to the libfoo native library. When using the links key, the package must have a build script, and the build script should use the rustc-link-lib instruction to link the library.

Primarily, Cargo requires that there is at most one package per links value. In other words, it is forbidden to have two packages link to the same native library. This helps prevent duplicate symbols between crates. Note, however, that there are conventions in place to alleviate this.

As mentioned above in the output format, each build script can generate an arbitrary set of metadata in the form of key-value pairs. This metadata is passed to the build scripts of **dependent** packages. For example, if the package bar depends on foo, then if foo generates key=value as part of its build script metadata, then the build script of bar will have the environment variables DEP\_FOO\_KEY=value. See the "Using another sys crate" for an example of how this can be used.

Note that metadata is only passed to immediate dependents, not transitive dependents.

## \*-sys Packages

Some Cargo packages that link to system libraries have a naming convention of having a -sys suffix. Any package named foo-sys should provide two major pieces of functionality:

- The library crate should link to the native library libfoo. This will often probe the current system for libfoo before resorting to building from source.
- The library crate should provide **declarations** for types and functions in libfoo, but **not** higher-level abstractions.

The set of \*-sys packages provides a common set of dependencies for linking to native libraries. There are a number of benefits earned from having this convention of native-library-related packages:

- Common dependencies on foo-sys alleviates the rule about one package per value of links.
- Other -sys packages can take advantage of the DEP\_NAME\_KEY=value environment variables to better integrate with other packages. See the "Using another sys crate" example.
- A common dependency allows centralizing logic on discovering libfoo itself (or building it from source).
- These dependencies are easily overridable.

It is common to have a companion package without the <code>-sys</code> suffix that provides a safe, high-level abstractions on top of the sys package. For example, the <code>git2</code> crate provides a high-level interface to the <code>libgit2-sys</code> crate.

## **Overriding Build Scripts**

If a manifest contains a links key, then Cargo supports overriding the build script specified with a custom library. The purpose of this functionality is to prevent running the build script in question altogether and instead supply the metadata ahead of time.

To override a build script, place the following configuration in any acceptable config.toml file.

```
[target.x86_64-unknown-linux-gnu.foo]
rustc-link-lib = ["foo"]
rustc-link-search = ["/path/to/foo"]
rustc-flags = "-L /some/path"
rustc-cfg = ['key="value"']
rustc-env = {key = "value"}
rustc-cdylib-link-arg = ["..."]
metadata_key1 = "value"
metadata_key2 = "value"
```

With this configuration, if a package declares that it links to foo then the build script will **not** be compiled or run, and the metadata specified will be used instead.

The warning, rerun-if-changed, and rerun-if-env-changed keys should not be used and will be ignored.

# **Jobserver**

Cargo and rustc use the jobserver protocol, developed for GNU make, to coordinate concurrency across processes. It is essentially a semaphore that controls the number of jobs running concurrently. The concurrency may be set with the --jobs flag, which defaults to the number of logical CPUs.

Each build script inherits one job slot from Cargo, and should endeavor to only use one CPU while it runs. If the script wants to use more CPUs in parallel, it should use the jobserver crate to coordinate with Cargo.

As an example, the cc crate may enable the optional parallel feature which will use the jobserver protocol to attempt to build multiple C files at the same time.

# **Build Script Examples**

The following sections illustrate some examples of writing build scripts.

Some common build script functionality can be found via crates on crates.io. Check out the build-dependencies keyword to see what is available. The following is a sample of some popular crates<sup>1</sup>:

- bindgen Automatically generate Rust FFI bindings to C libraries.
- cc Compiles C/C++/assembly.
- pkg-config Detect system libraries using the pkg-config utility.
- cmake Runs the cmake build tool to build a native library.
- autocfg, rustc\_version, version\_check These crates provide ways to implement conditional compilation based on the current rustc such as the version of the compiler.

## **Code generation**

Some Cargo packages need to have code generated just before they are compiled for various reasons. Here we'll walk through a simple example which generates a library call as part of the build script.

First, let's take a look at the directory structure of this package:

```
Cargo.toml
build.rs
src
main.rs

directory, 3 files
```

Here we can see that we have a build.rs build script and our binary in main.rs. This package has a basic manifest:

```
# Cargo.toml

[package]
name = "hello-from-generated-code"
version = "0.1.0"
edition = "2021"
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> This list is not an endorsement. Evaluate your dependencies to see which is right for your project.

Let's see what's inside the build script:

There's a couple of points of note here:

- The script uses the OUT\_DIR environment variable to discover where the output files should be located. It can use the process' current working directory to find where the input files should be located, but in this case we don't have any input files.
- In general, build scripts should not modify any files outside of OUT\_DIR. It may seem fine on the first blush, but it does cause problems when you use such crate as a dependency, because there's an *implicit* invariant that sources in .cargo/registry should be immutable. cargo won't allow such scripts when packaging.
- This script is relatively simple as it just writes out a small generated file. One could imagine that other more complex operations could take place such as generating a Rust module from a C header file or another language definition, for example.
- The rerun-if-changed instruction tells Cargo that the build script only needs to rerun if the build script itself changes. Without this line, Cargo will automatically run the build script if any file in the package changes. If your code generation uses some input files, this is where you would print a list of each of those files.

Next, let's peek at the library itself:

```
// src/main.rs
include!(concat!(env!("OUT_DIR"), "/hello.rs"));
fn main() {
    println!("{}", message());
}
```

This is where the real magic happens. The library is using the rustc-defined include! macro in combination with the concat! and env! macros to include the generated file (hello.rs) into the crate's compilation.

Using the structure shown here, crates can include any number of generated files from the build script itself.

# **Building a native library**

Sometimes it's necessary to build some native C or C++ code as part of a package. This is another excellent use case of leveraging the build script to build a native library before the Rust crate itself. As an example, we'll create a Rust library which calls into C to print "Hello, World!".

Like above, let's first take a look at the package layout:

```
Cargo.toml
build.rs
src
hello.c
main.rs

directory, 4 files
```

Pretty similar to before! Next, the manifest:

```
# Cargo.toml

[package]
name = "hello-world-from-c"
version = "0.1.0"
edition = "2021"
```

For now we're not going to use any build dependencies, so let's take a look at the build script now:

```
// build.rs
use std::process::Command;
use std::env;
use std::path::Path;
fn main() {
    let out_dir = env::var("OUT_DIR").unwrap();
    // Note that there are a number of downsides to this approach, the
comments
    // below detail how to improve the portability of these commands.
    Command::new("gcc").args(&["src/hello.c", "-c", "-fPIC", "-o"])
                       .arg(&format!("{}/hello.o", out_dir))
                       .status().unwrap();
    Command::new("ar").args(&["crus", "libhello.a", "hello.o"])
                      .current_dir(&Path::new(&out_dir))
                      .status().unwrap();
    println!("cargo::rustc-link-search=native={}", out_dir);
    println!("cargo::rustc-link-lib=static=hello");
    println!("cargo::rerun-if-changed=src/hello.c");
}
```

This build script starts out by compiling our C file into an object file (by invoking <code>gcc</code>) and then converting this object file into a static library (by invoking <code>ar</code>). The final step is feedback to Cargo itself to say that our output was in <code>out\_dir</code> and the compiler should link the crate to <code>libhello.a</code> statically via the <code>-l</code> static=hello flag.

Note that there are a number of drawbacks to this hard-coded approach:

- The gcc command itself is not portable across platforms. For example it's unlikely that Windows platforms have gcc, and not even all Unix platforms may have gcc. The ar command is also in a similar situation.
- These commands do not take cross-compilation into account. If we're cross compiling for a platform such as Android it's unlikely that gcc will produce an ARM executable.

Not to fear, though, this is where a build-dependencies entry would help! The Cargo ecosystem has a number of packages to make this sort of task much easier, portable, and standardized. Let's try the cc crate from crates.io. First, add it to the build-dependencies in Cargo.toml:

```
[build-dependencies]
cc = "1.0"
```

And rewrite the build script to use this crate:

```
// build.rs

fn main() {
    cc::Build::new()
        .file("src/hello.c")
        .compile("hello");
    println!("cargo::rerun-if-changed=src/hello.c");
}
```

The cc crate abstracts a range of build script requirements for C code:

- It invokes the appropriate compiler (MSVC for windows, gcc for MinGW, cc for Unix platforms, etc.).
- It takes the TARGET variable into account by passing appropriate flags to the compiler being used.
- Other environment variables, such as <code>OPT\_LEVEL</code>, <code>DEBUG</code>, etc., are all handled automatically.
- The stdout output and OUT\_DIR locations are also handled by the cc library.

Here we can start to see some of the major benefits of farming as much functionality as possible out to common build dependencies rather than duplicating logic across all build scripts!

Back to the case study though, let's take a quick look at the contents of the src directory:

```
// src/hello.c
#include <stdio.h>

void hello() {
    printf("Hello, World!\n");
}

// src/main.rs

// Note the lack of the `#[link]` attribute. We're delegating the responsibility
// of selecting what to link over to the build script rather than hard-coding
// it in the source file.
extern { fn hello(); }

fn main() {
    unsafe { hello(); }
}
```

And there we go! This should complete our example of building some C code from a Cargo package using the build script itself. This also shows why using a build dependency can be crucial in many situations and even much more concise!

We've also seen a brief example of how a build script can use a crate as a dependency purely for the build process and not for the crate itself at runtime.

# Linking to system libraries

This example demonstrates how to link a system library and how the build script is used to support this use case.

Quite frequently a Rust crate wants to link to a native library provided on the system to bind its functionality or just use it as part of an implementation detail. This is quite a nuanced problem when it comes to performing this in a platform-agnostic fashion. It is best, if possible, to farm out as much of this as possible to make this as easy as possible for consumers.

For this example, we will be creating a binding to the system's zlib library. This is a library that is commonly found on most Unix-like systems that provides data compression. This is already wrapped up in the <code>libz-sys</code> crate, but for this example, we'll do an extremely simplified version. Check out the source code for the full example.

To make it easy to find the location of the library, we will use the <code>pkg-config</code> crate. This crate uses the system's <code>pkg-config</code> utility to discover information about a library. It will automatically tell Cargo what is needed to link the library. This will likely only work on Unix-like systems with <code>pkg-config</code> installed. Let's start by setting up the manifest:

```
# Cargo.toml

[package]
name = "libz-sys"
version = "0.1.0"
edition = "2021"
links = "z"

[build-dependencies]
pkg-config = "0.3.16"
```

Take note that we included the links key in the package table. This tells Cargo that we are linking to the libz library. See "Using another sys crate" for an example that will leverage this.

The build script is fairly simple:

```
// build.rs

fn main() {
    pkg_config::Config::new().probe("zlib").unwrap();
    println!("cargo::rerun-if-changed=build.rs");
}
```

Let's round out the example with a basic FFI binding:

```
// src/lib.rs

use std::os::raw::{c_uint, c_ulong};

extern "C" {
    pub fn crc32(crc: c_ulong, buf: *const u8, len: c_uint) -> c_ulong;
}

#[test]
fn test_crc32() {
    let s = "hello";
    unsafe {
        assert_eq!(crc32(0, s.as_ptr(), s.len() as c_uint), 0x3610a686);
    }
}
```

Run cargo build -vv to see the output from the build script. On a system with libz already installed, it may look something like this:

```
[libz-sys 0.1.0] cargo::rustc-link-search=native=/usr/lib
[libz-sys 0.1.0] cargo::rustc-link-lib=z
[libz-sys 0.1.0] cargo::rerun-if-changed=build.rs
```

Nice! pkg-config did all the work of finding the library and telling Cargo where it is.

It is not unusual for packages to include the source for the library, and build it statically if it is not found on the system, or if a feature or environment variable is set. For example, the real <code>libz-sys</code> crate checks the environment variable <code>LIBZ\_SYS\_STATIC</code> or the static feature to build it from source instead of using the system library. Check out the source for a more complete example.

## **Using another** sys crate

When using the links key, crates may set metadata that can be read by other crates that depend on it. This provides a mechanism to communicate information between crates. In this example, we'll be creating a C library that makes use of zlib from the real libz-sys crate.

If you have a C library that depends on zlib, you can leverage the libz-sys crate to automatically find it or build it. This is great for cross-platform support, such as Windows where zlib is not usually installed. libz-sys sets the include metadata to tell other packages where to find the header files for zlib. Our build script can read that metadata with the DEP\_Z\_INCLUDE environment variable. Here's an example:

```
# Cargo.toml

[package]
name = "zuser"
version = "0.1.0"
edition = "2021"

[dependencies]
libz-sys = "1.0.25"

[build-dependencies]
cc = "1.0.46"
```

Here we have included libz-sys which will ensure that there is only one libz used in the final library, and give us access to it from our build script:

```
// build.rs

fn main() {
    let mut cfg = cc::Build::new();
    cfg.file("src/zuser.c");
    if let Some(include) = std::env::var_os("DEP_Z_INCLUDE") {
        cfg.include(include);
    }
    cfg.compile("zuser");
    println!("cargo::rerun-if-changed=src/zuser.c");
}
```

With libz-sys doing all the heavy lifting, the C source code may now include the zlib header, and it should find the header, even on systems where it isn't already installed.

```
// src/zuser.c
#include "zlib.h"
// ... rest of code that makes use of zlib.
```

## **Conditional compilation**

A build script may emit rustc-cfg instructions which can enable conditions that can be checked at compile time. In this example, we'll take a look at how the openssl crate uses

this to support multiple versions of the OpenSSL library.

The openssl-sys crate implements building and linking the OpenSSL library. It supports multiple different implementations (like LibreSSL) and multiple versions. It makes use of the links key so that it may pass information to other build scripts. One of the things it passes is the version\_number key, which is the version of OpenSSL that was detected. The code in the build script looks something like this:

```
println!("cargo::version_number={:x}", openssl_version);
```

This instruction causes the DEP\_OPENSSL\_VERSION\_NUMBER environment variable to be set in any crates that directly depend on openssl-sys.

The openssl crate, which provides the higher-level interface, specifies openssl-sys as a dependency. The openssl build script can read the version information generated by the openssl-sys build script with the DEP\_OPENSSL\_VERSION\_NUMBER environment variable. It uses this to generate some cfg values:

```
// (portion of build.rs)
if let Ok(version) = env::var("DEP_OPENSSL_VERSION_NUMBER") {
    let version = u64::from_str_radix(&version, 16).unwrap();
    if version >= 0x1_00_01_00_0 {
        println!("cargo::rustc-cfg=ossl101");
    if version >= 0x1_00_02_00_0 {
        println!("cargo::rustc-cfg=ossl102");
    if version >= 0x1_01_00_00_0 {
        println!("cargo::rustc-cfg=ossl110");
    if version >= 0x1_01_00_07_0 {
        println!("cargo::rustc-cfg=ossl110g");
    }
    if version >= 0x1_01_01_00_0 {
        println!("cargo::rustc-cfg=ossl111");
    }
}
```

These cfg values can then be used with the cfg attribute or the cfg macro to conditionally include code. For example, SHA3 support was added in OpenSSL 1.1.1, so it is conditionally excluded for older versions:

```
// (portion of openssl crate)
#[cfg(ossl111)]
pub fn sha3_224() -> MessageDigest {
    unsafe { MessageDigest(ffi::EVP_sha3_224()) }
}
```

Of course, one should be careful when using this, since it makes the resulting binary even more dependent on the build environment. In this example, if the binary is distributed to another system, it may not have the exact same shared libraries, which could cause problems.

# Publishing on crates.io

Once you've got a library that you'd like to share with the world, it's time to publish it on crates.io! Publishing a crate is when a specific version is uploaded to be hosted on crates.io.

Take care when publishing a crate, because a publish is **permanent**. The version can never be overwritten, and the code cannot be deleted. There is no limit to the number of versions which can be published, however.

# Before your first publish

First things first, you'll need an account on crates.io to acquire an API token. To do so, visit the home page and log in via a GitHub account (required for now). You will also need to provide and verify your email address on the Account Settings page. Once that is done create an API token, make sure you copy it. Once you leave the page you will not be able to see it again.

Then run the cargo login command.

\$ cargo login

Then at the prompt put in the token specified.

please paste the API Token found on https://crates.io/me below abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz012345

This command will inform Cargo of your API token and store it locally in your ~/.cargo/credentials.toml. Note that this token is a **secret** and should not be shared with anyone else. If it leaks for any reason, you should revoke it immediately.

**Note**: The cargo logout command can be used to remove the token from credentials.toml. This can be useful if you no longer need it stored on the local machine.

## Before publishing a new crate

Keep in mind that crate names on crates.io are allocated on a first-come-first-serve basis.

Once a crate name is taken, it cannot be used for another crate.

Check out the metadata you can specify in Cargo.toml to ensure your crate can be discovered more easily! Before publishing, make sure you have filled out the following fields:

- license Or license-file
- description
- homepage
- documentation
- repository
- readme

It would also be a good idea to include some keywords and categories, though they are not required.

If you are publishing a library, you may also want to consult the Rust API Guidelines.

#### Packaging a crate

The next step is to package up your crate and upload it to crates.io. For this we'll use the cargo publish subcommand. This command performs the following steps:

- 1. Perform some verification checks on your package.
- 2. Compress your source code into a .crate file.
- 3. Extract the .crate file into a temporary directory and verify that it compiles.
- 4. Upload the .crate file to crates.io.
- 5. The registry will perform some additional checks on the uploaded package before adding it.

It is recommended that you first run cargo publish --dry-run (or cargo package which is equivalent) to ensure there aren't any warnings or errors before publishing. This will perform the first three steps listed above.

\$ cargo publish --dry-run

You can inspect the generated .crate file in the target/package directory. crates.io currently has a 10MB size limit on the .crate file. You may want to check the size of the .crate file to ensure you didn't accidentally package up large assets that are not required to build your package, such as test data, website documentation, or code generation. You can check which files are included with the following command:

\$ cargo package --list

Cargo will automatically ignore files ignored by your version control system when packaging, but if you want to specify an extra set of files to ignore you can use the exclude key in the manifest:

```
[package]
# ...
exclude = [
    "public/assets/*",
    "videos/*",
]
```

If you'd rather explicitly list the files to include, Cargo also supports an include key, which if set, overrides the exclude key:

```
[package]
# ...
include = [
    "**/*.rs",
    "Cargo.toml",
]
```

## Uploading the crate

When you are ready to publish, use the cargo publish command to upload to crates.io:

```
$ cargo publish
```

And that's it, you've now published your first crate!

## Publishing a new version of an existing crate

In order to release a new version, change the version value specified in your Cargo.toml manifest. Keep in mind the SemVer rules which provide guidelines on what is a compatible change. Then run cargo publish as described above to upload the new version.

**Recommendation:** Consider the full release process and automate what you can.

Each version should include:

 A changelog entry, preferably manually curated though a generated one is better than nothing

A git tag pointing to the published commit

Examples of third-party tools that are representative of different workflows include (in alphabetical order):

- cargo-release
- cargo-smart-release
- release-plz

For more, see crates.io.

## Managing a crates.io-based crate

Management of crates is primarily done through the command line cargo tool rather than the crates.io web interface. For this, there are a few subcommands to manage a crate.

#### cargo yank

Occasions may arise where you publish a version of a crate that actually ends up being broken for one reason or another (syntax error, forgot to include a file, etc.). For situations such as this, Cargo supports a "yank" of a version of a crate.

```
$ cargo yank --version 1.0.1
$ cargo yank --version 1.0.1 --undo
```

A yank **does not** delete any code. This feature is not intended for deleting accidentally uploaded secrets, for example. If that happens, you must reset those secrets immediately.

The semantics of a yanked version are that no new dependencies can be created against that version, but all existing dependencies continue to work. One of the major goals of crates.io is to act as a permanent archive of crates that does not change over time, and allowing deletion of a version would go against this goal. Essentially a yank means that all packages with a Cargo.lock will not break, while any future Cargo.lock files generated will not list the yanked version.

#### cargo owner

A crate is often developed by more than one person, or the primary maintainer may

change over time! The owner of a crate is the only person allowed to publish new versions of the crate, but an owner may designate additional owners.

```
$ cargo owner --add github-handle
$ cargo owner --remove github-handle
$ cargo owner --add github:rust-lang:owners
$ cargo owner --remove github:rust-lang:owners
```

The owner IDs given to these commands must be GitHub user names or GitHub teams.

If a user name is given to --add, that user is invited as a "named" owner, with full rights to the crate. In addition to being able to publish or yank versions of the crate, they have the ability to add or remove owners, *including* the owner that made *them* an owner. Needless to say, you shouldn't make people you don't fully trust into a named owner. In order to become a named owner, a user must have logged into crates.io previously.

If a team name is given to --add, that team is invited as a "team" owner, with restricted right to the crate. While they have permission to publish or yank versions of the crate, they *do not* have the ability to add or remove owners. In addition to being more convenient for managing groups of owners, teams are just a bit more secure against owners becoming malicious.

The syntax for teams is currently github:org:team (see examples above). In order to invite a team as an owner one must be a member of that team. No such restriction applies to removing a team as an owner.

# **GitHub permissions**

Team membership is not something GitHub provides simple public access to, and it is likely for you to encounter the following message when working with them:

It looks like you don't have permission to query a necessary property from GitHub to complete this request. You may need to re-authenticate on crates.io to grant permission to read GitHub org memberships.

This is basically a catch-all for "you tried to query a team, and one of the five levels of membership access control denied this". That is not an exaggeration. GitHub's support for team access control is Enterprise Grade.

The most likely cause of this is simply that you last logged in before this feature was added. We originally requested *no* permissions from GitHub when authenticating users, because we didn't actually ever use the user's token for anything other than logging them

in. However to query team membership on your behalf, we now require the read:org scope.

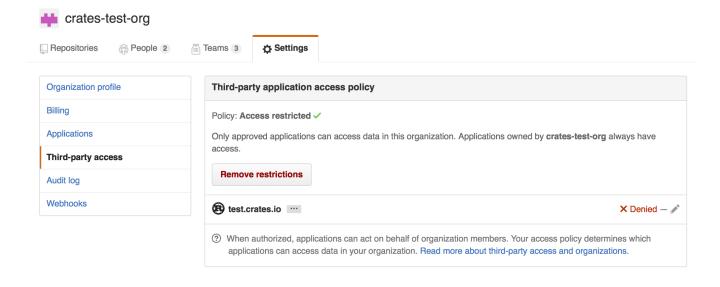
You are free to deny us this scope, and everything that worked before teams were introduced will keep working. However you will never be able to add a team as an owner, or publish a crate as a team owner. If you ever attempt to do this, you will get the error above. You may also see this error if you ever try to publish a crate that you don't own at all, but otherwise happens to have a team.

If you ever change your mind, or just aren't sure if crates.io has sufficient permission, you can always go to https://crates.io/ and re-authenticate, which will prompt you for permission if crates.io doesn't have all the scopes it would like to.

An additional barrier to querying GitHub is that the organization may be actively denying third party access. To check this, you can go to:

https://github.com/organizations/:org/settings/oauth\_application\_policy

where :org is the name of the organization (e.g., rust-lang). You may see something like:



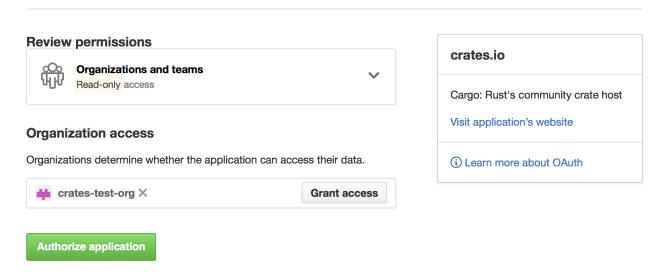
Where you may choose to explicitly remove <u>crates.io</u> from your organization's blacklist, or simply press the "Remove Restrictions" button to allow all third party applications to access this data.

Alternatively, when crates.io requested the read:org scope, you could have explicitly whitelisted crates.io querying the org in question by pressing the "Grant Access" button next to its name:

# Authorize application

crates.io by @rust-lang would like permission to access your account





#### **Troubleshooting GitHub team access errors**

When trying to add a GitHub team as crate owner, you may see an error like:

error: failed to invite owners to crate <crate\_name>: api errors (status 200 OK): could not find the github team org/repo

In that case, you should go to the GitHub Application settings page and check if crates.io is listed in the Authorized OAuth Apps tab. If it isn't, you should go to https://crates.io/ and authorize it. Then go back to the Application Settings page on GitHub, click on the crates.io application in the list, and make sure you or your organization is listed in the "Organization access" list with a green check mark. If there's a button labeled Grant or Request, you should grant the access or request the org owner to do so.

# **Package ID Specifications**

## **Package ID specifications**

Subcommands of Cargo frequently need to refer to a particular package within a dependency graph for various operations like updating, cleaning, building, etc. To solve this problem, Cargo supports *Package ID Specifications*. A specification is a string which is used to uniquely refer to one package within a graph of packages.

The specification may be fully qualified, such as https://github.com/rust-lang/crates.io-index#regex@1.4.3 or it may be abbreviated, such as regex. The abbreviated form may be used as long as it uniquely identifies a single package in the dependency graph. If there is ambiguity, additional qualifiers can be added to make it unique. For example, if there are two versions of the regex package in the graph, then it can be qualified with a version to make it unique, such as regex@1.4.3.

#### **Specification grammar**

The formal grammar for a Package Id Specification is:

Here, brackets indicate that the contents are optional.

The URL form can be used for git dependencies, or to differentiate packages that come from different sources such as different registries.

### **Example specifications**

The following are references to the regex package on crates.io:

Spec	Name	Version
regex	regex	*

Spec	Name	Version
regex@1.4	regex	1.4.*
regex@1.4.3	regex	1.4.3
https://github.com/rust-lang/crates.io-index#regex	regex	*
<pre>https://github.com/rust-lang/crates.io- index#regex@1.4.3</pre>	regex	1.4.3
<pre>registry+https://github.com/rust-lang/crates.io- index#regex@1.4.3</pre>	regex	1.4.3

The following are some examples of specs for several different git dependencies:

Spec	Name	Version
https://github.com/rust-lang/cargo#0.52.0	cargo	0.52.0
<pre>https://github.com/rust-lang/cargo#cargo- platform@0.1.2</pre>	cargo- platform	0.1.2
<pre>ssh://git@github.com/rust-lang/ regex.git#regex@1.4.3</pre>	regex	1.4.3
<pre>git+ssh://git@github.com/rust-lang/ regex.git#regex@1.4.3</pre>	regex	1.4.3
<pre>git+ssh://git@github.com/rust-lang/ regex.git?branch=dev#regex@1.4.3</pre>	regex	1.4.3

Local packages on the filesystem can use file:// URLs to reference them:

Spec	Name	Version
<pre>file:///path/to/my/project/foo</pre>	foo	*
<pre>file:///path/to/my/project/foo#1.1.8</pre>	foo	1.1.8
<pre>path+file:///path/to/my/project/foo#1.1.8</pre>	foo	1.1.8

## **Brevity of specifications**

The goal of this is to enable both succinct and exhaustive syntaxes for referring to packages in a dependency graph. Ambiguous references may refer to one or more packages. Most commands generate an error if more than one package could be referred to with the same specification.

# **Source Replacement**

This document is about replacing the crate index. You can read about overriding dependencies in the overriding dependencies section of this documentation.

A *source* is a provider that contains crates that may be included as dependencies for a package. Cargo supports the ability to **replace one source with another** to express strategies such as:

- Vendoring custom sources can be defined which represent crates on the local filesystem. These sources are subsets of the source that they're replacing and can be checked into packages if necessary.
- Mirroring sources can be replaced with an equivalent version which acts as a cache for crates.io itself.

Cargo has a core assumption about source replacement that the source code is exactly the same from both sources. Note that this also means that a replacement source is not allowed to have crates which are not present in the original source.

As a consequence, source replacement is not appropriate for situations such as patching a dependency or a private registry. Cargo supports patching dependencies through the usage of the <code>[patch]</code> key, and private registry support is described in the Registries chapter.

When using source replacement, running commands like <code>cargo publish</code> that need to contact the registry require passing the <code>--registry</code> option. This helps avoid any ambiguity about which registry to contact, and will use the authentication token for the specified registry.

## Configuration

Configuration of replacement sources is done through .cargo/config.toml and the full set of available keys are:

```
# The `source` table is where all keys related to source-replacement
# are stored.
[source]
# Under the `source` table are a number of other tables whose keys are a
# name for the relevant source. For example this section defines a new
# source, called `my-vendor-source`, which comes from a directory
# located at `vendor` relative to the directory containing this `.cargo/
config.toml`
# file
[source.my-vendor-source]
directory = "vendor"
# The crates.io default source for crates is available under the name
# "crates-io", and here we use the `replace-with` key to indicate that it's
# replaced with our source above.
# The `replace-with` key can also reference an alternative registry name
# defined in the `[registries]` table.
[source.crates-io]
replace-with = "my-vendor-source"
# Each source has its own table where the key is the name of the source
[source.the-source-name]
# Indicate that `the-source-name` will be replaced with `another-source`,
# defined elsewhere
replace-with = "another-source"
# Several kinds of sources can be specified (described in more detail below):
registry = "https://example.com/path/to/index"
local-registry = "path/to/registry"
directory = "path/to/vendor"
# Git sources can optionally specify a branch/tag/rev as well
git = "https://example.com/path/to/repo"
# branch = "master"
# tag = "v1.0.1"
# rev = "313f44e8"
```

# **Registry Sources**

A "registry source" is one that is the same as crates.io itself. That is, it has an index served in a git repository which matches the format of the crates.io index. That repository then has configuration indicating where to download crates from.

Currently there is not an already-available project for setting up a mirror of crates.io. Stay tuned though!

## **Local Registry Sources**

A "local registry source" is intended to be a subset of another registry source, but available on the local filesystem (aka vendoring). Local registries are downloaded ahead of time, typically sync'd with a Cargo·lock, and are made up of a set of \*.crate files and an index like the normal registry is.

The primary way to manage and create local registry sources is through the cargo-local-registry subcommand, available on crates.io and can be installed with cargo install cargo-local-registry.

Local registries are contained within one directory and contain a number of \*.crate files downloaded from crates.io as well as an index directory with the same format as the crates.io-index project (populated with just entries for the crates that are present).

## **Directory Sources**

A "directory source" is similar to a local registry source where it contains a number of crates available on the local filesystem, suitable for vendoring dependencies. Directory sources are primarily managed by the cargo vendor subcommand.

Directory sources are distinct from local registries though in that they contain the unpacked version of \*.crate files, making it more suitable in some situations to check everything into source control. A directory source is just a directory containing a number of other directories which contain the source code for crates (the unpacked version of \*.crate files). Currently no restriction is placed on the name of each directory.

Each crate in a directory source also has an associated metadata file indicating the checksum of each file in the crate to protect against accidental modifications.

# **External tools**

One of the goals of Cargo is simple integration with third-party tools, like IDEs and other build systems. To make integration easier, Cargo has several facilities:

- a cargo metadata command, which outputs package structure and dependencies information in JSON,
- a --message-format flag, which outputs information about a particular build, and
- support for custom subcommands.

## Information about package structure

You can use cargo metadata command to get information about package structure and dependencies. See the cargo metadata documentation for details on the format of the output.

The format is stable and versioned. When calling cargo metadata, you should pass -- format-version flag explicitly to avoid forward incompatibility hazard.

If you are using Rust, the cargo\_metadata crate can be used to parse the output.

## **JSON** messages

When passing --message-format=json, Cargo will output the following information during the build:

- compiler errors and warnings,
- produced artifacts,
- results of the build scripts (for example, native dependencies).

The output goes to stdout in the JSON object per line format. The reason field distinguishes different kinds of messages. The package\_id field is a unique identifier for referring to the package, and as the --package argument to many commands. The syntax grammar can be found in chapter Package ID Specifications.

The --message-format option can also take additional formatting values which alter the way the JSON messages are computed and rendered. See the description of the --message-format option in the build command documentation for more details.

If you are using Rust, the cargo\_metadata crate can be used to parse these messages.

## **Compiler messages**

The "compiler-message" message includes output from the compiler, such as warnings and errors. See the rustc JSON chapter for details on rustc's message format, which is embedded in the following structure:

```
{
    /* The "reason" indicates the kind of message. */
    "reason": "compiler-message",
    /* The Package ID, a unique identifier for referring to the package. */
    "package_id": "file:///path/to/my-package#0.1.0",
    /* Absolute path to the package manifest. */
    "manifest_path": "/path/to/my-package/Cargo.toml",
    /* The Cargo target (lib, bin, example, etc.) that generated the message.
*/
    "target": {
        /* Array of target kinds.
           - lib targets list the `crate-type` values from the
             manifest such as "lib", "rlib", "dylib",
             "proc-macro", etc. (default ["lib"])
           - binary is ["bin"]
           - example is ["example"]
           - integration test is ["test"]
           - benchmark is ["bench"]
           - build script is ["custom-build"]
        */
        "kind": [
            "lib"
        ],
        /* Array of crate types.
           - lib and example libraries list the `crate-type` values
             from the manifest such as "lib", "rlib", "dylib",
             "proc-macro", etc. (default ["lib"])
           - all other target kinds are ["bin"]
        */
        "crate_types": [
            "lib"
        ],
        /* The name of the target. */
        "name": "my-package",
        /* Absolute path to the root source file of the target. */
        "src_path": "/path/to/my-package/src/lib.rs",
        /* The Rust edition of the target.
           Defaults to the package edition.
        */
        "edition": "2018",
        /* Array of required features.
           This property is not included if no required features are set.
        "required-features": ["feat1"],
        /* Whether the target should be documented by `cargo doc`. */
        "doc": true,
        /* Whether or not this target has doc tests enabled, and
           the target is compatible with doc testing.
        */
        "doctest": true
        /* Whether or not this target should be built and run with `--test`
        */
        "test": true
    },
    /* The message emitted by the compiler.
```

```
See https://doc.rust-lang.org/rustc/json.html for details.
 */
"message": {
      /* ... */
}
```

## **Artifact messages**

For every compilation step, a "compiler-artifact" message is emitted with the following structure:

```
{
    /* The "reason" indicates the kind of message. */
    "reason": "compiler-artifact",
    /* The Package ID, a unique identifier for referring to the package. */
    "package_id": "file:///path/to/my-package#0.1.0",
    /* Absolute path to the package manifest. */
    "manifest_path": "/path/to/my-package/Cargo.toml",
    /* The Cargo target (lib, bin, example, etc.) that generated the
artifacts.
       See the definition above for `compiler-message` for details.
    */
    "target": {
        "kind": [
            "lib"
        ],
        "crate_types": [
            "lib"
        ],
        "name": "my-package",
        "src_path": "/path/to/my-package/src/lib.rs",
        "edition": "2018",
        "doc": true,
        "doctest": true,
        "test": true
    },
    /* The profile indicates which compiler settings were used. */
    "profile": {
        /* The optimization level. */
        "opt_level": "0",
        /* The debug level, an integer of 0, 1, or 2, or a string
           "line-directives-only" or "line-tables-only". If `null`, it
implies
           rustc's default of 0.
        */
        "debuginfo": 2,
        /* Whether or not debug assertions are enabled. */
        "debug_assertions": true,
        /* Whether or not overflow checks are enabled. */
        "overflow_checks": true,
        /* Whether or not the `--test` flag is used. */
        "test": false
    },
    /* Array of features enabled. */
    "features": ["feat1", "feat2"],
    /* Array of files generated by this step. */
    "filenames": [
        "/path/to/my-package/target/debug/libmy_package.rlib",
        "/path/to/my-package/target/debug/deps/libmy_package-
be9f3faac0a26ef0.rmeta"
    /* A string of the path to the executable that was created, or null if
       this step did not generate an executable.
    */
    "executable": null,
    /* Whether or not this step was actually executed.
       When `true`, this means that the pre-existing artifacts were
```

#### **Build script output**

The "build-script-executed" message includes the parsed output of a build script. Note that this is emitted even if the build script is not run; it will display the previously cached value. More details about build script output may be found in the chapter on build scripts.

```
{
    /* The "reason" indicates the kind of message. */
    "reason": "build-script-executed",
    /* The Package ID, a unique identifier for referring to the package. */
    "package_id": "file:///path/to/my-package#0.1.0",
    /* Array of libraries to link, as indicated by the `cargo::rustc-link-
lib'
       instruction. Note that this may include a "KIND=" prefix in the string
       where KIND is the library kind.
    */
    "linked_libs": ["foo", "static=bar"],
    /* Array of paths to include in the library search path, as indicated by
       the `cargo::rustc-link-search` instruction. Note that this may include
а
       "KIND=" prefix in the string where KIND is the library kind.
    */
    "linked_paths": ["/some/path", "native=/another/path"],
    /* Array of cfg values to enable, as indicated by the `cargo::rustc-cfg`
       instruction.
    "cfgs": ["cfg1", "cfg2=\"string\""],
    /* Array of [KEY, VALUE] arrays of environment variables to set, as
       indicated by the `cargo::rustc-env` instruction.
    */
    "env": [
        ["SOME_KEY", "some value"],
        ["ANOTHER_KEY", "another value"]
    /* An absolute path which is used as a value of `OUT_DIR` environmental
       variable when compiling current package.
    "out_dir": "/some/path/in/target/dir"
}
```

#### **Build finished**

The "build-finished" message is emitted at the end of the build.

```
{
    /* The "reason" indicates the kind of message. */
    "reason": "build-finished",
    /* Whether or not the build finished successfully. */
    "success": true,
}
```

This message can be helpful for tools to know when to stop reading JSON messages. Commands such as cargo test or cargo run can produce additional output after the build has finished. This message lets a tool know that Cargo will not produce additional JSON messages, but there may be additional output that may be generated afterwards (such as the output generated by the program executed by cargo run).

Note: There is experimental nightly-only support for JSON output for tests, so additional test-specific JSON messages may begin arriving after the "build-finished" message if that is enabled.

### **Custom subcommands**

Cargo is designed to be extensible with new subcommands without having to modify Cargo itself. This is achieved by translating a cargo invocation of the form cargo (? <command>[^ ]+) into an invocation of an external tool cargo-\${command}. The external tool must be present in one of the user's \$PATH directories.

**Note**: Cargo defaults to prioritizing external tools in \$CARGO\_HOME/bin over \$PATH. Users can override this precedence by adding \$CARGO\_HOME/bin to \$PATH.

When Cargo invokes a custom subcommand, the first argument to the subcommand will be the filename of the custom subcommand, as usual. The second argument will be the subcommand name itself. For example, the second argument would be \${command} when invoking cargo-\${command}. Any additional arguments on the command line will be forwarded unchanged.

Cargo can also display the help output of a custom subcommand with cargo help \$ {command}. Cargo assumes that the subcommand will print a help message if its third argument is --help. So, cargo help \${command} would invoke cargo-\${command} \$ {command} --help.

Custom subcommands may use the CARGO environment variable to call back to Cargo. Alternatively, it can link to cargo crate as a library, but this approach has drawbacks:

- Cargo as a library is unstable: the API may change without deprecation
- versions of the linked Cargo library may be different from the Cargo binary

Instead, it is encouraged to use the CLI interface to drive Cargo. The cargo metadata command can be used to obtain information about the current project (the cargo\_metadata crate provides a Rust interface to this command).

# Registries

Cargo installs crates and fetches dependencies from a "registry". The default registry is crates.io. A registry contains an "index" which contains a searchable list of available crates. A registry may also provide a web API to support publishing new crates directly from Cargo.

Note: If you are interested in mirroring or vendoring an existing registry, take a look at Source Replacement.

If you are implementing a registry server, see Running a Registry for more details about the protocol between Cargo and a registry.

If you're using a registry that requires authentication, see Registry Authentication. If you are implementing a credential provider, see Credential Provider Protocol for details.

### **Using an Alternate Registry**

To use a registry other than crates.io, the name and index URL of the registry must be added to a .cargo/config.toml file. The registries table has a key for each registry, for example:

```
[registries]
my-registry = { index = "https://my-intranet:8080/git/index" }
```

The index key should be a URL to a git repository with the registry's index or a Cargo sparse registry URL with the sparse+ prefix.

A crate can then depend on a crate from another registry by specifying the registry key and a value of the registry's name in that dependency's entry in Cargo.toml:

```
# Sample Cargo.toml
[package]
name = "my-project"
version = "0.1.0"
edition = "2021"

[dependencies]
other-crate = { version = "1.0", registry = "my-registry" }
```

As with most config values, the index may be specified with an environment variable instead of a config file. For example, setting the following environment variable will

accomplish the same thing as defining a config file:

```
CARGO_REGISTRIES_MY_REGISTRY_INDEX=https://my-intranet:8080/git/index
```

Note: crates.io does not accept packages that depend on crates from other registries.

### **Publishing to an Alternate Registry**

If the registry supports web API access, then packages can be published directly to the registry from Cargo. Several of Cargo's commands such as cargo publish take a -- registry command-line flag to indicate which registry to use. For example, to publish the package in the current directory:

```
    cargo login --registry=my-registry
```

This only needs to be done once. You must enter the secret API token retrieved from the registry's website. Alternatively the token may be passed directly to the publish command with the --token command-line flag or an environment variable with the name of the registry such as CARGO\_REGISTRIES\_MY\_REGISTRY\_TOKEN.

```
cargo publish --registry=my-registry
```

Instead of always passing the --registry command-line option, the default registry may be set in .cargo/config.toml with the registry.default key. For example:

```
[registry]
default = "my-registry"
```

Setting the package.publish key in the Cargo.toml manifest restricts which registries the package is allowed to be published to. This is useful to prevent accidentally publishing a closed-source package to crates.io. The value may be a list of registry names, for example:

```
[package]
# ...
publish = ["my-registry"]
```

The publish value may also be false to restrict all publishing, which is the same as an empty list.

The authentication information saved by cargo login is stored in the credentials.toml file in the Cargo home directory (default \$HOME/.cargo). It has a separate table for each registry, for example:

```
[registries.my-registry]
token = "854DvwSlUwEHtIo3kWy6x7UCPKHfzCmy"
```

### **Registry Protocols**

Cargo supports two remote registry protocols: git and sparse. If the registry index URL starts with sparse+, Cargo uses the sparse protocol. Otherwise Cargo uses the git protocol.

The git protocol stores index metadata in a git repository and requires Cargo to clone the entire repo.

The sparse protocol fetches individual metadata files using plain HTTP requests. Since Cargo only downloads the metadata for relevant crates, the sparse protocol can save significant time and bandwidth.

The crates.io registry supports both protocols. The protocol for crates.io is controlled via the registries.crates-io.protocol config key.

# **Registry Authentication**

Cargo authenticates to registries with credential providers. These credential providers are external executables or built-in providers that Cargo uses to store and retrieve credentials.

Using alternative registries with authentication *requires* a credential provider to be configured to avoid unknowingly storing unencrypted credentials on disk. For historical reasons, public (non-authenticated) registries do not require credential provider configuration, and the cargo:token provider is used if no providers are configured.

Cargo also includes platform-specific providers that use the operating system to securely store tokens. The <code>cargo:token</code> provider is also included which stores credentials in unencrypted plain text in the credentials file.

### **Recommended configuration**

It's recommended to configure a global credential provider list in \$CARGO\_HOME/config.toml which defaults to:

```
• Windows: %USERPROFILE%\.cargo\config.toml
```

• Unix: ~/.cargo/config.toml

This recommended configuration uses the operating system provider, with a fallback to cargo: token to look in Cargo's credentials file or environment variables.

Some private registries may also recommend a registry-specific credential-provider. Check your registry's documentation to see if this is the case.

### macOS configuration

```
# ~/.cargo/config.toml
[registry]
global-credential-providers = ["cargo:token", "cargo:macos-keychain"]
```

### Linux (libsecret) configuration

```
# ~/.cargo/config.toml
[registry]
global-credential-providers = ["cargo:token", "cargo:libsecret"]
```

### Windows configuration

```
# %USERPROFILE%\.cargo\config.toml
[registry]
global-credential-providers = ["cargo:token", "cargo:wincred"]
```

See registry.global-credential-providers for more details.

### **Built-in providers**

Cargo includes several built-in credential providers. The available built-in providers may change in future Cargo releases (though there are currently no plans to do so).

#### cargo:token

Uses Cargo's credentials file to store tokens unencrypted in plain text. When retrieving tokens, checks the CARGO\_REGISTRIES\_<NAME>\_TOKEN environment variable. If this credential provider is not listed, then the \*\_TOKEN environment variables will not work.

#### cargo:wincred

Uses the Windows Credential Manager to store tokens.

The credentials are stored as cargo-registry:<index-url> in the Credential Manager under "Windows Credentials".

### cargo:macos-keychain

Uses the macOS Keychain to store tokens.

The Keychain Access app can be used to view stored tokens.

### cargo:libsecret

Uses libsecret to store tokens.

Any password manager with libsecret support can be used to view stored tokens. The following are a few examples (non-exhaustive):

- GNOME Keyring
- KDE Wallet Manager (since KDE Frameworks 5.97.0)
- KeePassXC (since 2.5.0)

#### cargo:token-from-stdout <command> <args>

Launch a subprocess that returns a token on stdout. Newlines will be trimmed.

- The process inherits the user's stdin and stderr.
- It should exit 0 on success, and nonzero on error.
- cargo login and cargo logout are not supported and return an error if used.

The following environment variables will be provided to the executed command:

- CARGO Path to the cargo binary executing the command.
- CARGO\_REGISTRY\_INDEX\_URL The URL of the registry index.
- CARGO\_REGISTRY\_NAME\_OPT Optional name of the registry. Should not be used as a lookup key.

Arguments will be passed on to the subcommand.

### **Credential plugins**

For credential provider plugins that follow Cargo's credential provider protocol, the configuration value should be a string with the path to the executable (or the executable name if on the PATH).

For example, to install cargo-credential-1password from crates.io do the following:

Install the provider with cargo install cargo-credential-1password

In the config, add to (or create) registry.global-credential-providers:

```
[registry]
global-credential-providers = ["cargo:token", "cargo-credential-1password --
account my.1password.com"]
```

The values in global-credential-providers are split on spaces into path and command-line arguments. To define a global credential provider where the path or arguments contain spaces, use the [credential-alias] table.

### **Credential Provider Protocol**

This document describes information for building a Cargo credential provider. For information on setting up or using a credential provider, see Registry Authentication.

When using an external credential provider, Cargo communicates with the credential provider using stdin/stdout messages passed as single lines of JSON.

Cargo will always execute the credential provider with the --cargo-plugin argument. This enables a credential provider executable to have additional functionality beyond what Cargo needs. Additional arguments are included in the JSON via the args field.

### JSON messages

The JSON messages in this document have newlines added for readability. Actual messages must not contain newlines.

#### **Credential hello**

- Sent by: credential provider
- Purpose: used to identify the supported protocols on process startup

```
{
    "v":[1]
}
```

Requests sent by Cargo will include a  $\,_{\rm V}\,$  field set to one of the versions listed here. If Cargo does not support any of the versions offered by the credential provider, it will issue an error and shut down the credential process.

### **Registry information**

 Sent by: Cargo Not a message by itself. Included in all messages sent by Cargo as the registry field.

```
{
    // Index URL of the registry
    "index-url":"https://github.com/rust-lang/crates.io-index",
    // Name of the registry in configuration (optional)
    "name": "crates-io",
    // HTTP headers received from attempting to access an authenticated
registry (optional)
    "headers": ["WWW-Authenticate: cargo"]
}
```

### Login request

```
• Sent by: Cargo
```

• Purpose: collect and store credentials

```
{
    // Protocol version
    "v":1,
    // Action to perform: login
    "kind":"login",
    // Registry information (see Registry information)
    "registry":{"index-url":"sparse+https://registry-url/index/", "name":
"my-registry"},
    // User-specified token from stdin or command line (optional)
    "token": "<the token value>",
    // URL that the user could visit to get a token (optional)
    "login-url": "http://registry-url/login",
    // Additional command-line args (optional)
    "args":[]
}
```

If the token field is set, then the credential provider should use the token provided. If the token is not set, then the credential provider should prompt the user for a token.

In addition to the arguments that may be passed to the credential provider in configuration, cargo login also supports passing additional command line args via cargo login -- <additional args>. These additional arguments will be included in the args field after any args from Cargo configuration.

### **Read request**

Sent by: Cargo

• Purpose: Get the credential for reading crate information

```
{
    // Protocol version
    "v":1,
    // Request kind: get credentials
    "kind":"get",
    // Action to perform: read crate information
    "operation":"read",
    // Registry information (see Registry information)
    "registry":{"index-url":"sparse+https://registry-url/index/", "name":
"my-registry"},
    // Additional command-line args (optional)
    "args":[]
}
```

#### **Publish request**

- Sent by: Cargo
- Purpose: Get the credential for publishing a crate

```
{
    // Protocol version
    "v":1,
    // Request kind: get credentials
    "kind":"get",
    // Action to perform: publish crate
    "operation": "publish",
    // Crate name
    "name": "sample",
    // Crate version
    "vers":"0.1.0",
    // Crate checksum
    "cksum":"...",
    // Registry information (see Registry information)
    "registry":{"index-url":"sparse+https://registry-url/index/", "name":
"my-registry"},
    // Additional command-line args (optional)
    "args":[]
}
```

### **Get success response**

- Sent by: credential provider
- Purpose: Gives the credential to Cargo

```
{"Ok":{
    // Response kind: this was a get request
    "kind":"get",
    // Token to send to the registry
    "token":"...",
    // Cache control. Can be one of the following:
    // * "never": do not cache
    // * "session": cache for the current cargo session
    // * "expires": cache for the current cargo session until expiration
    "cache":"expires",
    // Unix timestamp (only for "cache": "expires")
    "expiration":1693942857,
    // Is the token operation independent?
    "operation_independent":true
}}
```

The token will be sent to the registry as the value of the Authorization HTTP header.

operation\_independent indicates whether the token can be cached across different operations (such as publishing or fetching). In general, this should be true unless the provider wants to generate tokens that are scoped to specific operations.

#### Login success response

- Sent by: credential provider
- Purpose: Indicates the login was successful

```
{"Ok":{
    // Response kind: this was a login request
    "kind":"login"
}}
```

### Logout success response

- Sent by: credential provider
- Purpose: Indicates the logout was successful

```
{"Ok":{
    // Response kind: this was a logout request
    "kind":"logout"
}}
```

### Failure response (URL not supported)

- Sent by: credential provider
- Purpose: Gives error information to Cargo

```
{"Err":{
    "kind":"url-not-supported"
}}
```

Sent if the credential provider is designed to only handle specific registry URLs and the given URL is not supported. Cargo will attempt another provider if available.

### **Failure response (not found)**

- Sent by: credential provider
- Purpose: Gives error information to Cargo

```
{"Err":{
    // Error: The credential could not be found in the provider.
    "kind":"not-found"
}}
```

Sent if the credential could not be found. This is expected for <code>get</code> requests where the credential is not available, or <code>logout</code> requests where there is nothing found to erase.

### Failure response (operation not supported)

- Sent by: credential provider
- Purpose: Gives error information to Cargo

```
{"Err":{
    // Error: The credential could not be found in the provider.
    "kind":"operation-not-supported"
}}
```

Sent if the credential provider does not support the requested operation. If a provider only supports <code>get</code> and a <code>login</code> is requested, the provider should respond with this error.

### Failure response (other)

- Sent by: credential provider
- Purpose: Gives error information to Cargo

```
{"Err":{
    // Error: something else has failed
    "kind":"other",
    // Error message string to be displayed
    "message": "free form string error message",
    // Detailed cause chain for the error (optional)
    "caused-by": ["cause 1", "cause 2"]
}}
```

# Example communication to request a token for reading:

- 1. Cargo spawns the credential process, capturing stdin and stdout.
- 2. Credential process sends the Hello message to Cargo

```
{ "v": [1] }
```

3. Cargo sends the CredentialRequest message to the credential process (newlines added for readability).

```
{
    "v": 1,
    "kind": "get",
    "operation": "read",
    "registry":{"index-url":"sparse+https://registry-url/index/"}
}
```

Credential process sends the CredentialResponse to Cargo (newlines added for readability).

```
{
    "token": "...",
    "cache": "session",
    "operation_independent": true
}
```

- 5. Cargo closes the stdin pipe to the credential provider and it exits.
- 6. Cargo uses the token for the remainder of the session (until Cargo exits) when interacting with this registry.

# **Running a Registry**

A minimal registry can be implemented by having a git repository that contains an index, and a server that contains the compressed .crate files created by cargo package. Users won't be able to use Cargo to publish to it, but this may be sufficient for closed environments. The index format is described in Registry Index.

A full-featured registry that supports publishing will additionally need to have a web API service that conforms to the API used by Cargo. The web API is described in Registry Web API.

Commercial and community projects are available for building and running a registry. See https://github.com/rust-lang/cargo/wiki/Third-party-registries for a list of what is available.

### **Index Format**

The following defines the format of the index. New features are occasionally added, which are only understood starting with the version of Cargo that introduced them. Older versions of Cargo may not be able to use packages that make use of new features. However, the format for older packages should not change, so older versions of Cargo should be able to use them.

### **Index Configuration**

The root of the index contains a file named <code>config.json</code> which contains JSON information used by Cargo for accessing the registry. This is an example of what the crates.io config file looks like:

```
{
   "dl": "https://crates.io/api/v1/crates",
   "api": "https://crates.io"
}
```

#### The keys are:

- dl: This is the URL for downloading crates listed in the index. The value may have the following markers which will be replaced with their corresponding value:
  - {crate}: The name of crate.
  - {version}: The crate version.
  - {prefix}: A directory prefix computed from the crate name. For example, a
     crate named cargo has a prefix of ca/rg. See below for details.
  - {lowerprefix}: Lowercase variant of {prefix}.
  - {sha256-checksum}: The crate's sha256 checksum.

If none of the markers are present, then the value <code>/{crate}/{version}/download</code> is appended to the end.

- api: This is the base URL for the web API. This key is optional, but if it is not specified, commands such as cargo publish will not work. The web API is described below.
- auth-required: indicates whether this is a private registry that requires all
  operations to be authenticated including API requests, crate downloads and sparse
  index updates.

### **Download Endpoint**

The download endpoint should send the .crate file for the requested package. Cargo supports https, http, and file URLs, HTTP redirects, HTTP1 and HTTP2. The exact specifics of TLS support depend on the platform that Cargo is running on, the version of Cargo, and how it was compiled.

If auth-required: true is set in config.json, the Authorization header will be included with http(s) download requests.

### **Index files**

The rest of the index repository contains one file for each package, where the filename is the name of the package in lowercase. Each version of the package has a separate line in the file. The files are organized in a tier of directories:

- Packages with 1 character names are placed in a directory named 1.
- Packages with 2 character names are placed in a directory named 2.
- Packages with 3 character names are placed in the directory 3/{first-character} where {first-character} is the first character of the package name.
- All other packages are stored in directories named {first-two}/{second-two} where the top directory is the first two characters of the package name, and the next subdirectory is the third and fourth characters of the package name. For example, cargo would be stored in a file named ca/rg/cargo.

Note: Although the index filenames are in lowercase, the fields that contain package names in Cargo.toml and the index JSON data are case-sensitive and may contain upper and lower case characters.

The directory name above is calculated based on the package name converted to lowercase; it is represented by the marker {lowerprefix}. When the original package name is used without case conversion, the resulting directory name is represented by the marker {prefix}. For example, the package MyCrate would have a {prefix} of My/Cr and a {lowerprefix} of my/cr. In general, using {prefix} is recommended over {lowerprefix}, but there are pros and cons to each choice. Using {prefix} on case-insensitive filesystems results in (harmless-but-inelegant) directory aliasing. For example, crate and CrateTwo have {prefix} values of cr/at and Cr/at; these are distinct on Unix machines but alias to the same directory on Windows. Using directories with normalized case avoids aliasing, but on case-sensitive filesystems it's harder to support older versions of Cargo that lack {prefix} / {lowerprefix}. For example, nginx rewrite

rules can easily construct {prefix} but can't perform case-conversion to construct {lowerprefix}.

### Name restrictions

Registries should consider enforcing limitations on package names added to their index. Cargo itself allows names with any alphanumeric, –, or \_ characters. crates.io imposes its own limitations, including the following:

- Only allows ASCII characters.
- Only alphanumeric, -, and \_ characters.
- First character must be alphabetic.
- Case-insensitive collision detection.
- Prevent differences of vs \_ .
- Under a specific length (max 64).
- Rejects reserved names, such as Windows special filenames like "nul".

Registries should consider incorporating similar restrictions, and consider the security implications, such as IDN homograph attacks and other concerns in UTR36 and UTS39.

### **Version uniqueness**

Indexes *must* ensure that each version only appears once for each package. This includes ignoring SemVer build metadata. For example, the index must *not* contain two entries with a version 1.0.7 and 1.0.7+extra.

### JSON schema

Each line in a package file contains a JSON object that describes a published version of the package. The following is a pretty-printed example with comments explaining the format of the entry.

```
{
    // The name of the package.
    // This must only contain alphanumeric, `-`, or `_` characters.
    "name": "foo",
    // The version of the package this row is describing.
    // This must be a valid version number according to the Semantic
    // Versioning 2.0.0 spec at https://semver.org/.
    "vers": "0.1.0",
    // Array of direct dependencies of the package.
    "deps": [
        {
            // Name of the dependency.
            // If the dependency is renamed from the original package name,
            // this is the new name. The original package name is stored in
            // the `package` field.
            "name": "rand",
            // The SemVer requirement for this dependency.
            // This must be a valid version requirement defined at
            // https://doc.rust-lang.org/cargo/reference/specifying-
dependencies.html.
            "req": "^0.6",
            // Array of features (as strings) enabled for this dependency.
            "features": ["i128_support"],
            // Boolean of whether or not this is an optional dependency.
            "optional": false,
            // Boolean of whether or not default features are enabled.
            "default_features": true,
            // The target platform for the dependency.
            // null if not a target dependency.
            // Otherwise, a string such as "cfg(windows)".
            "target": null,
            // The dependency kind.
            // "dev", "build", or "normal".
            // Note: this is a required field, but a small number of entries
            // exist in the crates.io index with either a missing or null
            // `kind` field due to implementation bugs.
            "kind": "normal",
            // The URL of the index of the registry where this dependency is
            // from as a string. If not specified or null, it is assumed the
            // dependency is in the current registry.
            "registry": null,
            // If the dependency is renamed, this is a string of the actual
            // package name. If not specified or null, this dependency is not
            // renamed.
            "package": null,
        }
    ],
    // A SHA256 checksum of the `.crate` file.
    "cksum":
"d867001db0e2b6e0496f9fac96930e2d42233ecd3ca0413e0753d4c7695d289c",
    // Set of features defined for the package.
    // Each feature maps to an array of features or dependencies it enables.
    "features": {
        "extras": ["rand/simd_support"]
    },
    // Boolean of whether or not this version has been yanked.
```

```
"yanked": false,
    // The `links` string value from the package's manifest, or null if not
    // specified. This field is optional and defaults to null.
    "links": null,
    // An unsigned 32-bit integer value indicating the schema version of this
    // entry.
    //
    // If this not specified, it should be interpreted as the default of 1.
    // Cargo (starting with version 1.51) will ignore versions it does not
    // recognize. This provides a method to safely introduce changes to index
    // entries and allow older versions of cargo to ignore newer entries it
    // doesn't understand. Versions older than 1.51 ignore this field, and
    // thus may misinterpret the meaning of the index entry.
    //
    // The current values are:
    //
    // * 1: The schema as documented here, not including newer additions.
            This is honored in Rust version 1.51 and newer.
    // * 2: The addition of the `features2` field.
           This is honored in Rust version 1.60 and newer.
    "v": 2,
    // This optional field contains features with new, extended syntax.
    // Specifically, namespaced features (`dep:`) and weak dependencies
    // (`pkg?/feat`).
    //
    // This is separated from `features` because versions older than 1.19
    // will fail to load due to not being able to parse the new syntax, even
    // with a `Cargo.lock` file.
    //
    // Cargo will merge any values listed here with the "features" field.
    // If this field is included, the "v" field should be set to at least 2.
    // Registries are not required to use this field for extended feature
    // syntax, they are allowed to include those in the "features" field.
    // Using this is only necessary if the registry wants to support cargo
    // versions older than 1.19, which in practice is only crates.io since
    // those older versions do not support other registries.
    "features2": {
        "serde": ["dep:serde", "chrono?/serde"]
    // The minimal supported Rust version (optional)
   // This must be a valid version requirement without an operator (e.g. no
`=`)
   "rust_version": "1.60"
}
```

The JSON objects should not be modified after they are added except for the yanked field whose value may change at any time.

**Note**: The index JSON format has subtle differences from the JSON format of the Publish API and cargo metadata. If you are using one of those as a source to

generate index entries, you are encouraged to carefully inspect the documentation differences between them.

For the Publish API, the differences are:

- deps
  - o name When the dependency is renamed in Cargo.toml, the publish API puts the original package name in the name field and the aliased name in the explicit\_name\_in\_toml field. The index places the aliased name in the name field, and the original package name in the package field.
  - req The Publish API field is called version\_req.
- cksum The publish API does not specify the checksum, it must be computed by the registry before adding to the index.
- features Some features may be placed in the features2 field. Note: This
  is only a legacy requirement for crates.io; other registries should not need to
  bother with modifying the features map. The v field indicates the presence of
  the features2 field.
- The publish API includes several other fields, such as description and readme, which don't appear in the index. These are intended to make it easier for a registry to obtain the metadata about the crate to display on a website without needing to extract and parse the .crate file. This additional information is typically added to a database on the registry server.
- Although rust\_version is included here, crates.io will ignore this field and instead read it from the Cargo.toml contained in the .crate file.

For cargo metadata, the differences are:

- vers The cargo metadata field is called version.
- deps
  - name When the dependency is renamed in Cargo.toml, cargo
    metadata puts the original package name in the name field and the
    aliased name in the rename field. The index places the aliased name in
    the name field, and the original package name in the package field.
  - default\_features The cargo metadata field is called uses\_default\_features.
  - registry cargo metadata uses a value of null to indicate that the dependency comes from crates.io. The index uses a value of null to indicate that the dependency comes from the same registry as the index. When creating an index entry, a registry other than crates.io should translate a value of null to be https://github.com/rust-lang/ crates.io-index and translate a URL that matches the current index to be null.
  - cargo metadata includes some extra fields, such as source and path.

 $\bullet$  The index includes additional fields such as yanked, cksum, and v.

### **Index Protocols**

Cargo supports two remote registry protocols: git and sparse. The git protocol stores index files in a git repository and the sparse protocol fetches individual files over HTTP.

#### **Git Protocol**

The git protocol has no protocol prefix in the index url. For example the git index URL for crates.io is https://github.com/rust-lang/crates.io-index.

Cargo caches the git repository on disk so that it can efficiently incrementally fetch updates.

### **Sparse Protocol**

The sparse protocol uses the sparse+ protocol prefix in the registry URL. For example, the sparse index URL for crates.io is sparse+https://index.crates.io/.

The sparse protocol downloads each index file using an individual HTTP request. Since this results in a large number of small HTTP requests, performance is significantly improved with a server that supports pipelining and HTTP/2.

#### Sparse authentication

Cargo will attempt to fetch the <code>config.json</code> file before fetching any other files. If the server responds with an HTTP 401, then Cargo will assume that the registry requires authentication and re-attempt the request for <code>config.json</code> with the authentication token included.

On authentication failure (or a missing authentication token) the server may include a www-authenticate header with a Cargo login\_url="<URL>" challenge to indicate where the user can go to get a token.

Registries that require authentication must set auth-required: true in config.json.

#### Caching

Cargo caches the crate metadata files, and captures the ETag or Last-Modified HTTP header from the server for each entry. When refreshing crate metadata, Cargo sends the If-None-Match or If-Modified-Since header to allow the server to respond with HTTP 304 "Not Modified" if the local cache is valid, saving time and bandwidth. If both ETag and Last-Modified headers are present, Cargo uses the ETag only.

#### **Cache Invalidation**

If a registry is using some kind of CDN or proxy which caches access to the index files, then it is recommended that registries implement some form of cache invalidation when the files are updated. If these caches are not updated, then users may not be able to access new crates until the cache is cleared.

#### **Nonexistent Crates**

For crates that do not exist, the registry should respond with a 404 "Not Found", 410 "Gone" or 451 "Unavailable For Legal Reasons" code.

#### **Sparse Limitations**

Since the URL of the registry is stored in the lockfile, it's not recommended to offer a registry with both protocols. Discussion about a transition plan is ongoing in issue #10964. The crates.io registry is an exception, since Cargo internally substitutes the equivalent git URL when the sparse protocol is used.

If a registry does offer both protocols, it's currently recommended to choose one protocol as the canonical protocol and use source replacement for the other protocol.

### Web API

A registry may host a web API at the location defined in config.json to support any of the actions listed below.

Cargo includes the Authorization header for requests that require authentication. The header value is the API token. The server should respond with a 403 response code if the token is not valid. Users are expected to visit the registry's website to obtain a token, and Cargo can store the token using the cargo login command, or by passing the token on the command-line.

Responses use a 2xx response code for success. Errors should use an appropriate response code, such as 404. Failure responses should have a JSON object with the following structure:

If the response has this structure Cargo will display the detailed message to the user, even if the response code is 200. If the response code indicates an error and the content does not have this structure, Cargo will display to the user a message intended to help debugging the server error. A server returning an errors object allows a registry to provide a more detailed or user-centric error message.

For backwards compatibility, servers should ignore any unexpected query parameters or JSON fields. If a JSON field is missing, it should be assumed to be null. The endpoints are versioned with the v1 component of the path, and Cargo is responsible for handling backwards compatibility fallbacks should any be required in the future.

Cargo sets the following headers for all requests:

- Content-Type: application/json (for requests with a body payload)
- Accept: application/json
- User-Agent: The Cargo version such as cargo 1.32.0 (8610973aa 2019-01-02). This may be modified by the user in a configuration value. Added in 1.29.

### **Publish**

• Endpoint: /api/v1/crates/new

• Method: PUT

• Authorization: Included

The publish endpoint is used to publish a new version of a crate. The server should validate the crate, make it available for download, and add it to the index.

It is not required for the index to be updated before the successful response is sent. After a successful response, Cargo will poll the index for a short period of time to identify that the new crate has been added. If the crate does not appear in the index after a short period of time, then Cargo will display a warning letting the user know that the new crate is not yet available.

The body of the data sent by Cargo is:

- 32-bit unsigned little-endian integer of the length of JSON data.
- Metadata of the package as a JSON object.
- 32-bit unsigned little-endian integer of the length of the .crate file.
- The .crate file.

The following is a commented example of the JSON object. Some notes of some restrictions imposed by crates.io are included only to illustrate some suggestions on types of validation that may be done, and should not be considered as an exhaustive list of restrictions crates.io imposes.

```
{
    // The name of the package.
    "name": "foo",
    // The version of the package being published.
    "vers": "0.1.0",
    // Array of direct dependencies of the package.
    "deps": [
        {
            // Name of the dependency.
            // If the dependency is renamed from the original package name,
            // this is the original name. The new package name is stored in
            // the `explicit_name_in_toml` field.
            "name": "rand",
            // The semver requirement for this dependency.
            "version_req": "^0.6",
            // Array of features (as strings) enabled for this dependency.
            "features": ["i128_support"],
            // Boolean of whether or not this is an optional dependency.
            "optional": false,
            // Boolean of whether or not default features are enabled.
            "default_features": true,
            // The target platform for the dependency.
            // null if not a target dependency.
            // Otherwise, a string such as "cfg(windows)".
            "target": null,
            // The dependency kind.
            // "dev", "build", or "normal".
            "kind": "normal",
            // The URL of the index of the registry where this dependency is
            // from as a string. If not specified or null, it is assumed the
            // dependency is in the current registry.
            "registry": null,
            // If the dependency is renamed, this is a string of the new
            // package name. If not specified or null, this dependency is not
            // renamed.
            "explicit_name_in_toml": null,
        }
    ],
    // Set of features defined for the package.
    // Each feature maps to an array of features or dependencies it enables.
    // Cargo does not impose limitations on feature names, but crates.io
    // requires alphanumeric ASCII, `_` or `-` characters.
    "features": {
        "extras": ["rand/simd_support"]
    },
    // List of strings of the authors.
    // May be empty.
    "authors": ["Alice <a@example.com>"],
    // Description field from the manifest.
    // May be null. crates.io requires at least some content.
    "description": null,
    // String of the URL to the website for this package's documentation.
    // May be null.
    "documentation": null,
    // String of the URL to the website for this package's home page.
    // May be null.
```

```
"homepage": null,
     // String of the content of the README file.
     // May be null.
     "readme": null,
     // String of a relative path to a README file in the crate.
     // May be null.
     "readme_file": null,
     // Array of strings of keywords for the package.
     "keywords": [],
     // Array of strings of categories for the package.
     "categories": [],
     // String of the license for the package.
     // May be null. crates.io requires either `license` or `license_file` to
 be set.
     "license": null,
     // String of a relative path to a license file in the crate.
     // May be null.
     "license_file": null,
     // String of the URL to the website for the source repository of this
 package.
     // May be null.
     "repository": null,
     // Optional object of "status" badges. Each value is an object of
     // arbitrary string to string mappings.
     // crates.io has special interpretation of the format of the badges.
     "badges": {
         "travis-ci": {
             "branch": "master",
             "repository": "rust-lang/cargo"
         }
     },
     // The `links` string value from the package's manifest, or null if not
     // specified. This field is optional and defaults to null.
     "links": null,
     // The minimal supported Rust version (optional)
     // This must be a valid version requirement without an operator (e.g. no
 `=`)
     "rust_version": null
 }
A successful response includes the JSON object:
 {
     // Optional object of warnings to display to the user.
     "warnings": {
         // Array of strings of categories that are invalid and ignored.
         "invalid_categories": [],
         // Array of strings of badge names that are invalid and ignored.
         "invalid_badges": [],
         // Array of strings of arbitrary warnings to display to the user.
         "other": []
     }
 }
```

### Yank

• Endpoint: /api/v1/crates/{crate\_name}/{version}/yank

• Method: DELETE

Authorization: Included

The yank endpoint will set the yank field of the given version of a crate to true in the index.

A successful response includes the JSON object:

```
{
    // Indicates the yank succeeded, always true.
    "ok": true,
}
```

### Unyank

• Endpoint: /api/v1/crates/{crate\_name}/{version}/unyank

• Method: PUT

• Authorization: Included

The unyank endpoint will set the yank field of the given version of a crate to false in the index.

A successful response includes the JSON object:

```
{
    // Indicates the unyank succeeded, always true.
    "ok": true,
}
```

### **Owners**

Cargo does not have an inherent notion of users and owners, but it does provide the owner command to assist managing who has authorization to control a crate. It is up to the registry to decide exactly how users and owners are handled. See the publishing documentation for a description of how crates.io handles owners via GitHub users and teams.

#### **Owners: List**

• Endpoint: /api/v1/crates/{crate\_name}/owners

Method: GET

• Authorization: Included

The owners endpoint returns a list of owners of the crate.

A successful response includes the JSON object:

#### **Owners: Add**

• Endpoint: /api/v1/crates/{crate\_name}/owners

• Method: PUT

Authorization: Included

A PUT request will send a request to the registry to add a new owner to a crate. It is up to the registry how to handle the request. For example, crates.io sends an invite to the user that they must accept before being added.

The request should include the following JSON object:

```
{
    // Array of `login` strings of owners to add.
    "users": ["login_name"]
}
```

A successful response includes the JSON object:

```
{
    // Indicates the add succeeded, always true.
    "ok": true,
    // A string to be displayed to the user.
    "msg": "user ehuss has been invited to be an owner of crate cargo"
}
```

#### **Owners: Remove**

• Endpoint: /api/v1/crates/{crate\_name}/owners

• Method: DELETE

• Authorization: Included

A DELETE request will remove an owner from a crate. The request should include the following JSON object:

```
{
    // Array of `login` strings of owners to remove.
    "users": ["login_name"]
}
```

A successful response includes the JSON object:

```
{
    // Indicates the remove succeeded, always true.
    "ok": true
    // A string to be displayed to the user. Currently ignored by cargo.
    "msg": "owners successfully removed",
}
```

### Search

- Endpoint: /api/v1/crates
- Method: GET
- Query Parameters:
  - q: The search query string.
  - per\_page: Number of results, default 10, max 100.

The search request will perform a search for crates, using criteria defined on the server.

A successful response includes the JSON object:

```
{
    // Array of results.
    "crates": [
        {
            // Name of the crate.
            "name": "rand",
            // The highest version available.
            "max_version": "0.6.1",
            // Textual description of the crate.
            "description": "Random number generators and other randomness
functionality.\n",
    ],
    "meta": {
        // Total number of results available on the server.
        "total": 119
    }
}
```

### Login

• Endpoint: /me

The "login" endpoint is not an actual API request. It exists solely for the cargo login command to display a URL to instruct a user to visit in a web browser to log in and retrieve an API token.

# **Dependency Resolution**

One of Cargo's primary tasks is to determine the versions of dependencies to use based on the version requirements specified in each package. This process is called "dependency resolution" and is performed by the "resolver". The result of the resolution is stored in the Cargo.lock file which "locks" the dependencies to specific versions, and keeps them fixed over time.

The resolver attempts to unify common dependencies while considering possibly conflicting requirements. It turns out, however, that in many cases there is no single "best" dependency resolution, and so the resolver must use heuristics to choose a preferred solution. The sections below provide some details on how requirements are handled, and how to work with the resolver.

See the chapter Specifying Dependencies for more details about how dependency requirements are specified.

The cargo tree command can be used to visualize the result of the resolver.

### SemVer compatibility

Cargo uses SemVer for specifying version numbers. This establishes a common convention for what is compatible between different versions of a package. See the SemVer Compatibility chapter for guidance on what is considered a "compatible" change. This notion of "compatibility" is important because Cargo assumes it should be safe to update a dependency within a compatibility range without breaking the build.

Versions are considered compatible if their left-most non-zero major/minor/patch component is the same. For example, 1.0.3 and 1.1.0 are considered compatible, and thus it should be safe to update from the older release to the newer one. However, an update from 1.1.0 to 2.0.0 would not be allowed to be made automatically. This convention also applies to versions with leading zeros. For example, 0.1.0 and 0.1.2 are compatible, but 0.1.0 and 0.2.0 are not. Similarly, 0.0.1 and 0.0.2 are not compatible.

As a quick refresher, the *version requirement* syntax Cargo uses for dependencies is:

Requirement	Example	Equivalence	Description
Caret	1.2.3 or ^1.2.3	>=1.2.3, <2.0.0	Any SemVer- compatible version of at least the given value.

Requirement	Example	Equivalence	Description
Tilde	~1.2	>=1.2.0, <1.3.0	Minimum version, with restricted compatibility range.
Wildcard	1.*	>=1.0.0, <2.0.0	Any version in the * position.
Equals	=1.2.3	=1.2.3	Exactly the specified version only.
Comparison	>1.1	>=1.2.0	Naive numeric comparison of specified digits.
Compound	>=1.2, <1.5	>=1.2.0, <1.5.0	Multiple requirements that must be simultaneously satisfied.

When multiple packages specify a dependency for a common package, the resolver attempts to ensure that they use the same version of that common package, as long as they are within a SemVer compatibility range. It also attempts to use the greatest version currently available within that compatibility range. For example, if there are two packages in the resolve graph with the following requirements:

```
# Package A
[dependencies]
bitflags = "1.0"
# Package B
[dependencies]
bitflags = "1.1"
```

If at the time the Cargo.lock file is generated, the greatest version of bitflags is 1.2.1, then both packages will use 1.2.1 because it is the greatest within the compatibility range. If 2.0.0 is published, it will still use 1.2.1 because 2.0.0 is considered incompatible.

If multiple packages have a common dependency with semver-incompatible versions, then Cargo will allow this, but will build two separate copies of the dependency. For example:

```
# Package A
[dependencies]
rand = "0.7"
# Package B
[dependencies]
rand = "0.6"
```

The above will result in Package A using the greatest 0.7 release (0.7.3 at the time of this writing) and Package B will use the greatest 0.6 release (0.6.5 for example). This can lead to potential problems, see the Version-incompatibility hazards section for more details.

Multiple versions within the same compatibility range are not allowed and will result in a resolver error if it is constrained to two different versions within a compatibility range. For example, if there are two packages in the resolve graph with the following requirements:

```
# Package A
[dependencies]
log = "=0.4.11"

# Package B
[dependencies]
log = "=0.4.8"
```

The above will fail because it is not allowed to have two separate copies of the o.4 release of the log package.

### Version-incompatibility hazards

When multiple versions of a crate appear in the resolve graph, this can cause problems when types from those crates are exposed by the crates using them. This is because the types and items are considered different by the Rust compiler, even if they have the same name. Libraries should take care when publishing a SemVer-incompatible version (for example, publishing 2.0.0 after 1.0.0 has been in use), particularly for libraries that are widely used.

The "semver trick" is a workaround for this problem of publishing a breaking change while retaining compatibility with older versions. The linked page goes into detail about what the problem is and how to address it. In short, when a library wants to publish a SemVer-breaking release, publish the new release, and also publish a point release of the previous version that reexports the types from the newer version.

These incompatibilities usually manifest as a compile-time error, but sometimes they will only appear as a runtime misbehavior. For example, let's say there is a common library

named foo that ends up appearing with both version 1.0.0 and 2.0.0 in the resolve graph. If downcast\_ref is used on a object created by a library using version 1.0.0, and the code calling downcast\_ref is downcasting to a type from version 2.0.0, the downcast will fail at runtime.

It is important to make sure that if you have multiple versions of a library that you are properly using them, especially if it is ever possible for the types from different versions to be used together. The cargo tree -d command can be used to identify duplicate versions and where they come from. Similarly, it is important to consider the impact on the ecosystem if you publish a SemVer-incompatible version of a popular library.

#### **Pre-releases**

SemVer has the concept of "pre-releases" with a dash in the version, such as 1.0.0-alpha, or 1.0.0-beta. Cargo will avoid automatically using pre-releases unless explicitly asked. For example, if 1.0.0-alpha of package foo is published, then a requirement of foo = "1.0" will not match, and will return an error. The pre-release must be specified, such as foo = "1.0.0-alpha". Similarly cargo install will avoid pre-releases unless explicitly asked to install one.

Cargo allows "newer" pre-releases to be used automatically. For example, if 1.0.0-beta is published, then a requirement foo = "1.0.0-alpha" will allow updating to the beta version. Note that this only works on the same release version, foo = "1.0.0-alpha" will not allow updating to foo = "1.0.1-alpha" or foo = "1.0.1-beta".

Cargo will also upgrade automatically to semver-compatible released versions from prereleases. The requirement foo = "1.0.0-alpha" will allow updating to foo = "1.0.0" as well as foo = "1.2.0".

Beware that pre-release versions can be unstable, and as such care should be taken when using them. Some projects may choose to publish breaking changes between pre-release versions. It is recommended to not use pre-release dependencies in a library if your library is not also a pre-release. Care should also be taken when updating your <code>Cargo.lock</code>, and be prepared if a pre-release update causes issues.

The pre-release tag may be separated with periods to distinguish separate components. Numeric components will use numeric comparison. For example, 1.0.0-alpha.4 will use numeric comparison for the 4 component. That means that if 1.0.0-alpha.11 is published, that will be chosen as the greatest release. Non-numeric components are compared lexicographically.

#### **Version metadata**

SemVer has the concept of "version metadata" with a plus in the version, such as 1.0.0+21AF26D3. This metadata is usually ignored, and should not be used in a version requirement. You should never publish multiple versions that differ only in the metadata tag.

### Other constraints

Version requirements aren't the only constraint that the resolver considers when selecting and unifying dependencies. The following sections cover some of the other constraints that can affect resolution.

#### **Features**

For the purpose of generating <code>Cargo.lock</code>, the resolver builds the dependency graph asif all features of all workspace members are enabled. This ensures that any optional dependencies are available and properly resolved with the rest of the graph when features are added or removed with the <code>--features</code> command-line flag. The resolver runs a second time to determine the actual features used when <code>compiling</code> a crate, based on the features selected on the command-line.

Dependencies are resolved with the union of all features enabled on them. For example, if one package depends on the <code>im</code> package with the <code>serde</code> dependency enabled and another package depends on it with the <code>rayon</code> dependency enabled, then <code>im</code> will be built with both features enabled, and the <code>serde</code> and <code>rayon</code> crates will be included in the resolve graph. If no packages depend on <code>im</code> with those features, then those optional dependencies will be ignored, and they will not affect resolution.

When building multiple packages in a workspace (such as with --workspace or multiple -p flags), the features of the dependencies of all of those packages are unified. If you have a circumstance where you want to avoid that unification for different workspace members, you will need to build them via separate cargo invocations.

The resolver will skip over versions of packages that are missing required features. For example, if a package depends on version ^1 of regex with the perf feature, then the oldest version it can select is 1.3.0, because versions prior to that did not contain the perf feature. Similarly, if a feature is removed from a new release, then packages that require that feature will be stuck on the older releases that contain that feature. It is discouraged to remove features in a SemVer-compatible release. Beware that optional dependencies also define an implicit feature, so removing an optional dependency or making it non-optional can cause problems, see removing an optional dependency.

#### Feature resolver version 2

When resolver = "2" is specified in Cargo.toml (see resolver versions below), a different feature resolver is used which uses a different algorithm for unifying features. The version "1" resolver will unify features for a package no matter where it is specified. The version "2" resolver will avoid unifying features in the following situations:

• Features for target-specific dependencies are not enabled if the target is not currently being built. For example:

```
[dependencies.common]
version = "1.0"
features = ["f1"]

[target.'cfg(windows)'.dependencies.common]
version = "1.0"
features = ["f2"]
```

When building this example for a non-Windows platform, the f2 feature will *not* be enabled.

• Features enabled on build-dependencies or proc-macros will not be unified when those same dependencies are used as a normal dependency. For example:

```
[dependencies]
log = "0.4"

[build-dependencies]
log = {version = "0.4", features=['std']}
```

When building the build script, the log crate will be built with the std feature. When building the library of your package, it will not enable the feature.

 Features enabled on dev-dependencies will not be unified when those same dependencies are used as a normal dependency, unless those dev-dependencies are currently being built. For example:

```
[dependencies]
serde = {version = "1.0", default-features = false}

[dev-dependencies]
serde = {version = "1.0", features = ["std"]}
```

In this example, the library will normally link against serde without the std

feature. However, when built as a test or example, it will include the std feature. For example, cargo test or cargo build --all-targets will unify these features. Note that dev-dependencies in dependencies are always ignored, this is only relevant for the top-level package or workspace members.

#### links

The links field is used to ensure only one copy of a native library is linked into a binary. The resolver will attempt to find a graph where there is only one instance of each links name. If it is unable to find a graph that satisfies that constraint, it will return an error.

For example, it is an error if one package depends on <code>libgit2-sys</code> version <code>0.11</code> and another depends on <code>0.12</code>, because Cargo is unable to unify those, but they both link to the <code>git2</code> native library. Due to this requirement, it is encouraged to be very careful when making SemVer-incompatible releases with the <code>links</code> field if your library is in common use.

#### Yanked versions

Yanked releases are those that are marked that they should not be used. When the resolver is building the graph, it will ignore all yanked releases unless they already exist in the Cargo.lock file.

## **Dependency updates**

Dependency resolution is automatically performed by all Cargo commands that need to know about the dependency graph. For example, cargo build will run the resolver to discover all the dependencies to build. After the first time it runs, the result is stored in the Cargo.lock file. Subsequent commands will run the resolver, keeping dependencies locked to the versions in Cargo.lock if it can.

If the dependency list in <code>Cargo.toml</code> has been modified, for example changing the version of a dependency from <code>1.0</code> to <code>2.0</code>, then the resolver will select a new version for that dependency that matches the new requirements. If that new dependency introduces new requirements, those new requirements may also trigger additional updates. The <code>Cargo.lock</code> file will be updated with the new result. The <code>--locked</code> or <code>--frozen</code> flags can be used to change this behavior to prevent automatic updates when requirements change, and return an error instead.

cargo update can be used to update the entries in Cargo.lock when new versions are

published. Without any options, it will attempt to update all packages in the lock file. The -p flag can be used to target the update for a specific package, and other flags such as --recursive or --precise can be used to control how versions are selected.

## **Overrides**

Cargo has several mechanisms to override dependencies within the graph. The Overriding Dependencies chapter goes into detail on how to use overrides. The overrides appear as an overlay to a registry, replacing the patched version with the new entry. Otherwise, resolution is performed like normal.

## **Dependency kinds**

There are three kinds of dependencies in a package: normal, build, and dev. For the most part these are all treated the same from the perspective of the resolver. One difference is that dev-dependencies for non-workspace members are always ignored, and do not influence resolution.

Platform-specific dependencies with the [target] table are resolved as-if all platforms are enabled. In other words, the resolver ignores the platform or cfg expression.

## dev-dependency cycles

Usually the resolver does not allow cycles in the graph, but it does allow them for dev-dependencies. For example, project "foo" has a dev-dependency on "bar", which has a normal dependency on "foo" (usually as a "path" dependency). This is allowed because there isn't really a cycle from the perspective of the build artifacts. In this example, the "foo" library is built (which does not need "bar" because "bar" is only used for tests), and then "bar" can be built depending on "foo", then the "foo" tests can be built linking to "bar".

Beware that this can lead to confusing errors. In the case of building library unit tests, there are actually two copies of the library linked into the final test binary: the one that was linked with "bar", and the one built that contains the unit tests. Similar to the issues highlighted in the Version-incompatibility hazards section, the types between the two are not compatible. Be careful when exposing types of "foo" from "bar" in this situation, since the "foo" unit tests won't treat them the same as the local types.

If possible, try to split your package into multiple packages and restructure it so that it remains strictly acyclic.

### **Resolver versions**

A different feature resolver algorithm can be used by specifying the resolver version in Cargo.toml like this:

```
[package]
name = "my-package"
version = "1.0.0"
resolver = "2"
```

The version "1" resolver is the original resolver that shipped with Cargo up to version 1.50. The default is "2" if the root package specifies edition = "2021" or a newer edition. Otherwise the default is "1".

The version "2" resolver introduces changes in feature unification. See the features chapter for more details.

The resolver is a global option that affects the entire workspace. The resolver version in dependencies is ignored, only the value in the top-level package will be used. If using a virtual workspace, the version should be specified in the [workspace] table, for example:

```
[workspace]
members = ["member1", "member2"]
resolver = "2"
```

## Recommendations

The following are some recommendations for setting the version within your package, and for specifying dependency requirements. These are general guidelines that should apply to common situations, but of course some situations may require specifying unusual requirements.

- Follow the SemVer guidelines when deciding how to update your version number, and whether or not you will need to make a SemVer-incompatible version change.
- Use caret requirements for dependencies, such as "1.2.3", for most situations.

  This ensures that the resolver can be maximally flexible in choosing a version while maintaining build compatibility.
  - Specify all three components with the version you are currently using. This
    helps set the minimum version that will be used, and ensures that other users
    won't end up with an older version of the dependency that might be missing
    something that your package requires.

- Avoid \* requirements, as they are not allowed on crates.io, and they can pull in SemVer-breaking changes during a normal cargo update.
- Avoid overly broad version requirements. For example, >=2.0.0 can pull in any SemVer-incompatible version, like version 5.0.0, which can result in broken builds in the future.
- Avoid overly narrow version requirements if possible. For example, if you specify a tilde requirement like bar="~1.3", and another package specifies a requirement of bar="1.4", this will fail to resolve, even though minor releases should be compatible.
- Try to keep the dependency versions up-to-date with the actual minimum versions that your library requires. For example, if you have a requirement of bar="1.0.12", and then in a future release you start using new features added in the 1.1.0 release of "bar", update your dependency requirement to bar="1.1.0".
  - If you fail to do this, it may not be immediately obvious because Cargo can opportunistically choose the newest version when you run a blanket cargo update. However, if another user depends on your library, and runs cargo update yourlibrary, it will not automatically update "bar" if it is locked in their Cargo.lock. It will only update "bar" in that situation if the dependency declaration is also updated. Failure to do so can cause confusing build errors for the user using cargo update your-library.
- If two packages are tightly coupled, then an = dependency requirement may help ensure that they stay in sync. For example, a library with a companion proc-macro library will sometimes make assumptions between the two libraries that won't work well if the two are out of sync (and it is never expected to use the two libraries independently). The parent library can use an = requirement on the proc-macro, and re-export the macros for easy access.
- 0.0.x versions can be used for packages that are permanently unstable.

In general, the stricter you make the dependency requirements, the more likely it will be for the resolver to fail. Conversely, if you use requirements that are too loose, it may be possible for new versions to be published that will break the build.

# **Troubleshooting**

The following illustrates some problems you may experience, and some possible solutions.

## Why was a dependency included?

Say you see dependency rand in the cargo check output but don't think its needed and want to understand why its being pulled in.

You can run

```
$ cargo tree --workspace --target all --all-features --invert rand rand v0.8.5

rand v0.8.5

rand v0.8.5
```

## Why was that feature on this dependency enabled?

You might identify that it was an activated feature that caused rand to show up. **To figure out which package activated the feature, you can add the** --edges features

```
$ cargo tree --workspace --target all --all-features --edges features --
invert rand
rand v0.8.5

...
rand v0.8.5

...
```

## **Unexpected dependency duplication**

You see multiple instances of rand when you run

```
$ cargo tree --workspace --target all --all-features --duplicates
rand v0.7.3
L...
rand v0.8.5
L...
```

The resolver algorithm has converged on a solution that includes two copies of a dependency when one would suffice. For example:

```
# Package A
[dependencies]
rand = "0.7"

# Package B
[dependencies]
rand = ">=0.6" # note: open requirements such as this are discouraged
```

In this example, Cargo may build two copies of the <code>rand</code> crate, even though a single copy at version <code>0.7.3</code> would meet all requirements. This is because the resolver's algorithm favors building the latest available version of <code>rand</code> for Package B, which is <code>0.8.5</code> at the time of this writing, and that is incompatible with Package A's specification. The resolver's algorithm does not currently attempt to "deduplicate" in this situation.

The use of open-ended version requirements like >=0.6 is discouraged in Cargo. But, if you run into this situation, the cargo update command with the --precise flag can be used to manually remove such duplications.

### Why wasn't a newer version selected?

Say you noticed that the latest version of a dependency wasn't selected when you ran:

```
$ cargo update
```

You can enable some extra logging to see why this happened:

```
$ env CARGO_LOG=cargo::core::resolver=trace cargo update
```

**Note:** Cargo log targets and levels may change over time.

## SemVer-breaking patch release breaks the build

Sometimes a project may inadvertently publish a point release with a SemVer-breaking change. When users update with cargo update, they will pick up this new release, and then their build may break. In this situation, it is recommended that the project should yank the release, and either remove the SemVer-breaking change, or publish it as a new SemVer-major version increase.

If the change happened in a third-party project, if possible try to (politely!) work with the project to resolve the issue.

While waiting for the release to be yanked, some workarounds depend on the circumstances:

- If your project is the end product (such as a binary executable), just avoid updating the offending package in Cargo.lock. This can be done with the --precise flag in cargo update.
- If you publish a binary on crates.io, then you can temporarily add an = requirement to force the dependency to a specific good version.
  - Binary projects can alternatively recommend users to use the --locked flag with cargo install to use the original Cargo.lock that contains the known good version.
- Libraries may also consider publishing a temporary new release with stricter requirements that avoid the troublesome dependency. You may want to consider using range requirements (instead of =) to avoid overly-strict requirements that may conflict with other packages using the same dependency. Once the problem has been resolved, you can publish another point release that relaxes the dependency back to a caret requirement.
- If it looks like the third-party project is unable or unwilling to yank the release, then one option is to update your code to be compatible with the changes, and update the dependency requirement to set the minimum version to the new release. You will also need to consider if this is a SemVer-breaking change of your own library, for example if it exposes types from the dependency.

# **SemVer Compatibility**

This chapter provides details on what is conventionally considered a compatible or breaking SemVer change for new releases of a package. See the SemVer compatibility section for details on what SemVer is, and how Cargo uses it to ensure compatibility of libraries.

These are only *guidelines*, and not necessarily hard-and-fast rules that all projects will obey. The Change categories section details how this guide classifies the level and severity of a change. Most of this guide focuses on changes that will cause <code>cargo</code> and <code>rustc</code> to fail to build something that previously worked. Almost every change carries some risk that it will negatively affect the runtime behavior, and for those cases it is usually a judgment call by the project maintainers whether or not it is a SemVerincompatible change.

See also rust-semverver, which is an experimental tool that attempts to programmatically check compatibility rules.

# **Change categories**

All of the policies listed below are categorized by the level of change:

- Major change: a change that requires a major SemVer bump.
- **Minor change**: a change that requires only a minor SemVer bump.
- **Possibly-breaking change**: a change that some projects may consider major and others consider minor.

The "Possibly-breaking" category covers changes that have the *potential* to break during an update, but may not necessarily cause a breakage. The impact of these changes should be considered carefully. The exact nature will depend on the change and the principles of the project maintainers.

Some projects may choose to only bump the patch number on a minor change. It is encouraged to follow the SemVer spec, and only apply bug fixes in patch releases. However, a bug fix may require an API change that is marked as a "minor change", and shouldn't affect compatibility. This guide does not take a stance on how each individual "minor change" should be treated, as the difference between minor and patch changes are conventions that depend on the nature of the change.

Some changes are marked as "minor", even though they carry the potential risk of breaking a build. This is for situations where the potential is extremely low, and the potentially breaking code is unlikely to be written in idiomatic Rust, or is specifically discouraged from use.

This guide uses the terms "major" and "minor" assuming this relates to a "1.0.0" release or later. Initial development releases starting with "0.y.z" can treat changes in "y" as a major release, and "z" as a minor release. "0.0.z" releases are always major changes. This is because Cargo uses the convention that only changes in the left-most non-zero component are considered incompatible.

#### API compatibility

- Items
  - Major: renaming/moving/removing any public items
  - Minor: adding new public items
- Types
  - Major: Changing the alignment, layout, or size of a well-defined type
- Structs
  - Major: adding a private struct field when all current fields are public
  - Major: adding a public field when no private field exists
  - Minor: adding or removing private fields when at least one already exists
  - Minor: going from a tuple struct with all private fields (with at least one field) to a normal struct, or vice versa

#### Enums

- Major: adding new enum variants (without non\_exhaustive)
- Major: adding new fields to an enum variant
- Traits
  - Major: adding a non-defaulted trait item
  - Major: any change to trait item signatures
  - Possibly-breaking: adding a defaulted trait item
  - Major: adding a trait item that makes the trait non-object safe
  - Major: adding a type parameter without a default
  - Minor: adding a defaulted trait type parameter
- Implementations
  - Possibly-breaking change: adding any inherent items
- Generics
  - Major: tightening generic bounds
  - Minor: loosening generic bounds
  - Minor: adding defaulted type parameters
  - Minor: generalizing a type to use generics (with identical types)
  - Major: generalizing a type to use generics (with possibly different types)
  - Minor: changing a generic type to a more generic type
- Functions
  - Major: adding/removing function parameters
  - Possibly-breaking: introducing a new function type parameter
  - Minor: generalizing a function to use generics (supporting original type)
  - Major: generalizing a function to use generics with type mismatch
  - Minor: making an unsafe function safe

- Attributes
  - Major: switching from no\_std support to requiring std
  - Major: adding non\_exhaustive to an existing enum, variant, or struct with no private fields
- Tooling and environment compatibility
  - Possibly-breaking: changing the minimum version of Rust required
  - Possibly-breaking: changing the platform and environment requirements
  - Minor: introducing new lints
  - Cargo
    - Minor: adding a new Cargo feature
    - Major: removing a Cargo feature
    - Major: removing a feature from a feature list if that changes functionality or public items
    - Possibly-breaking: removing an optional dependency
    - Minor: changing dependency features
    - Minor: adding dependencies
- Application compatibility

# **API** compatibility

All of the examples below contain three parts: the original code, the code after it has been modified, and an example usage of the code that could appear in another project. In a minor change, the example usage should successfully build with both the before and after versions.

## Major: renaming/moving/removing any public items

The absence of a publicly exposed item will cause any uses of that item to fail to compile.

This includes adding any sort of cfg attribute which can change which items or behavior is available based on conditional compilation.

Mitigating strategies:

- Mark items to be removed as deprecated, and then remove them at a later date in a SemVer-breaking release.
- Mark renamed items as deprecated, and use a pub use item to re-export to the old name.

## Minor: adding new public items

Adding new, public items is a minor change.

Note that in some rare cases this can be a **breaking change** due to glob imports. For example, if you add a new trait, and a project has used a glob import that brings that trait into scope, and the new trait introduces an associated item that conflicts with any types it is implemented on, this can cause a compile-time error due to the ambiguity. Example:

```
// Breaking change example
// Before
// ... absence of trait
// After
pub trait NewTrait {
  fn foo(&self) {}
}
impl NewTrait for i32 {}
// Example usage that will break.
use updated_crate::*;
pub trait LocalTrait {
  fn foo(&self) {}
}
impl LocalTrait for i32 {}
fn main() {
  123i32.foo(); // Error: multiple applicable items in scope
}
```

This is not considered a major change because conventionally glob imports are a known forwards-compatibility hazard. Glob imports of items from external crates should be avoided.

## Major: Changing the alignment, layout, or size of a well-defined type

It is a breaking change to change the alignment, layout, or size of a type that was previously well-defined.

In general, types that use the the default representation do not have a well-defined alignment, layout, or size. The compiler is free to alter the alignment, layout, or size, so code should not make any assumptions about it.

**Note**: It may be possible for external crates to break if they make assumptions about the alignment, layout, or size of a type even if it is not well-defined. This is not considered a SemVer breaking change since those assumptions should not be made.

Some examples of changes that are not a breaking change are (assuming no other rules

in this guide are violated):

- Adding, removing, reordering, or changing fields of a default representation struct, union, or enum in such a way that the change follows the other rules in this guide (for example, using non\_exhaustive to allow those changes, or changes to private fields that are already private). See struct-add-private-field-when-public, struct-add-public-field-when-no-private, struct-private-fields-with-private, enum-fields-new.
- Adding variants to a default representation enum, if the enum uses
   non\_exhaustive. This may change the alignment or size of the enumeration, but
   those are not well-defined. See enum-variant-new.
- Adding, removing, reordering, or changing private fields of a repr(C) struct, union, or enum, following the other rules in this guide (for example, using non\_exhaustive, or adding private fields when other private fields already exist).
   See repr-c-private-change.
- Adding variants to a repr(C) enum, if the enum uses non\_exhaustive . See repr-cenum-variant-new.
- Adding repr(C) to a default representation struct, union, or enum. See repr-c-add.
- Adding repr(<int>) primitive representation to an enum. See repr-int-enum-add.
- Adding repr(transparent) to a default representation struct or enum. See reprtransparent-add.

Types that use the repr attribute can be said to have an alignment and layout that is defined in some way that code may make some assumptions about that may break as a result of changing that type.

In some cases, types with a repr attribute may not have an alignment, layout, or size that is well-defined. In these cases, it may be safe to make changes to the types, though care should be exercised. For example, types with private fields that do not otherwise document their alignment, layout, or size guarantees cannot be relied upon by external crates since the public API does not fully define the alignment, layout, or size of the type.

A common example where a type with *private* fields is well-defined is a type with a single private field with a generic type, using <code>repr(transparent)</code>, and the prose of the documentation discusses that it is transparent to the generic type. For example, see <code>UnsafeCell</code>.

Some examples of breaking changes are:

- Adding repr(packed) to a struct or union. See repr-packed-add.
- Adding repr(align) to a struct, union, or enum. See repr-align-add.
- Removing repr(packed) from a struct or union. See repr-packed-remove.
- Changing the value N of repr(packed(N)) if that changes the alignment or layout. See repr-packed-n-change.
- Changing the value N of repr(align(N)) if that changes the alignment. See repralign-n-change.

- Removing repr(align) from a struct, union, or enum. See repr-align-remove.
- Changing the order of public fields of a repr(C) type. See repr-c-shuffle.
- Removing repr(C) from a struct, union, or enum. See repr-c-remove.
- Removing repr(<int>) from an enum. See repr-int-enum-remove.
- Changing the primitive representation of a repr(<int>) enum. See repr-int-enum-change.
- Removing repr(transparent) from a struct or enum. See repr-transparentremove.

#### Minor: repr(C) add, remove, or change a private field

It is usually safe to add, remove, or change a private field of a repr(C) struct, union, or enum, assuming it follows the other guidelines in this guide (see struct-add-private-field-when-public, struct-add-public-field-when-no-private, struct-private-fields-with-private, enum-fields-new).

For example, adding private fields can only be done if there are already other private fields, or it is non\_exhaustive. Public fields may be added if there are private fields, or it is non\_exhaustive, and the addition does not alter the layout of the other fields.

However, this may change the size and alignment of the type. Care should be taken if the size or alignment changes. Code should not make assumptions about the size or alignment of types with private fields or non\_exhaustive unless it has a documented size or alignment.

```
// MINOR CHANGE
// Before
#[derive(Default)]
#[repr(C)]
pub struct Example {
  pub f1: i32,
   f2: i32, // a private field
}
// After
#[derive(Default)]
#[repr(C)]
pub struct Example {
  pub f1: i32,
   f2: i32,
   f3: i32, // a new field
}
// Example use of the library that will safely work.
fn main() {
  // NOTE: Users should not make assumptions about the size or alignment
   // since they are not documented.
  let f = updated_crate::Example::default();
}
```

#### Minor: repr(C) add enum variant

It is usually safe to add variants to a repr(C) enum, if the enum uses non\_exhaustive. See enum-variant-new for more discussion.

Note that this may be a breaking change since it changes the size and alignment of the type. See repr-c-private-change for similar concerns.

```
// MINOR CHANGE
// Before
#[repr(C)]
#[non_exhaustive]
pub enum Example {
   Variant1 { f1: i16 },
   Variant2 { f1: i32 },
}
// After
#[repr(C)]
#[non_exhaustive]
pub enum Example {
   Variant1 { f1: i16 },
   Variant2 { f1: i32 },
   Variant3 { f1: i64 }, // added
}
// Example use of the library that will safely work.
fn main() {
   // NOTE: Users should not make assumptions about the size or alignment
   // since they are not specified. For example, this raised the size from 8
   // to 16 bytes.
   let f = updated_crate::Example::Variant2 { f1: 123 };
}
```

#### Minor: Adding repr(C) to a default representation

It is safe to add <code>repr(C)</code> to a struct, union, or enum with the default representation. This is safe because users should not make assumptions about the alignment, layout, or size of types with with the default representation.

```
// MINOR CHANGE
// Before
pub struct Example {
  pub f1: i32,
  pub f2: i16,
}
// After
#[repr(C)] // added
pub struct Example {
  pub f1: i32,
  pub f2: i16,
}
// Example use of the library that will safely work.
fn main() {
  let f = updated_crate::Example { f1: 123, f2: 456 };
}
```

#### Minor: Adding repr(<int>) to an enum

It is safe to add repr(<int>) primitive representation to an enum with the default representation. This is safe because users should not make assumptions about the alignment, layout, or size of an enum with the default representation.

```
// MINOR CHANGE
// Before
pub enum E {
  Variant1,
  Variant2(i32),
  Variant3 { f1: f64 },
}
// After
#[repr(i32)] // added
pub enum E {
  Variant1,
  Variant2(i32),
  Variant3 { f1: f64 },
}
// Example use of the library that will safely work.
fn main() {
  let x = updated_crate::E::Variant3 { f1: 1.23 };
}
```

#### Minor: Adding repr(transparent) to a default representation struct or enum

It is safe to add repr(transparent) to a struct or enum with the default representation. This is safe because users should not make assumptions about the alignment, layout, or size of a struct or enum with the default representation.

#### Major: Adding repr(packed) to a struct or union

It is a breaking change to add repr(packed) to a struct or union. Making a type repr(packed) makes changes that can break code, such as being invalid to take a reference to a field, or causing truncation of disjoint closure captures.

```
// MAJOR CHANGE
// Before
pub struct Example {
  pub f1: u8,
  pub f2: u16,
}
// After
#[repr(packed)] // added
pub struct Example {
  pub f1: u8,
  pub f2: u16,
}
// Example usage that will break.
fn main() {
  let f = updated_crate::Example { f1: 1, f2: 2 };
  let x = &f.f2; // Error: reference to packed field is unaligned
}
// MAJOR CHANGE
// Before
pub struct Example(pub i32, pub i32);
// After
#[repr(packed)]
pub struct Example(pub i32, pub i32);
// Example usage that will break.
fn main() {
  let mut f = updated_crate::Example(123, 456);
  let c = || {
     // Without repr(packed), the closure precisely captures `&f.0`.
     // With repr(packed), the closure captures `&f` to avoid undefined
behavior.
     let a = f.0;
  };
  f.1 = 789; // Error: cannot assign to `f.1` because it is borrowed
}
```

#### Major: Adding repr(align) to a struct, union, or enum

It is a breaking change to add repr(align) to a struct, union, or enum. Making a type repr(align) would break any use of that type in a repr(packed) type because that combination is not allowed.

```
// MAJOR CHANGE
// Before
pub struct Aligned {
  pub a: i32,
}
// After
#[repr(align(8))] // added
pub struct Aligned {
  pub a: i32,
// Example usage that will break.
use updated_crate::Aligned;
#[repr(packed)]
pub struct Packed { // Error: packed type cannot transitively contain a
`#[repr(align)]` type
  f1: Aligned,
}
fn main() {
  let p = Packed {
     f1: Aligned { a: 123 },
  };
}
```

#### Major: Removing repr(packed) from a struct or union

It is a breaking change to remove repr(packed) from a struct or union. This may change the alignment or layout that extern crates are relying on.

If any fields are public, then removing repr(packed) may change the way disjoint closure captures work. In some cases, this can cause code to break, similar to those outlined in the edition guide.

```
// MAJOR CHANGE
// Before
#[repr(C, packed)]
pub struct Packed {
  pub a: u8,
  pub b: u16,
}
#[repr(C)] // removed packed
pub struct Packed {
  pub a: u8,
  pub b: u16,
}
// Example usage that will break.
use updated_crate::Packed;
fn main() {
  let p = Packed { a: 1, b: 2 };
   // Some assumption about the size of the type.
   // Without `packed`, this fails since the size is 4.
  const _: () = assert!(std::mem::size_of::<Packed>() == 3); // Error:
evaluation of constant value failed
}
```

```
// MAJOR CHANGE
// Before
#[repr(C, packed)]
pub struct Packed {
   pub a: *mut i32,
   pub b: i32,
}
unsafe impl Send for Packed {}
// After
#[repr(C)] // removed packed
pub struct Packed {
   pub a: *mut i32,
   pub b: i32,
}
unsafe impl Send for Packed {}
// Example usage that will break.
use updated_crate::Packed;
fn main() {
   let mut x = 123;
   let p = Packed {
      a: &mut x as *mut i32,
      b: 456,
   };
   // When the structure was packed, the closure captures `p` which is Send.
   // When `packed` is removed, this ends up capturing `p.a` which is not
Send.
   std::thread::spawn(move || unsafe {
      *(p.a) += 1; // Error: cannot be sent between threads safely
   });
}
```

# Major: Changing the value N of repr(packed(N)) if that changes the alignment or layout

It is a breaking change to change the value of N of repr(packed(N)) if that changes the alignment or layout. This may change the alignment or layout that external crates are relying on.

If the value  $\,N\,$  is lowered below the alignment of a public field, then that would break any code that attempts to take a reference of that field.

Note that some changes to N may not change the alignment or layout, for example increasing it when the current value is already equal to the natural alignment of the type.

```
// MAJOR CHANGE
// Before
#[repr(packed(4))]
pub struct Packed {
  pub a: u8,
  pub b: u32,
}
#[repr(packed(2))] // changed to 2
pub struct Packed {
  pub a: u8,
  pub b: u32,
}
// Example usage that will break.
use updated_crate::Packed;
fn main() {
  let p = Packed { a: 1, b: 2 };
  let x = &p.b; // Error: reference to packed field is unaligned
}
```

#### Major: Changing the value N of repr(align(N)) if that changes the alignment

It is a breaking change to change the value N of repr(align(N)) if that changes the alignment. This may change the alignment that external crates are relying on.

This change should be safe to make if the type is not well-defined as discussed in type layout (such as having any private fields and having an undocumented alignment or layout).

Note that some changes to N may not change the alignment or layout, for example decreasing it when the current value is already equal to or less than the natural alignment of the type.

```
// MAJOR CHANGE
// Before
#[repr(align(8))]
pub struct Packed {
  pub a: u8,
  pub b: u32,
}
#[repr(align(4))] // changed to 4
pub struct Packed {
  pub a: u8,
  pub b: u32,
}
// Example usage that will break.
use updated_crate::Packed;
fn main() {
  let p = Packed { a: 1, b: 2 };
   // Some assumption about the size of the type.
   // The alignment has changed from 8 to 4.
   const _: () = assert!(std::mem::align_of::<Packed>() == 8); // Error:
evaluation of constant value failed
}
```

#### Major: Removing repr(align) from a struct, union, or enum

It is a breaking change to remove repr(align) from a struct, union, or enum, if their layout was well-defined. This may change the alignment or layout that external crates are relying on.

This change should be safe to make if the type is not well-defined as discussed in type layout (such as having any private fields and having an undocumented alignment).

```
// MAJOR CHANGE
// Before
#[repr(C, align(8))]
pub struct Packed {
  pub a: u8,
  pub b: u32,
}
#[repr(C)] // removed align
pub struct Packed {
  pub a: u8,
  pub b: u32,
}
// Example usage that will break.
use updated_crate::Packed;
fn main() {
  let p = Packed { a: 1, b: 2 };
   // Some assumption about the size of the type.
   // The alignment has changed from 8 to 4.
  const _: () = assert!(std::mem::align_of::<Packed>() == 8); // Error:
evaluation of constant value failed
}
```

#### Major: Changing the order of public fields of a repr(C) type

It is a breaking change to change the order of public fields of a repr(C) type. External crates may be relying on the specific ordering of the fields.

```
// MAJOR CHANGE
// Before
#[repr(C)]
pub struct SpecificLayout {
   pub a: u8,
   pub b: u32,
}
// After
#[repr(C)]
pub struct SpecificLayout {
   pub b: u32, // changed order
   pub a: u8,
}
// Example usage that will break.
use updated_crate::SpecificLayout;
extern "C" {
   // This C function is assuming a specific layout defined in a C header.
   fn c_fn_get_b(x: &SpecificLayout) -> u32;
}
fn main() {
   let p = SpecificLayout { a: 1, b: 2 };
   unsafe { assert_eq!(c_fn_get_b(&p), 2) } // Error: value not equal to 2
}
```

#### Major: Removing repr(C) from a struct, union, or enum

It is a breaking change to remove repr(C) from a struct, union, or enum. External crates may be relying on the specific layout of the type.

```
// MAJOR CHANGE
// Before
#[repr(C)]
pub struct SpecificLayout {
   pub a: u8,
   pub b: u32,
}
// After
// removed repr(C)
pub struct SpecificLayout {
   pub a: u8,
   pub b: u32,
}
// Example usage that will break.
use updated_crate::SpecificLayout;
extern "C" {
   // This C function is assuming a specific layout defined in a C header.
   fn c_fn_get_b(x: &SpecificLayout) -> u32; // Error: is not FFI-safe
}
fn main() {
   let p = SpecificLayout { a: 1, b: 2 };
   unsafe { assert_eq!(c_fn_get_b(&p), 2) }
}
```

#### Major: Removing repr(<int>) from an enum

It is a breaking change to remove repr(<int>) from an enum. External crates may be assuming that the discriminant is a specific size. For example, std::mem::transmute of an enum may fail.

```
// MAJOR CHANGE
// Before
#[repr(u16)]
pub enum Example {
  Variant1,
  Variant2,
  Variant3,
}
// After
// removed repr(u16)
pub enum Example {
  Variant1,
  Variant2,
  Variant3,
}
// Example usage that will break.
fn main() {
  let e = updated_crate::Example::Variant2;
  let i: u16 = unsafe { std::mem::transmute(e) }; // Error: cannot
transmute between types of different sizes
```

#### Major: Changing the primitive representation of a repr(<int>) enum

It is a breaking change to change the primitive representation of a repr(<int>) enum. External crates may be assuming that the discriminant is a specific size. For example, std::mem::transmute of an enum may fail.

```
// MAJOR CHANGE
// Before
#[repr(u16)]
pub enum Example {
  Variant1,
  Variant2,
  Variant3,
}
// After
#[repr(u8)] // changed repr size
pub enum Example {
  Variant1,
  Variant2,
  Variant3,
}
// Example usage that will break.
fn main() {
  let e = updated_crate::Example::Variant2;
  let i: u16 = unsafe { std::mem::transmute(e) }; // Error: cannot
transmute between types of different sizes
```

#### Major: Removing repr(transparent) from a struct or enum

It is a breaking change to remove repr(transparent) from a struct or enum. External crates may be relying on the type having the alignment, layout, or size of the transparent field.

```
// MAJOR CHANGE
// Before
#[repr(transparent)]
pub struct Transparent<T>(T);
// After
// removed repr
pub struct Transparent<T>(T);
// Example usage that will break.
#![deny(improper_ctypes)]
use updated_crate::Transparent;
extern "C" {
  fn c_fn() -> Transparent<f64>; // Error: is not FFI-safe
}
fn main() {}
```

### Major: adding a private struct field when all current fields are public

When a private field is added to a struct that previously had all public fields, this will break any code that attempts to construct it with a struct literal.

```
// MAJOR CHANGE
// Before
pub struct Foo {
  pub f1: i32,
}
// After
pub struct Foo {
  pub f1: i32,
  f2: i32,
}
// Example usage that will break.
fn main() {
  let x = updated_crate::Foo { f1: 123 }; // Error: cannot construct `Foo`
}
```

Mitigation strategies:

- Do not add new fields to all-public field structs.
- Mark structs as #[non\_exhaustive] when first introducing a struct to prevent users from using struct literal syntax, and instead provide a constructor method and/or Default implementation.

## Major: adding a public field when no private field exists

When a public field is added to a struct that has all public fields, this will break any code that attempts to construct it with a struct literal.

```
// MAJOR CHANGE
// Before
pub struct Foo {
  pub f1: i32,
}
// After
pub struct Foo {
  pub f1: i32,
  pub f2: i32,
}
// Example usage that will break.
fn main() {
  let x = updated_crate::Foo { f1: 123 }; // Error: missing field `f2`
}
```

#### Mitigation strategies:

- Do not add new new fields to all-public field structs.
- Mark structs as #[non\_exhaustive] when first introducing a struct to prevent users from using struct literal syntax, and instead provide a constructor method and/or Default implementation.

# Minor: adding or removing private fields when at least one already exists

It is safe to add or remove private fields from a struct when the struct already has at least one private field.

```
// MINOR CHANGE
// Before
#[derive(Default)]
pub struct Foo {
  f1: i32,
// After
#[derive(Default)]
pub struct Foo {
  f2: f64,
}
// Example use of the library that will safely work.
fn main() {
  // Cannot access private fields.
  let x = updated_crate::Foo::default();
}
```

This is safe because existing code cannot use a struct literal to construct it, nor exhaustively match its contents.

Note that for tuple structs, this is a **major change** if the tuple contains public fields, and the addition or removal of a private field changes the index of any public field.

Minor: going from a tuple struct with all private fields (with at least one field) to a normal struct, or vice versa

Changing a tuple struct to a normal struct (or vice-versa) is safe if all fields are private.

```
// MINOR CHANGE
// Before
#[derive(Default)]
pub struct Foo(i32);
// After
#[derive(Default)]
pub struct Foo {
  f1: i32,
}
// Example use of the library that will safely work.
fn main() {
  // Cannot access private fields.
  let x = updated_crate::Foo::default();
}
```

This is safe because existing code cannot use a struct literal to construct it, nor match its contents.

## Major: adding new enum variants (without non\_exhaustive)

It is a breaking change to add a new enum variant if the enum does not use the #[non\_exhaustive] attribute.

```
// MAJOR CHANGE
// Before
pub enum E {
  Variant1,
}
// After
pub enum E {
  Variant1,
  Variant2,
}
// Example usage that will break.
fn main() {
  use updated_crate::E;
  let x = E::Variant1;
  match x { // Error: `E::Variant2` not covered
    E::Variant1 => {}
  }
}
```

#### Mitigation strategies:

• When introducing the enum, mark it as #[non\_exhaustive] to force users to use wildcard patterns to catch new variants.

## Major: adding new fields to an enum variant

It is a breaking change to add new fields to an enum variant because all fields are public, and constructors and matching will fail to compile.

```
// MAJOR CHANGE
// Before
pub enum E {
  Variant1 { f1: i32 },
}
// After
pub enum E {
  Variant1 { f1: i32, f2: i32 },
// Example usage that will break.
fn main() {
  use updated_crate::E;
  let x = E::Variant1 { f1: 1 }; // Error: missing f2
  match x {
     E::Variant1 { f1 } => {} // Error: missing f2
  }
}
```

#### Mitigation strategies:

• When introducing the enum, mark the variant as non\_exhaustive so that it cannot be constructed or matched without wildcards.

```
pub enum E {
    #[non_exhaustive]
    Variant1{f1: i32}
}
```

• When introducing the enum, use an explicit struct as a value, where you can have control over the field visibility.

```
pub struct Foo {
    f1: i32,
    f2: i32,
}
pub enum E {
    Variant1(Foo)
}
```

## Major: adding a non-defaulted trait item

It is a breaking change to add a non-defaulted item to a trait. This will break any implementors of the trait.

#### Mitigation strategies:

- Always provide a default implementation or value for new associated trait items.
- When introducing the trait, use the sealed trait technique to prevent users outside of the crate from implementing the trait.

## Major: any change to trait item signatures

It is a breaking change to make any change to a trait item signature. This can break external implementors of the trait.

```
// MAJOR CHANGE
// Before
pub trait Trait {
   fn f(&self, x: i32) {}
// After
pub trait Trait {
   // For sealed traits or normal functions, this would be a minor change
   // because generalizing with generics strictly expands the possible uses.
   // But in this case, trait implementations must use the same signature.
   fn f<V>(&self, x: V) {}
}
// Example usage that will break.
use updated_crate::Trait;
struct Foo;
impl Trait for Foo {
   fn f(&self, x: i32) {} // Error: trait declaration has 1 type parameter
}
```

#### Mitigation strategies:

- Introduce new items with default implementations to cover the new functionality instead of modifying existing items.
- When introducing the trait, use the sealed trait technique to prevent users outside of the crate from implementing the trait.

## Possibly-breaking: adding a defaulted trait item

It is usually safe to add a defaulted trait item. However, this can sometimes cause a compile error. For example, this can introduce an ambiguity if a method of the same name exists in another trait.

```
// Breaking change example
// Before
pub trait Trait {}
// After
pub trait Trait {
  fn foo(&self) {}
}
// Example usage that will break.
use updated_crate::Trait;
struct Foo;
trait LocalTrait {
  fn foo(&self) {}
}
impl Trait for Foo {}
impl LocalTrait for Foo {}
fn main() {
  let x = Foo;
  x.foo(); // Error: multiple applicable items in scope
}
```

Note that this ambiguity does *not* exist for name collisions on inherent implementations, as they take priority over trait items.

See trait-object-safety for a special case to consider when adding trait items.

#### Mitigation strategies:

Some projects may deem this acceptable breakage, particularly if the new item
name is unlikely to collide with any existing code. Choose names carefully to help
avoid these collisions. Additionally, it may be acceptable to require downstream
users to add disambiguation syntax to select the correct function when updating the
dependency.

## Major: adding a trait item that makes the trait non-object safe

It is a breaking change to add a trait item that changes the trait to not be object safe.

```
// MAJOR CHANGE
// Before
pub trait Trait {}
// After
pub trait Trait {
  // An associated const makes the trait not object-safe.
  const CONST: i32 = 123;
}
// Example usage that will break.
use updated_crate::Trait;
struct Foo;
impl Trait for Foo {}
fn main() {
  let obj: Box<dyn Trait> = Box::new(Foo); // Error: cannot be made into an
object
}
```

It is safe to do the converse (making a non-object safe trait into a safe one).

## Major: adding a type parameter without a default

It is a breaking change to add a type parameter without a default to a trait.

Mitigating strategies:

See adding a defaulted trait type parameter.

## Minor: adding a defaulted trait type parameter

It is safe to add a type parameter to a trait as long as it has a default. External implementors will use the default without needing to specify the parameter.

## Possibly-breaking change: adding any inherent items

Usually adding inherent items to an implementation should be safe because inherent items take priority over trait items. However, in some cases the collision can cause problems if the name is the same as an implemented trait item with a different signature.

```
// Breaking change example
// Before
pub struct Foo;
// After
pub struct Foo;
impl Foo {
  pub fn foo(&self) {}
// Example usage that will break.
use updated_crate::Foo;
trait Trait {
  fn foo(&self, x: i32) {}
}
impl Trait for Foo {}
fn main() {
  let x = Foo;
  x.foo(1); // Error: this method takes 0 arguments but 1 argument was
supplied
}
```

Note that if the signatures match, there would not be a compile-time error, but possibly a silent change in runtime behavior (because it is now executing a different function).

#### Mitigation strategies:

Some projects may deem this acceptable breakage, particularly if the new item
name is unlikely to collide with any existing code. Choose names carefully to help
avoid these collisions. Additionally, it may be acceptable to require downstream
users to add disambiguation syntax to select the correct function when updating the
dependency.

## Major: tightening generic bounds

It is a breaking change to tighten generic bounds on a type since this can break users expecting the looser bounds.

```
// MAJOR CHANGE
// Before
pub struct Foo<A> {
  pub f1: A,
}
// After
pub struct Foo<A: Eq> {
  pub f1: A,
// Example usage that will break.
use updated_crate::Foo;
fn main() {
  let s = Foo { f1: 1.23 }; // Error: the trait bound `{float}: Eq` is not
satisfied
}
```

### Minor: loosening generic bounds

It is safe to loosen the generic bounds on a type, as it only expands what is allowed.

```
// MINOR CHANGE
// Before
pub struct Foo<A: Clone> {
  pub f1: A,
}
// After
pub struct Foo<A> {
  pub f1: A,
}
// Example use of the library that will safely work.
use updated_crate::Foo;
fn main() {
  let s = Foo { f1: 123 };
}
```

# Minor: adding defaulted type parameters

It is safe to add a type parameter to a type as long as it has a default. All existing references will use the default without needing to specify the parameter.

```
// MINOR CHANGE
// Before
#[derive(Default)]
pub struct Foo {}
// After
#[derive(Default)]
pub struct Foo<A = i32> {
  f1: A,
}
// Example use of the library that will safely work.
use updated_crate::Foo;
fn main() {
  let s: Foo = Default::default();
}
```

### Minor: generalizing a type to use generics (with identical types)

A struct or enum field can change from a concrete type to a generic type parameter, provided that the change results in an identical type for all existing use cases. For example, the following change is permitted:

because existing uses of Foo are shorthand for Foo<u8> which yields the identical field

type.

# Major: generalizing a type to use generics (with possibly different types)

Changing a struct or enum field from a concrete type to a generic type parameter can break if the type can change.

## Minor: changing a generic type to a more generic type

It is safe to change a generic type to a more generic one. For example, the following adds a generic parameter that defaults to the original type, which is safe because all existing users will be using the same type for both fields, the defaulted parameter does not need to be specified.

## Major: adding/removing function parameters

Changing the arity of a function is a breaking change.

#### Mitigating strategies:

- Introduce a new function with the new signature and possibly deprecate the old one.
- Introduce functions that take a struct argument, where the struct is built with the builder pattern. This allows new fields to be added to the struct in the future.

# Possibly-breaking: introducing a new function type parameter

Usually, adding a non-defaulted type parameter is safe, but in some cases it can be a

breaking change:

However, such explicit calls are rare enough (and can usually be written in other ways) that this breakage is usually acceptable. One should take into account how likely it is that the function in question is being called with explicit type arguments.

## Minor: generalizing a function to use generics (supporting original type)

The type of a parameter to a function, or its return value, can be *generalized* to use generics, including by introducing a new type parameter, as long as it can be instantiated to the original type. For example, the following changes are allowed:

```
// MINOR CHANGE
// Before
pub fn foo(x: u8) -> u8 {
  Х
pub fn bar<T: Iterator<Item = u8>>(t: T) {}
// After
use std::ops::Add;
pub fn foo<T: Add>(x: T) -> T {
  Х
}
pub fn bar<T: IntoIterator<Item = u8>>(t: T) {}
// Example use of the library that will safely work.
use updated_crate::{bar, foo};
fn main() {
  foo(1);
  bar(vec![1, 2, 3].into_iter());
}
```

because all existing uses are instantiations of the new signature.

Perhaps somewhat surprisingly, generalization applies to trait objects as well, given that every trait implements itself:

```
// MINOR CHANGE
// Before
pub trait Trait {}
pub fn foo(t: &dyn Trait) {}
// After
pub trait Trait {}
pub fn foo<T: Trait + ?Sized>(t: &T) {}
// Example use of the library that will safely work.
use updated_crate::{foo, Trait};
struct Foo;
impl Trait for Foo {}
fn main() {
  let obj = Foo;
  foo(&obj);
}
```

(The use of ?Sized is essential; otherwise you couldn't recover the original signature.)

Introducing generics in this way can potentially create type inference failures. These are usually rare, and may be acceptable breakage for some projects, as this can be fixed with additional type annotations.

## Major: generalizing a function to use generics with type mismatch

It is a breaking change to change a function parameter or return type if the generic type constrains or changes the types previously allowed. For example, the following adds a generic constraint that may not be satisfied by existing code:

## Minor: making an unsafe function safe

A previously unsafe function can be made safe without breaking code.

Note however that it may cause the unused\_unsafe lint to trigger as in the example
below, which will cause local crates that have specified #![deny(warnings)] to stop
compiling. Per introducing new lints, it is allowed for updates to introduce new warnings.

Going the other way (making a safe function unsafe) is a breaking change.

```
// MINOR CHANGE
// Before
pub unsafe fn foo() {}
// After
pub fn foo() {}
// Example use of the library that will trigger a lint.
use updated_crate::foo;
unsafe fn bar(f: unsafe fn()) {
  f()
}
fn main() {
  unsafe { foo() }; // The `unused_unsafe` lint will trigger here
  unsafe { bar(foo) };
}
```

Making a previously unsafe associated function or method on structs / enums safe is also a minor change, while the same is not true for associated function on traits (see any change to trait item signatures).

# Major: switching from no\_std support to requiring std

If your library specifically supports a <code>no\_std</code> environment, it is a breaking change to make a new release that requires <code>std</code>.

```
// MAJOR CHANGE
// Before
#![no_std]
pub fn foo() {}
// After
pub fn foo() {
  std::time::SystemTime::now();
// Example usage that will break.
// This will fail to link for no_std targets because they don't have a `std`
crate.
#![no_std]
use updated_crate::foo;
fn example() {
  foo();
}
```

Mitigation strategies:

• A common idiom to avoid this is to include a std Cargo feature that optionally enables std support, and when the feature is off, the library can be used in a no\_std environment.

# Major: adding non\_exhaustive to an existing enum, variant, or struct with no private fields

Making items #[non\_exhaustive] changes how they may be used outside the crate where they are defined:

 Non-exhaustive structs and enum variants cannot be constructed using struct literal syntax, including functional update syntax.

- Pattern matching on non-exhaustive structs requires .. and matching on enums does not count towards exhaustiveness.
- Casting enum variants to their discriminant with as is not allowed.

Structs with private fields cannot be constructed using struct literal syntax regardless of whether #[non\_exhaustive] is used. Adding #[non\_exhaustive] to such a struct is not a breaking change.

```
// MAJOR CHANGE
// Before
pub struct Foo {
   pub bar: usize,
}
pub enum Bar {
   Χ,
   Y(usize),
   Z { a: usize },
}
pub enum Quux {
   Var,
}
// After
#[non_exhaustive]
pub struct Foo {
   pub bar: usize,
}
pub enum Bar {
   #[non_exhaustive]
   Χ,
   #[non_exhaustive]
   Y(usize),
   #[non_exhaustive]
   Z { a: usize },
}
#[non_exhaustive]
pub enum Quux {
   Var,
}
// Example usage that will break.
use updated_crate::{Bar, Foo, Quux};
fn main() {
   let foo = Foo { bar: 0 }; // Error: cannot create non-exhaustive struct
using struct expression
   let bar_x = Bar::X; // Error: unit variant `X` is private
   let bar_y = Bar::Y(0); // Error: tuple variant `Y` is private
   let bar_z = Bar::Z { a: 0 }; // Error: cannot create non-exhaustive
variant using struct expression
   let q = Quux::Var;
   match q {
```

```
Quux::Var => 0,
    // Error: non-exhaustive patterns: `_` not covered
};
}
```

#### Mitigation strategies:

• Mark structs, enums, and enum variants as #[non\_exhaustive] when first introducing them, rather than adding #[non\_exhaustive] later on.

# **Tooling and environment compatibility**

# Possibly-breaking: changing the minimum version of Rust required

Introducing the use of new features in a new release of Rust can break projects that are using older versions of Rust. This also includes using new features in a new release of Cargo, and requiring the use of a nightly-only feature in a crate that previously worked on stable.

It is generally recommended to treat this as a minor change, rather than as a major change, for various reasons. It is usually relatively easy to update to a newer version of Rust. Rust also has a rapid 6-week release cycle, and some projects will provide compatibility within a window of releases (such as the current stable release plus N previous releases). Just keep in mind that some large projects may not be able to update their Rust toolchain rapidly.

### Mitigation strategies:

- Use Cargo features to make the new features opt-in.
- Provide a large window of support for older releases.
- Copy the source of new standard library items if possible so that you can continue to use an older version but take advantage of the new feature.
- Provide a separate branch of older minor releases that can receive backports of important bugfixes.
- Keep an eye out for the <code>[cfg(version(..))]</code> and <code>#[cfg(accessible(..))]</code> features which provide an opt-in mechanism for new features. These are currently unstable and only available in the nightly channel.

# Possibly-breaking: changing the platform and environment requirements

There is a very wide range of assumptions a library makes about the environment that it runs in, such as the host platform, operating system version, available services, filesystem support, etc. It can be a breaking change if you make a new release that restricts what was previously supported, for example requiring a newer version of an operating system. These changes can be difficult to track, since you may not always know if a change breaks in an environment that is not automatically tested.

Some projects may deem this acceptable breakage, particularly if the breakage is unlikely for most users, or the project doesn't have the resources to support all environments. Another notable situation is when a vendor discontinues support for some hardware or OS, the project may deem it reasonable to also discontinue support.

Mitigation strategies:

- Document the platforms and environments you specifically support.
- Test your code on a wide range of environments in Cl.

## Minor: introducing new lints

Some changes to a library may cause new lints to be triggered in users of that library. This should generally be considered a compatible change.

Beware that it may be possible for this to technically cause a project to fail if they have explicitly denied the warning, and the updated crate is a direct dependency. Denying warnings should be done with care and the understanding that new lints may be introduced over time. However, library authors should be cautious about introducing new warnings and may want to consider the potential impact on their users.

The following lints are examples of those that may be introduced when updating a dependency:

- deprecated Introduced when a dependency adds the #[deprecated] attribute to an item you are using.
- unused\_must\_use Introduced when a dependency adds the #[must\_use] attribute to an item where you are not consuming the result.
- unused\_unsafe Introduced when a dependency *removes* the unsafe qualifier from a function, and that is the only unsafe function called in an unsafe block.

Additionally, updating rustc to a new version may introduce new lints.

Transitive dependencies which introduce new lints should not usually cause a failure because Cargo uses --cap-lints to suppress all lints in dependencies.

#### Mitigating strategies:

- If you build with warnings denied, understand you may need to deal with resolving new warnings whenever you update your dependencies. If using RUSTFLAGS to pass

   Dwarnings , also add the -A flag to allow lints that are likely to cause issues, such as -Adeprecated.
- Introduce deprecations behind a feature. For example #[cfg\_attr(feature = "deprecated", deprecated="use bar instead")]. Then, when you plan to remove an item in a future SemVer breaking change, you can communicate with your users that they should enable the deprecated feature before updating to remove the use of the deprecated items. This allows users to choose when to respond to deprecations without needing to immediately respond to them. A downside is that it can be difficult to communicate to users that they need to take these manual steps to prepare for a major update.

# Cargo

#### Minor: adding a new Cargo feature

It is usually safe to add new Cargo features. If the feature introduces new changes that cause a breaking change, this can cause difficulties for projects that have stricter backwards-compatibility needs. In that scenario, avoid adding the feature to the "default" list, and possibly document the consequences of enabling the feature.

#### Major: removing a Cargo feature

It is usually a breaking change to remove Cargo features. This will cause an error for any project that enabled the feature.

#### Mitigation strategies:

- Clearly document your features. If there is an internal or experimental feature, mark it as such, so that users know the status of the feature.
- Leave the old feature in Cargo.toml, but otherwise remove its functionality.

  Document that the feature is deprecated, and remove it in a future major SemVer release.

# Major: removing a feature from a feature list if that changes functionality or public items

If removing a feature from another feature, this can break existing users if they are expecting that functionality to be available through that feature.

#### Possibly-breaking: removing an optional dependency

Removing an optional dependency can break a project using your library because another project may be enabling that dependency via Cargo features.

When there is an optional dependency, cargo implicitly defines a feature of the same name to provide a mechanism to enable the dependency and to check when it is enabled. This problem can be avoided by using the dep: syntax in the [features] table, which disables this implicit feature. Using dep: makes it possible to hide the existence of optional dependencies under more semantically-relevant names which can be more safely modified.

```
# MINOR CHANGE
# This example shows how to avoid breaking changes with optional
dependencies.
# Before
[dependencies]
curl = { version = "0.4.31", optional = true }
[features]
networking = ["dep:curl"]
# After
[dependencies]
# Here, one optional dependency was replaced with another.
hyper = { version = "0.14.27", optional = true }
[features]
networking = ["dep:hyper"]
```

#### Mitigation strategies:

- Use the dep: syntax in the [features] table to avoid exposing optional dependencies in the first place. See optional dependencies for more information.
- Clearly document your features. If the optional dependency is not included in the documented list of features, then you may decide to consider it safe to change undocumented entries.
- Leave the optional dependency, and just don't use it within your library.
- Replace the optional dependency with a Cargo feature that does nothing, and document that it is deprecated.
- Use high-level features which enable optional dependencies, and document those
  as the preferred way to enable the extended functionality. For example, if your
  library has optional support for something like "networking", create a generic
  feature name "networking" that enables the optional dependencies necessary to
  implement "networking". Then document the "networking" feature.

#### Minor: changing dependency features

It is usually safe to change the features on a dependency, as long as the feature does not introduce a breaking change.

#### Minor: adding dependencies

It is usually safe to add new dependencies, as long as the new dependency does not introduce new requirements that result in a breaking change. For example, adding a new dependency that requires nightly in a project that previously worked on stable is a major change.

# **Application compatibility**

Cargo projects may also include executable binaries which have their own interfaces (such as a CLI interface, OS-level interaction, etc.). Since these are part of the Cargo package, they often use and share the same version as the package. You will need to decide if and how you want to employ a SemVer contract with your users in the changes you make to your application. The potential breaking and compatible changes to an application are too numerous to list, so you are encouraged to use the spirit of the SemVer spec to guide your decisions on how to apply versioning to your application, or at least document what your commitments are.

# **Future incompat report**

Cargo checks for future-incompatible warnings in all dependencies. These are warnings for changes that may become hard errors in the future, causing the dependency to stop building in a future version of rustc. If any warnings are found, a small notice is displayed indicating that the warnings were found, and provides instructions on how to display a full report.

For example, you may see something like this at the end of a build:

A full report can be displayed with the cargo report future-incompatibilities --id ID command, or by running the build again with the --future-incompat-report flag. The developer should then update their dependencies to a version where the issue is fixed, or work with the developers of the dependencies to help resolve the issue.

# **Configuration**

This feature can be configured through a [future-incompat-report] section in .cargo/config.toml. Currently, the supported options are:

```
[future-incompat-report]
frequency = "always"
```

The supported values for the frequency are "always" and "never", which control whether or not a message is printed out at the end of cargo build / cargo check.

# Reporting build timings

The --timings option gives some information about how long each compilation takes, and tracks concurrency information over time.

```
cargo build --timings
```

This writes an HTML report in target/cargo-timings/cargo-timing.html. This also writes a copy of the report to the same directory with a timestamp in the filename, if you want to look at older runs.

# Reading the graphs

There are two tables and two graphs in the output.

The first table displays the build information of the project, including the number of units built, the maximum number of concurrency, build time, and the version information of the currently used compiler.

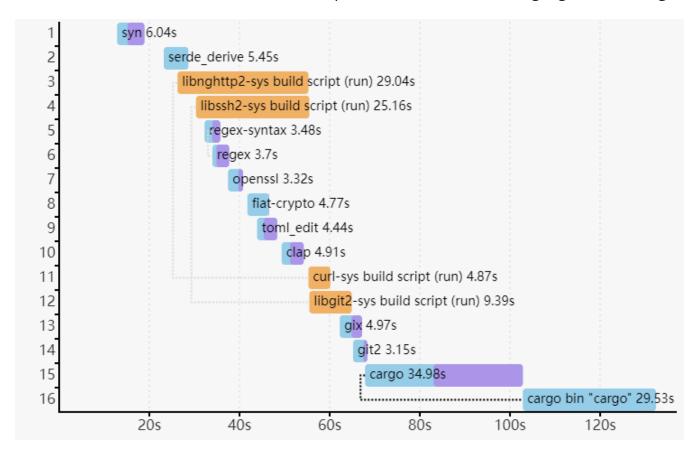
Targets:	cargo 0.70.0 (lib, bin "cargo")
Profile:	dev
Fresh units:	0
Dirty units:	302
Total units:	302
Max concurrency:	6 (jobs=4 ncpu=4)
Build start:	2023-03-03T10:48:37Z
Total time:	132.5s (2m 12.5s)
rustc:	rustc 1.69.0-nightly (ef982929c 2023-01-27) Host: x86_64-unknown-linux-gnu Target: x86_64-unknown-linux-gnu

The "unit" graph shows the duration of each unit over time. A "unit" is a single compiler invocation. There are lines that show which additional units are "unlocked" when a unit finishes. That is, it shows the new units that are now allowed to run because their dependencies are all finished. Hover the mouse over a unit to highlight the lines. This can

help visualize the critical path of dependencies. This may change between runs because the units may finish in different orders.

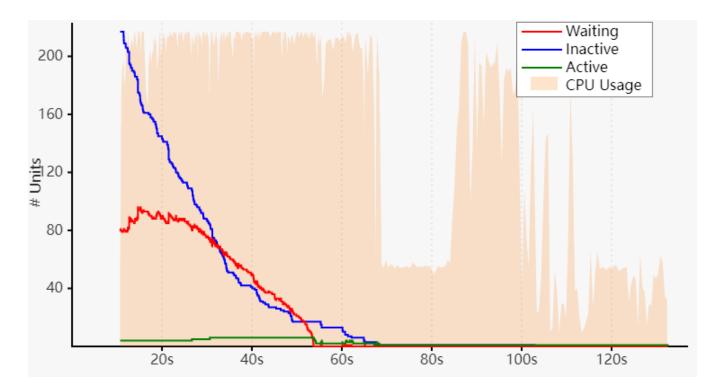
The "codegen" times are highlighted in a lavender color. In some cases, build pipelining allows units to start when their dependencies are performing code generation. This information is not always displayed (for example, binary units do not show when code generation starts).

The "custom build" units are build.rs scripts, which when run are highlighted in orange.



The second graph shows Cargo's concurrency over time. The background indicates CPU usage. The three lines are:

- "Waiting" (red) This is the number of units waiting for a CPU slot to open.
- "Inactive" (blue) This is the number of units that are waiting for their dependencies to finish.
- "Active" (green) This is the number of units currently running.



Note: This does not show the concurrency in the compiler itself. rustc coordinates with Cargo via the "job server" to stay within the concurrency limit. This currently mostly applies to the code generation phase.

Tips for addressing compile times:

- Look for slow dependencies.
  - Check if they have features that you may wish to consider disabling.
  - Consider trying to remove the dependency completely.
- Look for a crate being built multiple times with different versions. Try to remove the older versions from the dependency graph.
- Split large crates into smaller pieces.
- If there are a large number of crates bottlenecked on a single crate, focus your attention on improving that one crate to improve parallelism.

The last table lists the total time and "codegen" time spent on each unit, as well as the features that were enabled during each unit's compilation.

# **Unstable Features**

Experimental Cargo features are only available on the nightly channel. You are encouraged to experiment with these features to see if they meet your needs, and if there are any issues or problems. Check the linked tracking issues listed below for more information on the feature, and click the GitHub subscribe button if you want future updates.

After some period of time, if the feature does not have any major concerns, it can be stabilized, which will make it available on stable once the current nightly release reaches the stable channel (anywhere from 6 to 12 weeks).

There are three different ways that unstable features can be enabled based on how the feature works:

 New syntax in Cargo.toml requires a cargo-features key at the top of Cargo.toml, before any tables. For example:

```
# This specifies which new Cargo.toml features are enabled.
cargo-features = ["test-dummy-unstable"]

[package]
name = "my-package"
version = "0.1.0"
im-a-teapot = true  # This is a new option enabled by test-dummy-unstable.
```

• New command-line flags, options, and subcommands require the -Z unstable-options CLI option to also be included. For example, the new --out-dir option is only available on nightly:

```
cargo +nightly build --out-dir=out -Z unstable-options
```

• -z command-line flags are used to enable new functionality that may not have an interface, or the interface has not yet been designed, or for more complex features that affect multiple parts of Cargo. For example, the mtime-on-use feature can be enabled with:

```
cargo +nightly build -Z mtime-on-use
```

Run cargo -Z help to see a list of flags available.

Anything which can be configured with a -z flag can also be set in the cargo config file (.cargo/config.toml) in the unstable table. For example:

```
[unstable]
mtime-on-use = true
build-std = ["core", "alloc"]
```

Each new feature described below should explain how to use it. For the latest nightly, see the nightly version of this page.

## List of unstable features

- Unstable-specific features
  - -Z allow-features Provides a way to restrict which unstable features are used.
- Build scripts and linking
  - Metabuild Provides declarative build scripts.
- Resolver and features
  - no-index-update Prevents cargo from updating the index cache.
  - avoid-dev-deps Prevents the resolver from including dev-dependencies during resolution.
  - minimal-versions Forces the resolver to use the lowest compatible version instead of the highest.
  - direct-minimal-versions Forces the resolver to use the lowest compatible version instead of the highest.
  - public-dependency Allows dependencies to be classified as either public or private.
  - msrv-policy MSRV-aware resolver and version selection
  - precise-pre-release Allows pre-release versions to be selected with update
     --precise
- Output behavior
  - out-dir Adds a directory where artifacts are copied to.
  - Different binary name Assign a name to the built binary that is separate from the crate name.
- Compile behavior
  - mtime-on-use Updates the last-modified timestamp on every dependency every time it is used, to provide a mechanism to delete unused artifacts.
  - doctest-xcompile Supports running doctests with the --target flag.
  - build-std Builds the standard library instead of using pre-built binaries.
  - build-std-features Sets features to use with the standard library.
  - binary-dep-depinfo Causes the dep-info file to track binary dependencies.
  - panic-abort-tests Allows running tests with the "abort" panic strategy.
  - check-cfg Compile-time validation of cfg expressions.
  - host-config Allows setting [target] -like configuration settings for host

build targets.

- target-applies-to-host Alters whether certain flags will be passed to host build targets.
- gc Global cache garbage collection.

#### rustdoc

- rustdoc-map Provides mappings for documentation to link to external sites like docs.rs.
- scrape-examples Shows examples within documentation.
- output-format Allows documentation to also be emitted in the experimental JSON format.

#### Cargo.toml extensions

- Profile rustflags option Passed directly to rustc.
- codegen-backend Select the codegen backend used by rustc.
- per-package-target Sets the --target to use for each individual package.
- artifact dependencies Allow build artifacts to be included into other build artifacts and build them for different targets.
- Edition 2024 Adds support for the 2024 Edition.
- Profile trim-paths option Control the sanitization of file paths in build outputs.

#### Information and metadata

- Build-plan Emits JSON information on which commands will be run.
- unit-graph Emits JSON for Cargo's internal graph structure.
- cargo rustc --print Calls rustc with --print to display information from rustc.

#### Configuration

- config-include Adds the ability for config files to include other files.
- cargo config Adds a new subcommand for viewing config files.

#### Registries

- publish-timeout Controls the timeout between uploading the crate and being available in the index
- asymmetric-token Adds support for authentication tokens using asymmetric cryptography (cargo:paseto provider).

#### Other

- gitoxide Use gitoxide instead of git2 for a set of operations.
- script Enable support for single-file .rs packages.

## allow-features

This permanently-unstable flag makes it so that only a listed set of unstable features can be used. Specifically, if you pass -Zallow-features=foo,bar, you'll continue to be able to pass -Zfoo and -Zbar to cargo, but you will be unable to pass -Zbaz. You can pass an

empty string (-Zallow-features=) to disallow all unstable features.

-Zallow-features also restricts which unstable features can be passed to the cargo-features entry in Cargo.toml. If, for example, you want to allow

```
cargo-features = ["test-dummy-unstable"]
```

where test-dummy-unstable is unstable, that features would also be disallowed by -Zallow-features=, and allowed with -Zallow-features=test-dummy-unstable.

The list of features passed to cargo's -Zallow-features is also passed to any Rust tools that cargo ends up calling (like rustc or rustdoc). Thus, if you run cargo -Zallow-features=, no unstable Cargo or Rust features can be used.

# no-index-update

Original Issue: #3479Tracking Issue: #7404

The -Z no-index-update flag ensures that Cargo does not attempt to update the registry index. This is intended for tools such as Crater that issue many Cargo commands, and you want to avoid the network latency for updating the index each time.

# mtime-on-use

• Original Issue: #6477

Cache usage meta tracking issue: #7150

The -Z mtime-on-use flag is an experiment to have Cargo update the mtime of used files to make it easier for tools like cargo-sweep to detect which files are stale. For many workflows this needs to be set on *all* invocations of cargo. To make this more practical setting the unstable.mtime\_on\_use flag in .cargo/config.toml or the corresponding ENV variable will apply the -Z mtime-on-use to all invocations of nightly cargo. (the config flag is ignored by stable)

# avoid-dev-deps

• Original Issue: #4988

• Tracking Issue: #5133

When running commands such as cargo install or cargo build, Cargo currently requires dev-dependencies to be downloaded, even if they are not used. The -z avoid-dev-deps flag allows Cargo to avoid downloading dev-dependencies if they are not needed. The Cargo.lock file will not be generated if dev-dependencies are skipped.

# minimal-versions

Original Issue: #4100Tracking Issue: #5657

Note: It is not recommended to use this feature. Because it enforces minimal versions for all transitive dependencies, its usefulness is limited since not all external dependencies declare proper lower version bounds. It is intended that it will be changed in the future to only enforce minimal versions for direct dependencies.

When a Cargo.lock file is generated, the -Z minimal-versions flag will resolve the dependencies to the minimum SemVer version that will satisfy the requirements (instead of the greatest version).

The intended use-case of this flag is to check, during continuous integration, that the versions specified in Cargo.toml are a correct reflection of the minimum versions that you are actually using. That is, if Cargo.toml says foo = "1.0.0" that you don't accidentally depend on features added only in foo 1.5.0.

# direct-minimal-versions

Original Issue: #4100Tracking Issue: #5657

When a Cargo.lock file is generated, the -Z direct-minimal-versions flag will resolve the dependencies to the minimum SemVer version that will satisfy the requirements (instead of the greatest version) for direct dependencies only.

The intended use-case of this flag is to check, during continuous integration, that the versions specified in Cargo.toml are a correct reflection of the minimum versions that you are actually using. That is, if Cargo.toml says foo = "1.0.0" that you don't accidentally depend on features added only in foo 1.5.0.

Indirect dependencies are resolved as normal so as not to be blocked on their minimal

version validation.

## out-dir

Original Issue: #4875Tracking Issue: #6790

This feature allows you to specify the directory where artifacts will be copied to after they are built. Typically artifacts are only written to the <code>target/release</code> or <code>target/debug</code> directories. However, determining the exact filename can be tricky since you need to parse JSON output. The <code>--out-dir</code> flag makes it easier to predictably access the artifacts. Note that the artifacts are copied, so the originals are still in the <code>target</code> directory. Example:

```
cargo +nightly build --out-dir=out -Z unstable-options
```

This can also be specified in .cargo/config.toml files.

```
[build]
out-dir = "out"
```

# doctest-xcompile

• Tracking Issue: #7040

• Tracking Rustc Issue: #64245

This flag changes <code>cargo test</code>'s behavior when handling doctests when a target is passed. Currently, if a target is passed that is different from the host cargo will simply skip testing doctests. If this flag is present, cargo will continue as normal, passing the tests to doctest, while also passing it a <code>--target</code> option, as well as enabling <code>-Zunstable-features --enable-per-target-ignores</code> and passing along information from <code>.cargo/config.toml</code>. See the rustc issue for more information.

```
cargo test --target foo -Zdoctest-xcompile
```

# **Build-plan**

Tracking Issue: #5579

The --build-plan argument for the build command will output JSON with information about which commands would be run without actually executing anything. This can be useful when integrating with another build tool. Example:

```
cargo +nightly build --build-plan -Z unstable-options
```

## Metabuild

Tracking Issue: rust-lang/rust#49803

• RFC: #2196

Metabuild is a feature to have declarative build scripts. Instead of writing a build.rs script, you specify a list of build dependencies in the metabuild key in Cargo.toml. A build script is automatically generated that runs each build dependency in order. Metabuild packages can then read metadata from Cargo.toml to specify their behavior.

Include cargo-features at the top of Cargo.toml, a metabuild key in the package, list the dependencies in build-dependencies, and add any metadata that the metabuild packages require under package.metadata. Example:

```
cargo-features = ["metabuild"]

[package]
name = "mypackage"
version = "0.0.1"
metabuild = ["foo", "bar"]

[build-dependencies]
foo = "1.0"
bar = "1.0"

[package.metadata.foo]
extra-info = "qwerty"
```

Metabuild packages should have a public function called metabuild that performs the same actions as a regular build.rs script would perform.

# public-dependency

• Tracking Issue: #44663

The 'public-dependency' feature allows marking dependencies as 'public' or 'private'. When this feature is enabled, additional information is passed to rustc to allow the

'exported\_private\_dependencies' lint to function properly.

This requires the appropriate key to be set in cargo-features:

```
cargo-features = ["public-dependency"]

[dependencies]
my_dep = { version = "1.2.3", public = true }
private_dep = "2.0.0" # Will be 'private' by default
```

Documentation updates:

• For workspace's "The dependencies table" section, include public as an unsupported field for workspace.dependencies

# msrv-policy

- #9930 (MSRV-aware resolver)
- #10653 (MSRV-aware cargo-add)
- #10903 (MSRV-aware cargo-install)

The msrv-policy feature enables experiments in MSRV-aware policy for cargo in preparation for an upcoming RFC.

# precise-pre-release

Tracking Issue: #13290

• RFC: #3493

The precise-pre-release feature allows pre-release versions to be selected with update --precise even when a pre-release is not specified by a projects Cargo.toml.

Take for example this Cargo.toml.

```
[dependencies]
my-dependency = "0.1.1"
```

It's possible to update my-dependancy to a pre-release with update -Zprecise-pre-release -p my-dependency --precise 0.1.2-pre.0. This is because 0.1.2-pre.0 is considered compatible with 0.1.1. It would not be possible to upgrade to 0.2.0-pre.0 from 0.1.1 in the same way.

#### build-std

• Tracking Repository: https://github.com/rust-lang/wg-cargo-std-aware

The build-std feature enables Cargo to compile the standard library itself as part of a crate graph compilation. This feature has also historically been known as "std-aware Cargo". This feature is still in very early stages of development, and is also a possible massive feature addition to Cargo. This is a very large feature to document, even in the minimal form that it exists in today, so if you're curious to stay up to date you'll want to follow the tracking repository and its set of issues.

The functionality implemented today is behind a flag called -z build-std. This flag indicates that Cargo should compile the standard library from source code using the same profile as the main build itself. Note that for this to work you need to have the source code for the standard library available, and at this time the only supported method of doing so is to add the rust-src rust rustup component:

```
$ rustup component add rust-src --toolchain nightly
```

It is also required today that the -Z build-std flag is combined with the --target flag. Note that you're not forced to do a cross compilation, you're just forced to pass --target in one form or another.

Usage looks like:

```
$ cargo new foo
$ cd foo
$ cargo +nightly run -Z build-std --target x86_64-unknown-linux-gnu
    Compiling core v0.0.0 (...)
    ...
    Compiling foo v0.1.0 (...)
    Finished dev [unoptimized + debuginfo] target(s) in 21.00s
        Running `target/x86_64-unknown-linux-gnu/debug/foo`
Hello, world!
```

Here we recompiled the standard library in debug mode with debug assertions (like src/main.rs is compiled) and everything was linked together at the end.

Using -Z build-std will implicitly compile the stable crates core, std, alloc, and proc\_macro. If you're using cargo test it will also compile the test crate. If you're working with an environment which does not support some of these crates, then you can pass an argument to -Zbuild-std as well:

```
$ cargo +nightly build -Z build-std=core,alloc
```

The value here is a comma-separated list of standard library crates to build.

#### Requirements

As a summary, a list of requirements today to use -Z build-std are:

- You must install libstd's source code through rustup component add rust-src
- You must pass --target
- You must use both a nightly Cargo and a nightly rustc
- The -Z build-std flag must be passed to all cargo invocations.

#### Reporting bugs and helping out

The -Z build-std feature is in the very early stages of development! This feature for Cargo has an extremely long history and is very large in scope, and this is just the beginning. If you'd like to report bugs please either report them to:

- Cargo https://github.com/rust-lang/cargo/issues/new for implementation bugs
- The tracking repository https://github.com/rust-lang/wg-cargo-std-aware/issues/ new — for larger design questions.

Also if you'd like to see a feature that's not yet implemented and/or if something doesn't quite work the way you'd like it to, feel free to check out the issue tracker of the tracking repository, and if it's not there please file a new issue!

#### build-std-features

• Tracking Repository: https://github.com/rust-lang/wg-cargo-std-aware

This flag is a sibling to the <code>-zbuild-std</code> feature flag. This will configure the features enabled for the standard library itself when building the standard library. The default enabled features, at this time, are <code>backtrace</code> and <code>panic-unwind</code>. This flag expects a comma-separated list and, if provided, will override the default list of features enabled.

# binary-dep-depinfo

• Tracking rustc issue: #63012

The -Z binary-dep-depinfo flag causes Cargo to forward the same flag to rustc which will then cause rustc to include the paths of all binary dependencies in the "dep info" file (with the .d extension). Cargo then uses that information for change-detection (if any binary dependency changes, then the crate will be rebuilt). The primary use case is for

building the compiler itself, which has implicit dependencies on the standard library that would otherwise be untracked for change-detection.

### panic-abort-tests

• Tracking Issue: #67650

• Original Pull Request: #7460

The -Z panic-abort-tests flag will enable nightly support to compile test harness crates with -Cpanic=abort. Without this flag Cargo will compile tests, and everything they depend on, with -Cpanic=unwind because it's the only way test-the-crate knows how to operate. As of rust-lang/rust#64158, however, the test crate supports -C panic=abort with a test-per-process, and can help avoid compiling crate graphs multiple times.

It's currently unclear how this feature will be stabilized in Cargo, but we'd like to stabilize it somehow!

### config-include

• Tracking Issue: #7723

This feature requires the -zconfig-include command-line option.

The include key in a config file can be used to load another config file. It takes a string for a path to another file relative to the config file, or an array of config file paths. Only path ending with .toml is accepted.

```
# a path ending with `.toml`
include = "path/to/mordor.toml"

# or an array of paths
include = ["frodo.toml", "samwise.toml"]
```

Unlike other config values, the merge behavior of the include key is different. When a config file contains an include key:

- 1. The config values are first loaded from the include path.
  - If the value of the include key is an array of paths, the config values are loaded and merged from left to right for each path.
  - Recurse this step if the config values from the include path also contain an include key.
- 2. Then, the config file's own values are merged on top of the config from the include

path.

## target-applies-to-host

Original Pull Request: #9322

• Tracking Issue: #9453

Historically, Cargo's behavior for whether the linker and rustflags configuration options from environment variables and <code>[target]</code> are respected for build scripts, plugins, and other artifacts that are *always* built for the host platform has been somewhat inconsistent. When <code>--target</code> is *not* passed, Cargo respects the same <code>linker</code> and <code>rustflags</code> for build scripts as for all other compile artifacts. When <code>--target</code> <code>is</code> passed, however, Cargo respects <code>linker</code> from <code>[target.<host triple>]</code>, and does not pick up any <code>rustflags</code> configuration. This dual behavior is confusing, but also makes it difficult to correctly configure builds where the host triple and the <code>target triple</code> happen to be the same, but artifacts intended to run on the build host should still be configured differently.

-Ztarget-applies-to-host enables the top-level target-applies-to-host setting in Cargo configuration files which allows users to opt into different (and more consistent) behavior for these properties. When target-applies-to-host is unset, or set to true, in the configuration file, the existing Cargo behavior is preserved (though see -Zhost-config, which changes that default). When it is set to false, no options from [target.<host triple>], RUSTFLAGS, or [build] are respected for host artifacts regardless of whether --target is passed to Cargo. To customize artifacts intended to be run on the host, use [host] (host-config).

In the future, target-applies-to-host may end up defaulting to false to provide more sane and consistent default behavior.

```
# config.toml
target-applies-to-host = false

cargo +nightly -Ztarget-applies-to-host build --target x86_64-unknown-linux-
gnu
```

#### host-config

Original Pull Request: #9322

• Tracking Issue: #9452

The host key in a config file can be used pass flags to host build targets such as build scripts that must run on the host system instead of the target system when cross compiling. It supports both generic and host arch specific tables. Matching host arch tables take precedence over generic host tables.

It requires the -zhost-config and -ztarget-applies-to-host command-line options to be set, and that target-applies-to-host = false is set in the Cargo configuration file.

```
# config.toml
[host]
linker = "/path/to/host/linker"
[host.x86_64-unknown-linux-gnu]
linker = "/path/to/host/arch/linker"
rustflags = ["-Clink-arg=--verbose"]
[target.x86_64-unknown-linux-gnu]
linker = "/path/to/target/linker"
```

The generic host table above will be entirely ignored when building on a x86\_64-unknown-linux-gnu host as the host.x86\_64-unknown-linux-gnu table takes precedence.

Setting -Zhost-config changes the default for target-applies-to-host to false from

```
cargo +nightly -Ztarget-applies-to-host -Zhost-config build --target x86_64-
unknown-linux-gnu
```

### unit-graph

• Tracking Issue: #8002

The --unit-graph flag can be passed to any build command (build, check, run, test, bench, doc, etc.) to emit a JSON object to stdout which represents Cargo's internal unit graph. Nothing is actually built, and the command returns immediately after printing. Each "unit" corresponds to an execution of the compiler. These objects also include which unit each unit depends on.

```
cargo +nightly build --unit-graph -Z unstable-options
```

This structure provides a more complete view of the dependency relationship as Cargo sees it. In particular, the "features" field supports the new feature resolver where a dependency can be built multiple times with different features. cargo metadata fundamentally cannot represent the relationship of features between different dependency kinds, and features now depend on which command is run and which

packages and targets are selected. Additionally it can provide details about intra-package dependencies like build scripts or tests.

The following is a description of the JSON structure:

```
{
  /* Version of the JSON output structure. If any backwards incompatible
     changes are made, this value will be increased.
  */
  "version": 1,
  /* Array of all build units. */
  "units": [
    {
      /* An opaque string which indicates the package.
         Information about the package can be obtained from `cargo metadata`.
     */
      "pkg_id": "my-package 0.1.0 (path+file:///path/to/my-package)",
      /* The Cargo target. See the `cargo metadata` documentation for more
         information about these fields.
         https://doc.rust-lang.org/cargo/commands/cargo-metadata.html
     */
      "target": {
        "kind": ["lib"],
        "crate_types": ["lib"],
        "name": "my-package",
        "src_path": "/path/to/my-package/src/lib.rs",
        "edition": "2018",
        "test": true,
        "doctest": true
      /* The profile settings for this unit.
         These values may not match the profile defined in the manifest.
         Units can use modified profile settings. For example, the "panic"
         setting can be overridden for tests to force it to "unwind".
      */
      "profile": {
        /* The profile name these settings are derived from. */
        "name": "dev",
        /* The optimization level as a string. */
        "opt_level": "0",
        /* The LTO setting as a string. */
        "lto": "false",
        /* The codegen units as an integer.
           `null` if it should use the compiler's default.
        */
        "codegen_units": null,
        /* The debug information level as an integer.
           `null` if it should use the compiler's default (0).
        */
        "debuginfo": 2,
        /* Whether or not debug-assertions are enabled. */
        "debug_assertions": true,
        /* Whether or not overflow-checks are enabled. */
        "overflow_checks": true,
        /* Whether or not rpath is enabled. */
        "rpath": false,
        /* Whether or not incremental is enabled. */
        "incremental": true,
        /* The panic strategy, "unwind" or "abort". */
        "panic": "unwind"
     },
```

```
/* Which platform this target is being built for.
       A value of `null` indicates it is for the host.
       Otherwise it is a string of the target triple (such as
       "x86_64-unknown-linux-gnu").
    */
    "platform": null,
    /* The "mode" for this unit. Valid values:
       * "test" --- Build using `rustc` as a test.
       * "build" --- Build using `rustc`.
       * "check" --- Build using `rustc` in "check" mode.
       * "doc" --- Build using `rustdoc`.
       * "doctest" --- Test using `rustdoc`.
       * "run-custom-build" --- Represents the execution of a build script.
    */
    "mode": "build",
    /* Array of features enabled on this unit as strings. */
    "features": ["somefeat"],
    /* Whether or not this is a standard-library unit,
       part of the unstable build-std feature.
       If not set, treat as `false`.
    */
    "is_std": false,
    /* Array of dependencies of this unit. */
    "dependencies": [
        /* Index in the "units" array for the dependency. */
        "index": 1,
        /* The name that this dependency will be referred as. */
        "extern_crate_name": "unicode_xid",
        /* Whether or not this dependency is "public",
           part of the unstable public-dependency feature.
           If not set, the public-dependency feature is not enabled.
        */
        "public": false,
        /* Whether or not this dependency is injected into the prelude,
           currently used by the build-std feature.
           If not set, treat as `false`.
        "noprelude": false
      }
    ]
 },
 // ...
],
/* Array of indices in the "units" array that are the "roots" of the
   dependency graph.
*/
"roots": [0],
```

# **Profile** rustflags option

- Original Issue: rust-lang/cargo#7878
- Tracking Issue: rust-lang/cargo#10271

This feature provides a new option in the <code>[profile]</code> section to specify flags that are passed directly to rustc. This can be enabled like so:

```
cargo-features = ["profile-rustflags"]
[package]
# ...
[profile.release]
rustflags = [ "-C", "..." ]
```

To set this in a profile in Cargo configuration, you need to use either -Z profile-rustflags or [unstable] table to enable it. For example,

```
# .cargo/config.toml
[unstable]
profile-rustflags = true

[profile.release]
rustflags = [ "-C", "..." ]
```

# rustdoc-map

Tracking Issue: #8296

This feature adds configuration settings that are passed to rustdoc so that it can generate links to dependencies whose documentation is hosted elsewhere when the dependency is not documented. First, add this to .cargo/config:

```
[doc.extern-map.registries]
crates-io = "https://docs.rs/"
```

Then, when building documentation, use the following flags to cause links to dependencies to link to docs.rs:

```
cargo +nightly doc --no-deps -Zrustdoc-map
```

The registries table contains a mapping of registry name to the URL to link to. The URL may have the markers {pkg\_name} and {version} which will get replaced with the corresponding values. If neither are specified, then Cargo defaults to appending {pkg\_name}/{version}/ to the end of the URL.

Another config setting is available to redirect standard library links. By default, rustdoc creates links to https://doc.rust-lang.org/nightly/. To change this behavior, use the doc.extern-map.std Setting:

```
[doc.extern-map]
std = "local"
```

A value of "local" means to link to the documentation found in the rustc sysroot. If you are using rustup, this documentation can be installed with rustup component add rust-docs.

The default value is "remote".

The value may also take a URL for a custom location.

#### per-package-target

• Tracking Issue: #9406

Original Pull Request: #9030

Original Issue: #7004

The per-package-target feature adds two keys to the manifest: package.defaulttarget and package.forced-target. The first makes the package be compiled by default (ie. when no --target argument is passed) for some target. The second one makes the package always be compiled for the target.

Example:

```
[package]
forced-target = "wasm32-unknown-unknown"
```

In this example, the crate is always built for wasm32-unknown-unknown, for instance because it is going to be used as a plugin for a main program that runs on the host (or provided on the command line) target.

### artifact-dependencies

• Tracking Issue: #9096

• Original Pull Request: #9992

Artifact dependencies allow Cargo packages to depend on bin, cdylib, and staticlib

30/03/2024, 13:22 298 of 551

crates, and use the artifacts built by those crates at compile time.

Run cargo with -Z bindeps to enable this functionality.

#### artifact-dependencies: Dependency declarations

Artifact-dependencies adds the following keys to a dependency declaration in Cargo.toml:

- artifact This specifies the Cargo Target to build. Normally without this field,
   Cargo will only build the [lib] target from a dependency. This field allows
   specifying which target will be built, and made available as a binary at build time:
  - "bin" Compiled executable binaries, corresponding to all of the [[bin]] sections in the dependency's manifest.
  - "bin:<bin-name>" Compiled executable binary, corresponding to a specific binary target specified by the given <bin-name>.
  - "cdylib" A C-compatible dynamic library, corresponding to a [lib]
     section with crate-type = ["cdylib"] in the dependency's manifest.
  - "staticlib" A C-compatible static library, corresponding to a [lib]
     section with crate-type = ["staticlib"] in the dependency's manifest.

The artifact value can be a string, or it can be an array of strings to specify multiple targets.

#### Example:

```
[dependencies]
bar = { version = "1.0", artifact = "staticlib" }
zoo = { version = "1.0", artifact = ["bin:cat", "bin:dog"]}
```

• lib — This is a Boolean value which indicates whether or not to also build the dependency's library as a normal Rust lib dependency. This field can only be specified when artifact is specified.

The default for this field is false when artifact is specified. If this is set to true, then the dependency's [lib] target will also be built for the platform target the declaring package is being built for. This allows the package to use the dependency from Rust code like a normal dependency in addition to an artifact dependency.

#### Example:

```
[dependencies]
bar = { version = "1.0", artifact = "bin", lib = true }
```

• target — The platform target to build the dependency for. This field can only be specified when artifact is specified.

The default if this is not specified depends on the dependency kind. For build dependencies, it will be built for the host target. For all other dependencies, it will be built for the same targets the declaring package is built for.

For a build dependency, this can also take the special value of "target" which means to build the dependency for the same targets that the package is being built for.

```
[build-dependencies]
bar = { version = "1.0", artifact = "cdylib", target = "wasm32-unknown-unknown"}
same-target = { version = "1.0", artifact = "bin", target = "target" }
```

#### artifact-dependencies: Environment variables

After building an artifact dependency, Cargo provides the following environment variables that you can use to access the artifact:

• CARGO\_<ARTIFACT-TYPE>\_DIR\_<DEP> — This is the directory containing all the artifacts from the dependency.

<ARTIFACT-TYPE> is the artifact specified for the dependency (uppercased as in CDYLIB, STATICLIB, or BIN) and <DEP> is the name of the dependency. As with other Cargo environment variables, dependency names are converted to uppercase, with dashes replaced by underscores.

If your manifest renames the dependency, <DEP> corresponds to the name you specify, not the original package name.

• CARGO\_<ARTIFACT-TYPE>\_FILE\_<DEP>\_<NAME> — This is the full path to the artifact.

<ARTIFACT-TYPE> is the artifact specified for the dependency (uppercased as
above), <DEP> is the name of the dependency (transformed as above), and <NAME>
is the name of the artifact from the dependency.

Note that <NAME> is not modified in any way from the name specified in the crate supplying the artifact, or the crate name if not specified; for instance, it may be in lowercase, or contain dashes.

For convenience, if the artifact name matches the original package name, cargo additionally supplies a copy of this variable with the \_<NAME> suffix omitted. For instance, if the cmake crate supplies a binary named cmake, Cargo supplies both CARGO\_BIN\_FILE\_CMAKE and CARGO\_BIN\_FILE\_CMAKE\_cmake.

For each kind of dependency, these variables are supplied to the same part of the build process that has access to that kind of dependency:

- For build-dependencies, these variables are supplied to the build.rs script, and can be accessed using std::env::var\_os. (As with any OS file path, these may or may not be valid UTF-8.)
- For normal dependencies, these variables are supplied during the compilation of the crate, and can be accessed using the env! macro.
- For dev-dependencies, these variables are supplied during the compilation of examples, tests, and benchmarks, and can be accessed using the env! macro.

#### artifact-dependencies: Examples

#### Example: use a binary executable from a build script

In the Cargo.toml file, you can specify a dependency on a binary to make available for a build script:

```
[build-dependencies]
some-build-tool = { version = "1.0", artifact = "bin" }
```

Then inside the build script, the binary can be executed at build time:

```
fn main() {
    let build_tool =
std::env::var_os("CARGO_BIN_FILE_SOME_BUILD_TOOL").unwrap();
    let status = std::process::Command::new(build_tool)
        .arg("do-stuff")
        .status()
        .unwrap();
    if !status.success() {
        eprintln!("failed!");
        std::process::exit(1);
    }
}
```

#### Example: use cdylib artifact in build script

The Cargo.toml in the consuming package, building the bar library as cdylib for a specific build target...

```
[build-dependencies]
bar = { artifact = "cdylib", version = "1.0", target = "wasm32-unknown-unknown" }

...along with the build script in build.rs.

fn main() {
    wasm::run_file(std::env::var("CARGO_CDYLIB_FILE_BAR").unwrap());
}
```

#### Example: use binary artifact and its library in a binary

The Cargo.toml in the consuming package, building the bar binary for inclusion as artifact while making it available as library as well...

```
[dependencies]
bar = { artifact = "bin", version = "1.0", lib = true }

...along with the executable using main.rs.

fn main() {
    bar::init();
    command::run(env!("CARGO_BIN_FILE_BAR"));
}
```

# publish-timeout

• Tracking Issue: 11222

The publish.timeout key in a config file can be used to control how long cargo publish waits between posting a package to the registry and it being available in the local index.

A timeout of o prevents any checks from occurring. The current default is 60 seconds.

It requires the -Zpublish-timeout command-line options to be set.

```
# config.toml
[publish]
timeout = 300 # in seconds
```

#### asymmetric-token

• Tracking Issue: 10519

• RFC: #3231

The -Z asymmetric-token flag enables the cargo:paseto credential provider which allows Cargo to authenticate to registries without sending secrets over the network.

In config.toml and credentials.toml files there is a field called private-key, which is a private key formatted in the secret subset of PASERK and is used to sign asymmetric tokens

A keypair can be generated with cargo login --generate-keypair which will:

- generate a public/private keypair in the currently recommended fashion.
- save the private key in credentials.toml.
- print the public key in PASERK public format.

It is recommended that the private-key be saved in credentials.toml. It is also supported in config.toml, primarily so that it can be set using the associated environment variable, which is the recommended way to provide it in CI contexts. This setup is what we have for the token field for setting a secret token.

There is also an optional field called private-key-subject which is a string chosen by the registry. This string will be included as part of an asymmetric token and should not be secret. It is intended for the rare use cases like "cryptographic proof that the central CA server authorized this action". Cargo requires it to be non-whitespace printable ASCII. Registries that need non-ASCII data should base64 encode it.

Both fields can be set with cargo login --registry=name --private-key --private-key-subject="subject" which will prompt you to put in the key value.

A registry can have at most one of private-key or token set.

All PASETOs will include <code>iat</code>, the current time in ISO 8601 format. Cargo will include the following where appropriate:

- sub an optional, non-secret string chosen by the registry that is expected to be claimed with every request. The value will be the private-key-subject from the config.toml file.
- mutation if present, indicates that this request is a mutating operation (or a readonly operation if not present), must be one of the strings publish, yank, or unyank.
  - name name of the crate related to this request.
  - vers version string of the crate related to this request.
  - cksum the SHA256 hash of the crate contents, as a string of 64 lowercase hexadecimal digits, must be present only when mutation is equal to publish
- challenge the challenge string received from a 401/403 from this server this

session. Registries that issue challenges must track which challenges have been issued/used and never accept a given challenge more than once within the same validity period (avoiding the need to track every challenge ever issued).

The "footer" (which is part of the signature) will be a JSON string in UTF-8 and include:

- url the RFC 3986 compliant URL where cargo got the config.json file,
  - If this is a registry with an HTTP index, then this is the base URL that all index queries are relative to.
  - If this is a registry with a GIT index, it is the URL Cargo used to clone the index.
- kid the identifier of the private key used to sign the request, using the PASERK IDs standard.

PASETO includes the message that was signed, so the server does not have to reconstruct the exact string from the request in order to check the signature. The server does need to check that the signature is valid for the string in the PASETO and that the contents of that string matches the request. If a claim should be expected for the request but is missing in the PASETO then the request must be rejected.

# cargo config

Original Issue: #2362Tracking Issue: #9301

The cargo config subcommand provides a way to display the configuration files that cargo loads. It currently includes the <code>get</code> subcommand which can take an optional config value to display.

```
cargo +nightly -Zunstable-options config get build.rustflags
```

If no config value is included, it will display all config values. See the --help output for more options available.

### rustc --print

Tracking Issue: #9357

cargo rustc --print=VAL forwards the --print flag to rustc in order to extract information from rustc. This runs rustc with the corresponding --print flag, and then immediately exits without compiling. Exposing this as a cargo flag allows cargo to inject the correct target and RUSTFLAGS based on the current configuration.

The primary use case is to run cargo rustc --print=cfg to get config values for the appropriate target and influenced by any other RUSTFLAGS.

# Different binary name

• Tracking Issue: #9778

• PR: #9627

The different-binary-name feature allows setting the filename of the binary without having to obey the restrictions placed on crate names. For example, the crate name must use only alphanumeric characters or - or \_, and cannot be empty.

The filename parameter should **not** include the binary extension, cargo will figure out the appropriate extension and use that for the binary on its own.

The filename parameter is only available in the [[bin]] section of the manifest.

```
cargo-features = ["different-binary-name"]

[package]
name = "foo"
version = "0.0.1"

[[bin]]
name = "foo"
filename = "007bar"
path = "src/main.rs"
```

# scrape-examples

• RFC: #3123

• Tracking Issue: #9910

The -Z rustdoc-scrape-examples flag tells Rustdoc to search crates in the current workspace for calls to functions. Those call-sites are then included as documentation. You can use the flag like this:

```
cargo doc -Z unstable-options -Z rustdoc-scrape-examples
```

By default, Cargo will scrape examples from the example targets of packages being documented. You can individually enable or disable targets from being scraped with the doc-scrape-examples flag, such as:

```
# Enable scraping examples from a library
[lib]
doc-scrape-examples = true

# Disable scraping examples from an example target
[[example]]
name = "my-example"
doc-scrape-examples = false
```

**Note on tests:** enabling doc-scrape-examples on test targets will not currently have any effect. Scraping examples from tests is a work-in-progress.

**Note on dev-dependencies:** documenting a library does not normally require the crate's dev-dependencies. However, example targets require dev-deps. For backwards compatibility, -z rustdoc-scrape-examples will *not* introduce a dev-deps requirement for cargo doc. Therefore examples will *not* be scraped from example targets under the following conditions:

- 1. No target being documented requires dev-deps, AND
- 2. At least one crate with targets being documented has dev-deps, AND
- 3. The doc-scrape-examples parameter is unset or false for all [[example]] targets.

If you want examples to be scraped from example targets, then you must not satisfy one of the above conditions. For example, you can set <code>doc-scrape-examples</code> to true for one example target, and that signals to Cargo that you are ok with dev-deps being build for <code>cargo doc</code>.

### output-format for rustdoc

Tracking Issue: #13283

This flag determines the output format of cargo rustdoc, accepting html or json, providing tools with a way to lean on rustdoc's experimental JSON format.

You can use the flag like this:

```
cargo rustdoc -Z unstable-options --output-format json
```

### check-cfg

• RFC: #3013

Tracking Issue: #10554

-Z check-cfg command line enables compile time checking of Cargo features as well as rustc well known names and values in #[cfg], cfg!, #[link] and #[cfg\_attr] with the rustc and rustdoc unstable --check-cfg command line.

You can use the flag like this:

```
cargo check -Z unstable-options -Z check-cfg
```

```
cargo::rustc-check-cfg=CHECK_CFG
```

The rustc-check-cfg instruction tells Cargo to pass the given value to the --check-cfg flag to the compiler. This may be used for compile-time detection of unexpected conditional compilation name and/or values.

This can only be used in combination with -Zcheck-cfg otherwise it is ignored with a warning.

If you want to integrate with Cargo features, only use -Zcheck-cfg instead of trying to do it manually with this option.

You can use the instruction like this:

```
// build.rs
println!("cargo::rustc-check-cfg=cfg(foo, bar)");
cargo check -Z unstable-options -Z check-cfg
```

### codegen-backend

The codegen-backend feature makes it possible to select the codegen backend used by rustc using a profile.

Example:

```
[package]
name = "foo"

[dependencies]
serde = "1.0.117"

[profile.dev.package.foo]
codegen-backend = "cranelift"
```

To set this in a profile in Cargo configuration, you need to use either -Z codegen-backend or [unstable] table to enable it. For example,

```
# .cargo/config.toml
[unstable]
codegen-backend = true

[profile.dev.package.foo]
codegen-backend = "cranelift"
```

# gitoxide

Tracking Issue: #11813

With the 'gitoxide' unstable feature, all or the specified git operations will be performed by the gitoxide crate instead of git2.

While -Zgitoxide enables all currently implemented features, one can individually select git operations to run with gitoxide with the -Zgitoxide=operation[,operationN] syntax.

Valid operations are the following:

- fetch All fetches are done with gitoxide, which includes git dependencies as well as the crates index.
- checkout (planned) checkout the worktree, with support for filters and submodules.

# git

• Tracking Issue: #13285

With the 'git' unstable feature, both gitoxide and git2 will perform shallow fetches of the crate index and git dependencies.

While -zgit enables all currently implemented features, one can individually select when to perform shallow fetches with the -zgit=operation[,operationN] syntax.

Valid operations are the following:

- shallow-index perform a shallow clone of the index.
- shallow-deps perform a shallow clone of git dependencies.

#### **Details on shallow clones**

- To enable shallow clones, add -Zgit=shallow-deps for fetching git dependencies or
   -Zgit=shallow-index for fetching registry index.
- Shallow-cloned and shallow-checked-out git repositories reside at their own shallow suffixed directories, i.e,

```
~/.cargo/registry/index/*-shallow~/.cargo/git/db/*-shallow~/.cargo/git/checkouts/*-shallow
```

- When the unstable feature is on, fetching/cloning a git repository is always a shallow fetch. This roughly equals to git fetch --depth 1 everywhere.
- Even with the presence of Cargo.lock or specifying a commit { rev = "..." }, gitoxide and libgit2 are still smart enough to shallow fetch without unshallowing the existing repository.

# script

• Tracking Issue: #12207

Cargo can directly run .rs files as:

```
$ cargo +nightly -Zscript file.rs
```

where file.rs can be as simple as:

```
fn main() {}
```

A user may optionally specify a manifest in a cargo code fence in a module-level comment, like:

```
#!/usr/bin/env -S cargo +nightly -Zscript
```cargo
[dependencies]
clap = { version = "4.2", features = ["derive"] }
```

use clap::Parser;

#[derive(Parser, Debug)]
#[clap(version)]
struct Args {
    #[clap(short, long, help = "Path to config")]
    config: Option<std::path::PathBuf>,
}

fn main() {
    let args = Args::parse();
    println!("{:?}", args);
}
```

#### Single-file packages

In addition to today's multi-file packages ( Cargo.toml file with other .rs files), we are adding the concept of single-file packages which may contain an embedded manifest. There is no required distinguishment for a single-file .rs package from any other .rs file.

Single-file packages may be selected via --manifest-path, like cargo test --manifest-path foo.rs. Unlike Cargo.toml, these files cannot be auto-discovered.

A single-file package may contain an embedded manifest. An embedded manifest is stored using TOML in rust "frontmatter", a markdown code-fence with cargo at the start of the infostring at the top of the file.

Inferred / defaulted manifest fields:

- package.name = <slugified file stem>
- package.edition = <current> to avoid always having to add an embedded manifest at the cost of potentially breaking scripts on rust upgrades
  - Warn when edition is unspecified to raise awareness of this

Disallowed manifest fields:

- [workspace], [lib], [[bin]], [[example]], [[test]], [[bench]]
- package.workspace, package.build, package.links, package.autobins, package.autoexamples, package.autotests, package.autobenches

The default CARGO\_TARGET\_DIR for single-file packages is at \$CARGO\_HOME/target/<hash>:

- Avoid conflicts from multiple single-file packages being in the same directory
- Avoid problems with the single-file package's parent directory being read-only
- Avoid cluttering the user's directory

The lockfile for single-file packages will be placed in <code>CARGO\_TARGET\_DIR</code>. In the future, when workspaces are supported, that will allow a user to have a persistent lockfile.

#### **Manifest-commands**

You may pass a manifest directly to the cargo command, without a subcommand, like foo/Cargo.toml or a single-file package like foo.rs. This is mostly intended for being put in #! lines.

The precedence for how to interpret cargo <subcommand> is

- 1. Built-in xor single-file packages
- 2. Aliases
- 3. External subcommands

A parameter is identified as a manifest-command if it has one of:

- Path separators
- A .rs extension
- The file name is Cargo.toml

Differences between cargo run --manifest-path <path> and cargo <path>

- cargo <path> runs with the config for <path> and not the current dir, more like
   cargo install --path <path>
- cargo <path> is at a verbosity level below the normal default. Pass -v to get normal output.

#### **Documentation Updates**

#### **Edition 2024**

- Tracking Issue: (none created yet)
- RFC: rust-lang/rfcs#3501

Support for the 2024 edition can be enabled by adding the edition2024 unstable feature to the top of Cargo.toml:

```
cargo-features = ["edition2024"]

[package]
name = "my-package"
version = "0.1.0"
edition = "2024"
```

If you want to transition an existing project from a previous edition, then <code>cargo fix -- edition</code> can be used on the nightly channel. After running <code>cargo fix</code>, you can switch the edition to 2024 as illustrated above.

This feature is very unstable, and is only intended for early testing and experimentation. Future nightly releases may introduce changes for the 2024 edition that may break your build.

## Profile trim-paths option

- Tracking Issue: rust-lang/cargo#12137
- Tracking Rustc Issue: rust-lang/rust#111540

This adds a new profile setting to control how paths are sanitized in the resulting binary. This can be enabled like so:

```
cargo-features = ["trim-paths"]

[package]
# ...

[profile.release]
trim-paths = ["diagnostics", "object"]
```

To set this in a profile in Cargo configuration, you need to use either -z trim-paths or [unstable] table to enable it. For example,

```
# .cargo/config.toml
[unstable]
trim-paths = true

[profile.release]
trim-paths = ["diagnostics", "object"]
```

#### **Documentation updates**

#### trim-paths

as a new "Profiles settings" entry

trim-paths is a profile setting which enables and controls the sanitization of file paths in build outputs. It takes the following values:

- "none" and false disable path sanitization
- "macro" sanitize paths in the expansion of std::file!() macro. This is where paths in embedded panic messages come from
- "diagnostics" sanitize paths in printed compiler diagnostics
- "object" sanitize paths in compiled executables or libraries
- "all" and true sanitize paths in all possible locations

It also takes an array with the combinations of "macro", "diagnostics", and "object".

It is defaulted to none for the dev profile, and object for the release profile. You can manually override it by specifying this option in Cargo.toml:

```
[profile.dev]
trim-paths = "all"

[profile.release]
trim-paths = ["object", "diagnostics"]
```

The default release profile setting (object) sanitizes only the paths in emitted executable or library files. It always affects paths from macros such as panic messages, and in debug information only if they will be embedded together with the binary (the default on platforms with ELF binaries, such as Linux and windows-gnu), but will not touch them if they are in separate files (the default on Windows MSVC and macOS). But the paths to these separate files are sanitized.

If trim-paths is not none or false, then the following paths are sanitized if they appear in a selected scope:

- 1. Path to the source files of the standard and core library (sysroot) will begin with /
   rustc/[rustc commit hash], e.g. /home/username/.rustup/toolchains/nightly x86\_64-unknown-linux-gnu/lib/rustlib/src/rust/library/core/src/result.rs ->
   /rustc/fe72845f7bb6a77b9e671e6a4f32fe714962cec4/library/core/src/
   result.rs
- 2. Path to the current package will be stripped, relatively to the current workspace root, e.g. /home/username/crate/src/lib.rs -> src/lib.rs.
- 3. Path to dependency packages will be replaced with <code>[package name]-[version].E.g. /home/username/deps/foo/src/lib.rs -> foo-0.1.0/src/lib.rs</code>

When a path to the source files of the standard and core library is *not* in scope for sanitization, the emitted path will depend on if rust-src component is present. If it is, then some paths will point to the copy of the source files on your file system; if it isn't,

then they will show up as /rustc/[rustc commit hash]/library/... (just like when it is selected for sanitization). Paths to all other source files will not be affected.

This will not affect any hard-coded paths in the source code, such as in strings.

#### **Environment variable**

as a new entry of "Environment variables Cargo sets for build scripts"

• CARGO\_TRIM\_PATHS — The value of trim-paths profile option. false, "none", and empty arrays would be converted to none. true and "all" become all. Values in a non-empty array would be joined into a comma-separated list. If the build script introduces absolute paths to built artifacts (such as by invoking a compiler), the user may request them to be sanitized in different types of artifacts. Common paths requiring sanitization include OUT\_DIR and CARGO\_MANIFEST\_DIR, plus any other introduced by the build script, such as include directories.

#### gc

• Tracking Issue: #12633

The -zgc flag enables garbage-collection within cargo's global cache within the cargo home directory. This includes downloaded dependencies such as compressed .crate files, extracted src directories, registry index caches, and git dependencies. When -zgc is present, cargo will track the last time any index and dependency was used, and then uses those timestamps to manually or automatically delete cache entries that have not been used for a while.

cargo build -Zgc

#### **Automatic garbage collection**

Automatic deletion happens on commands that are already doing a significant amount of work, such as all of the build commands (cargo build, cargo test, cargo check, etc.), and cargo fetch. The deletion happens just after resolution and packages have been downloaded. Automatic deletion is only done once per day (see gc.auto.frequency to configure). Automatic deletion is disabled if cargo is offline such as with --offline or --frozen to avoid deleting artifacts that may need to be used if you are offline for a long period of time.

#### **Automatic gc configuration**

The automatic gc behavior can be specified via a cargo configuration setting. The settings available are:

```
# Example config.toml file.
# This table defines the behavior for automatic garbage collection.
[gc.auto]
# The maximum frequency that automatic garbage collection happens.
# Can be "never" to disable automatic-gc, or "always" to run on every
command.
frequency = "1 day"
# Anything older than this duration will be deleted in the source cache.
max-src-age = "1 month"
# Anything older than this duration will be deleted in the compressed crate
cache.
max-crate-age = "3 months"
# Any index older than this duration will be deleted from the index cache.
max-index-age = "3 months"
# Any git checkout older than this duration will be deleted from the checkout
cache.
max-git-co-age = "1 month"
# Any git clone older than this duration will be deleted from the git cache.
max-git-db-age = "3 months"
```

#### Manual garbage collection with cargo clean

Manual deletion can be done with the cargo clean gc command. Deletion of cache contents can be performed by passing one of the cache options:

- --max-src-age=DURATION Deletes source cache files that have not been used since the given age.
- --max-crate-age=DURATION Deletes crate cache files that have not been used since the given age.
- --max-index-age=DURATION Deletes registry indexes that have not been used since then given age (including their .crate and src files).
- --max-git-co-age=DURATION Deletes git dependency checkouts that have not been used since then given age.
- --max-git-db-age=DURATION Deletes git dependency clones that have not been used since then given age.
- --max-download-age=DURATION Deletes any downloaded cache data that has not been used since then given age.
- --max-src-size=SIZE Deletes the oldest source cache files until the cache is under the given size.
- --max-crate-size=SIZE Deletes the oldest crate cache files until the cache is under the given size.

- --max-git-size=SIZE Deletes the oldest git dependency caches until the cache is under the given size.
- --max-download-size=SIZE Deletes the oldest downloaded cache data until the cache is under the given size.

A DURATION is specified in the form "N seconds/minutes/days/weeks/months" where N is an integer.

A SIZE is specified in the form "N *suffix*" where *suffix* is B, kB, MB, GB, kiB, MiB, or GiB, and N is an integer or floating point number. If no suffix is specified, the number is the number of bytes.

```
cargo clean gc
cargo clean gc --max-download-age=1week
cargo clean gc --max-git-size=0 --max-download-size=100MB
```

# Stabilized and removed features

# **Compile progress**

The compile-progress feature has been stabilized in the 1.30 release. Progress bars are now enabled by default. See term.progress for more information about controlling this feature.

#### **Edition**

Specifying the edition in Cargo.toml has been stabilized in the 1.31 release. See the edition field for more information about specifying this field.

# rename-dependency

Specifying renamed dependencies in Cargo.toml has been stabilized in the 1.31 release. See renaming dependencies for more information about renaming dependencies.

### **Alternate Registries**

Support for alternate registries has been stabilized in the 1.34 release. See the Registries chapter for more information about alternate registries.

#### **Offline Mode**

The offline feature has been stabilized in the 1.36 release. See the --offline flag for more information on using the offline mode.

## publish-lockfile

The publish-lockfile feature has been removed in the 1.37 release. The Cargo.lock file is always included when a package is published if the package contains a binary target. cargo install requires the --locked flag to use the Cargo.lock file. See cargo package and cargo install for more information.

#### default-run

The default-run feature has been stabilized in the 1.37 release. See the default-run field for more information about specifying the default target to run.

### cache-messages

Compiler message caching has been stabilized in the 1.40 release. Compiler warnings are now cached by default and will be replayed automatically when re-running Cargo.

# install-upgrade

The install-upgrade feature has been stabilized in the 1.41 release. cargo install will now automatically upgrade packages if they appear to be out-of-date. See the cargo install documentation for more information.

#### **Profile Overrides**

Profile overrides have been stabilized in the 1.41 release. See Profile Overrides for more information on using overrides.

# **Config Profiles**

Specifying profiles in Cargo config files and environment variables has been stabilized in the 1.43 release. See the config [profile] table for more information about specifying profiles in config files.

#### crate-versions

The -z crate-versions flag has been stabilized in the 1.47 release. The crate version is now automatically included in the cargo doc documentation sidebar.

#### **Features**

The -z features flag has been stabilized in the 1.51 release. See feature resolver version 2 for more information on using the new feature resolver.

### package-features

The -z package-features flag has been stabilized in the 1.51 release. See the resolver version 2 command-line flags for more information on using the features CLI options.

#### Resolver

The resolver feature in Cargo.toml has been stabilized in the 1.51 release. See the resolver versions for more information about specifying resolvers.

# extra-link-arg

The extra-link-arg feature to specify additional linker arguments in build scripts has

been stabilized in the 1.56 release. See the build script documentation for more information on specifying extra linker arguments.

# configurable-env

The configurable-env feature to specify environment variables in Cargo configuration has been stabilized in the 1.56 release. See the config documentation for more information about configuring environment variables.

#### rust-version

The rust-version field in Cargo.toml has been stabilized in the 1.56 release. See the rust-version field for more information on using the rust-version field and the -- ignore-rust-version option.

# patch-in-config

The -z patch-in-config flag, and the corresponding support for [patch] section in Cargo configuration files has been stabilized in the 1.56 release. See the patch field for more information.

#### edition 2021

The 2021 edition has been stabilized in the 1.56 release. See the edition field for more information on setting the edition. See cargo fix --edition and The Edition Guide for more information on migrating existing projects.

# **Custom named profiles**

Custom named profiles have been stabilized in the 1.57 release. See the profiles chapter for more information.

# Profile strip option

The profile strip option has been stabilized in the 1.59 release. See the profiles chapter for more information.

#### **Future incompat report**

Support for generating a future-incompat report has been stabilized in the 1.59 release. See the future incompat report chapter for more information.

### Namespaced features

Namespaced features has been stabilized in the 1.60 release. See the Features chapter for more information.

### Weak dependency features

Weak dependency features has been stabilized in the 1.60 release. See the Features chapter for more information.

### timings

The -Ztimings option has been stabilized as --timings in the 1.60 release. ( -- timings=html and the machine-readable --timings=json output remain unstable and require -Zunstable-options .)

# config-cli

The --config CLI option has been stabilized in the 1.63 release. See the config documentation for more information.

### multitarget

The -z multitarget option has been stabilized in the 1.64 release. See build.target for more information about setting the default target platform triples.

#### crate-type

The --crate-type flag for cargo rustc has been stabilized in the 1.64 release. See the cargo rustc documentation for more information.

#### **Workspace Inheritance**

Workspace Inheritance has been stabilized in the 1.64 release. See workspace.package, workspace.dependencies, and inheriting-a-dependency-from-a-workspace for more information.

#### terminal-width

The -z terminal-width option has been stabilized in the 1.68 release. The terminal width is always passed to the compiler when running from a terminal where Cargo can automatically detect the width.

#### sparse-registry

Sparse registry support has been stabilized in the 1.68 release. See Registry Protocols for more information.

#### cargo logout

The cargo logout command has been stabilized in the 1.70 release.

#### doctest-in-workspace

The -z doctest-in-workspace option for cargo test has been stabilized and enabled by default in the 1.72 release. See the cargo test documentation for more information

about the working directory for compiling and running tests.

# keep-going

The --keep-going option has been stabilized in the 1.74 release. See the --keep-going flag in cargo build as an example for more details.

#### [lints]

[lints] (enabled via -zlints) has been stabilized in the 1.74 release.

# credential-process

The -Z credential-process feature has been stabilized in the 1.74 release.

See Registry Authentication documentation for details.

# registry-auth

The -Z registry-auth feature has been stabilized in the 1.74 release with the additional requirement that a credential-provider is configured.

See Registry Authentication documentation for details.

# **Cargo Commands**

- General Commands
- Build Commands
- Manifest Commands
- Package Commands
- Publishing Commands

# **General Commands**

- cargo
- cargo help
- cargo version

# cargo(1)

# **NAME**

cargo — The Rust package manager

# **SYNOPSIS**

```
cargo [options] command [args]
cargo [options] --version
cargo [options] --list
cargo [options] --help
cargo [options] --explain code
```

# **DESCRIPTION**

This program is a package manager and build tool for the Rust language, available at https://rust-lang.org.

# **COMMANDS**

## **Build Commands**

```
cargo-bench(1)
```

Execute benchmarks of a package.

## cargo-build(1)

Compile a package.

## cargo-check(1)

Check a local package and all of its dependencies for errors.

## cargo-clean(1)

Remove artifacts that Cargo has generated in the past.

```
cargo-doc(1)
Build a package's documentation.

cargo-fetch(1)
Fetch dependencies of a package from the network.

cargo-fix(1)
Automatically fix lint warnings reported by rustc.

cargo-run(1)
Run a binary or example of the local package.

cargo-rustc(1)
Compile a package, and pass extra options to the compiler.

cargo-rustdoc(1)
Build a package's documentation, using specified custom flags.
```

Execute unit and integration tests of a package.

**Manifest Commands** 

cargo-test(1)

```
cargo-generate-lockfile(1)
  Generate Cargo.lock for a project.
cargo-locate-project(1)
  Print a JSON representation of a Cargo.toml file's location.
cargo-metadata(1)
  Output the resolved dependencies of a package in machine-readable format.
cargo-pkgid(1)
  Print a fully qualified package specification.
cargo-tree(1)
  Display a tree visualization of a dependency graph.
cargo-update(1)
  Update dependencies as recorded in the local lock file.
cargo-vendor(1)
  Vendor all dependencies locally.
cargo-verify-project(1)
  Check correctness of crate manifest.
```

# **Package Commands**

```
cargo-init(1)
Create a new Cargo package in an existing directory.

cargo-install(1)
Build and install a Rust binary.

cargo-new(1)
Create a new Cargo package.

cargo-search(1)
Search packages in crates.io.

cargo-uninstall(1)
Remove a Rust binary.
```

# **Publishing Commands**

```
cargo-login(1)
Save an API token from the registry locally.

cargo-logout(1)
Remove an API token from the registry locally.

cargo-owner(1)
Manage the owners of a crate on the registry.

cargo-package(1)
Assemble the local package into a distributable tarball.

cargo-publish(1)
Upload a package to the registry.

cargo-yank(1)
Remove a pushed crate from the index.
```

## **General Commands**

```
cargo-help(1)
  Display help information about Cargo.
cargo-version(1)
  Show version information.
```

## **OPTIONS**

# **Special Options**

-V

--version

Print version info and exit. If used with --verbose, prints extra information.

--list

List all installed Cargo subcommands. If used with --verbose, prints extra information.

--explain code

Run rustc --explain CODE which will print out a detailed explanation of an error message (for example, E0004).

# **Display Options**

-v

--verbose

Use verbose output. May be specified twice for "very verbose" output which includes extra output such as dependency warnings and build script output. May also be specified with the term.verbose config value.

-q

--quiet

Do not print cargo log messages. May also be specified with the term.quiet config value.

--color when

Control when colored output is used. Valid values:

- auto (default): Automatically detect if color support is available on the terminal.
- always: Always display colors.
- never: Never display colors.

May also be specified with the term.color config value.

# **Manifest Options**

- --frozen
- --locked

Either of these flags requires that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date. If the lock file is missing, or it needs to be updated, Cargo will exit with an error. The --frozen flag also prevents Cargo from attempting to access the network to determine if it is out-of-date.

These may be used in environments where you want to assert that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date (such as a CI build) or want to avoid network access.

#### --offline

Prevents Cargo from accessing the network for any reason. Without this flag, Cargo will stop with an error if it needs to access the network and the network is not available. With this flag, Cargo will attempt to proceed without the network if possible.

Beware that this may result in different dependency resolution than online mode. Cargo will restrict itself to crates that are downloaded locally, even if there might be a newer version as indicated in the local copy of the index. See the cargo-fetch(1) command to download dependencies before going offline.

May also be specified with the net.offline config value.

## **Common Options**

#### + toolchain

If Cargo has been installed with rustup, and the first argument to cargo begins with +, it will be interpreted as a rustup toolchain name (such as +stable or +nightly). See the rustup documentation for more information about how toolchain overrides work.

## --config *KEY=VALUE* or *PATH*

Overrides a Cargo configuration value. The argument should be in TOML syntax of KEY=VALUE, or provided as a path to an extra configuration file. This flag may be specified multiple times. See the command-line overrides section for more information.

#### -c PATH

Changes the current working directory before executing any specified operations. This affects things like where cargo looks by default for the project manifest (Cargo.toml), as well as the directories searched for discovering .cargo/config.toml, for example. This option must appear before the command name, for example cargo -C path/to/my-project build.

This option is only available on the nightly channel and requires the -Z unstable-options flag to enable (see #10098).

-h

```
--help
```

Prints help information.

-z flag

Unstable (nightly-only) flags to Cargo. Run cargo -Z help for details.

# **ENVIRONMENT**

See the reference for details on environment variables that Cargo reads.

# **EXIT STATUS**

- 0: Cargo succeeded.
- 101 : Cargo failed to complete.

# **FILES**

```
~/.cargo/
```

Default location for Cargo's "home" directory where it stores various files. The location can be changed with the CARGO\_HOME environment variable.

```
$CARGO_HOME/bin/
```

Binaries installed by cargo-install(1) will be located here. If using rustup, executables distributed with Rust are also located here.

```
$CARGO_HOME/config.toml
```

The global configuration file. See the reference for more information about configuration files.

```
.cargo/config.toml
```

Cargo automatically searches for a file named .cargo/config.toml in the current directory, and all parent directories. These configuration files will be merged with the global configuration file.

```
$CARGO_HOME/credentials.toml
```

Private authentication information for logging in to a registry.

```
$CARGO_HOME/registry/
```

This directory contains cached downloads of the registry index and any downloaded dependencies.

```
$CARGO_HOME/git/
```

This directory contains cached downloads of git dependencies.

Please note that the internal structure of the \$CARGO\_HOME directory is not stable yet and may be subject to change.

# **EXAMPLES**

1. Build a local package and all of its dependencies:

```
cargo build
```

2. Build a package with optimizations:

```
cargo build --release
```

3. Run tests for a cross-compiled target:

```
cargo test --target i686-unknown-linux-gnu
```

4. Create a new package that builds an executable:

```
cargo new foobar
```

5. Create a package in the current directory:

```
mkdir foo && cd foo
cargo init .
```

6. Learn about a command's options and usage:

```
cargo help clean
```

# **BUGS**

See https://github.com/rust-lang/cargo/issues for issues.

# **SEE ALSO**

rustc(1), rustdoc(1)

# cargo-help(1)

# **NAME**

cargo-help — Get help for a Cargo command

# **SYNOPSIS**

cargo help [subcommand]

# **DESCRIPTION**

Prints a help message for the given command.

# **EXAMPLES**

1. Get help for a command:

```
cargo help build
```

2. Help is also available with the --help flag:

```
cargo build --help
```

# **SEE ALSO**

cargo(1)

# cargo-version(1)

# **NAME**

cargo-version — Show version information

# **SYNOPSIS**

cargo version [options]

# **DESCRIPTION**

Displays the version of Cargo.

# **OPTIONS**

-v

--verbose

Display additional version information.

# **EXAMPLES**

1. Display the version:

cargo version

2. The version is also available via flags:

```
cargo --version
cargo -V
```

3. Display extra version information:

cargo -Vv

# **SEE ALSO**

cargo(1)

# **Build Commands**

- cargo bench
- cargo build
- cargo check
- cargo clean
- cargo doc
- cargo fetch
- cargo fix
- cargo run
- cargo rustc
- cargo rustdoc
- cargo test
- cargo report

# cargo-bench(1)

## **NAME**

cargo-bench — Execute benchmarks of a package

## **SYNOPSIS**

cargo bench [options] [benchname] [ -- bench-options]

## **DESCRIPTION**

Compile and execute benchmarks.

The benchmark filtering argument *benchname* and all the arguments following the two dashes ( -- ) are passed to the benchmark binaries and thus to *libtest* (rustc's built in unittest and micro-benchmarking framework). If you are passing arguments to both Cargo and the binary, the ones after -- go to the binary, the ones before go to Cargo. For details about libtest's arguments see the output of cargo bench -- --help and check out the rustc book's chapter on how tests work at https://doc.rust-lang.org/rustc/tests/index.html.

As an example, this will run only the benchmark named foo (and skip other similarly named benchmarks like foobar):

```
cargo bench -- foo --exact
```

Benchmarks are built with the --test option to rustc which creates a special executable by linking your code with libtest. The executable automatically runs all functions annotated with the #[bench] attribute. Cargo passes the --bench flag to the test harness to tell it to run only benchmarks, regardless of whether the harness is libtest or a custom harness.

The libtest harness may be disabled by setting harness = false in the target manifest settings, in which case your code will need to provide its own main function to handle running benchmarks.

**Note**: The #[bench] attribute is currently unstable and only available on the nightly channel. There are some packages available on crates.io that may help with running benchmarks on the stable channel, such as Criterion.

By default, cargo bench uses the bench profile, which enables optimizations and disables debugging information. If you need to debug a benchmark, you can use the --profile=dev command-line option to switch to the dev profile. You can then run the debug-enabled benchmark within a debugger.

# Working directory of benchmarks

The working directory of every benchmark is set to the root directory of the package the benchmark belongs to. Setting the working directory of benchmarks to the package's root directory makes it possible for benchmarks to reliably access the package's files using relative paths, regardless from where cargo bench was executed from.

## **OPTIONS**

# **Benchmark Options**

--no-run

Compile, but don't run benchmarks.

--no-fail-fast

Run all benchmarks regardless of failure. Without this flag, Cargo will exit after the first executable fails. The Rust test harness will run all benchmarks within the executable to completion, this flag only applies to the executable as a whole.

# **Package Selection**

By default, when no package selection options are given, the packages selected depend on the selected manifest file (based on the current working directory if --manifest-path is not given). If the manifest is the root of a workspace then the workspaces default members are selected, otherwise only the package defined by the manifest will be selected.

The default members of a workspace can be set explicitly with the workspace.default-members key in the root manifest. If this is not set, a virtual workspace will include all

workspace members (equivalent to passing --workspace), and a non-virtual workspace will include only the root crate itself.

```
-p spec...
--package spec...
```

Benchmark only the specified packages. See cargo-pkgid(1) for the SPEC format. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns like  $\star$ , ? and [] . However, to avoid your shell accidentally expanding glob patterns before Cargo handles them, you must use single quotes or double quotes around each pattern.

## --workspace

Benchmark all members in the workspace.

--all

Deprecated alias for --workspace.

--exclude SPEC...

Exclude the specified packages. Must be used in conjunction with the  $\,$ –-workspace flag. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns like  $\,$ \* ,  $\,$ ? and  $\,$ [] . However, to avoid your shell accidentally expanding glob patterns before Cargo handles them, you must use single quotes or double quotes around each pattern.

# **Target Selection**

When no target selection options are given, cargo bench will build the following targets of the selected packages:

- lib used to link with binaries and benchmarks
- bins (only if benchmark targets are built and required features are available)
- lib as a benchmark
- bins as benchmarks
- benchmark targets

The default behavior can be changed by setting the bench flag for the target in the manifest settings. Setting examples to bench = true will build and run the example as a benchmark, replacing the example's main function with the libtest harness.

Setting targets to bench = false will stop them from being bencharmked by default. Target selection options that take a target by name (such as --example foo) ignore the bench flag and will always benchmark the given target.

See Configuring a target for more information on per-target settings.

Binary targets are automatically built if there is an integration test or benchmark being

selected to benchmark. This allows an integration test to execute the binary to exercise and test its behavior. The CARGO\_BIN\_EXE\_<name> environment variable is set when the integration test is built so that it can use the env macro to locate the executable.

Passing target selection flags will benchmark only the specified targets.

Note that --bin, --example, --test and --bench flags also support common Unix glob patterns like  $\star$ , ? and []. However, to avoid your shell accidentally expanding glob patterns before Cargo handles them, you must use single quotes or double quotes around each glob pattern.

#### --lib

Benchmark the package's library.

#### --bin name...

Benchmark the specified binary. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns.

#### --bins

Benchmark all binary targets.

### --example name...

Benchmark the specified example. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns.

#### --examples

Benchmark all example targets.

#### --test name...

Benchmark the specified integration test. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns.

#### --tests

Benchmark all targets in test mode that have the test = true manifest flag set. By default this includes the library and binaries built as unittests, and integration tests. Be aware that this will also build any required dependencies, so the lib target may be built twice (once as a unittest, and once as a dependency for binaries, integration tests, etc.). Targets may be enabled or disabled by setting the test flag in the manifest settings for the target.

#### --bench name...

Benchmark the specified benchmark. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns.

#### --benches

Benchmark all targets in benchmark mode that have the bench = true manifest flag set. By default this includes the library and binaries built as benchmarks, and bench targets. Be aware that this will also build any required dependencies, so the

lib target may be built twice (once as a benchmark, and once as a dependency for binaries, benchmarks, etc.). Targets may be enabled or disabled by setting the bench flag in the manifest settings for the target.

## --all-targets

Benchmark all targets. This is equivalent to specifying --lib --bins --tests --benches --examples.

## **Feature Selection**

The feature flags allow you to control which features are enabled. When no feature options are given, the default feature is activated for every selected package.

See the features documentation for more details.

- -F features
- --features features

Space or comma separated list of features to activate. Features of workspace members may be enabled with package-name/feature-name syntax. This flag may be specified multiple times, which enables all specified features.

#### --all-features

Activate all available features of all selected packages.

#### --no-default-features

Do not activate the default feature of the selected packages.

# **Compilation Options**

## --target triple

Benchmark for the given architecture. The default is the host architecture. The general format of the triple is <arch><sub>-<vendor>-<sys>-<abi>. Run rustc --print target-list for a list of supported targets. This flag may be specified multiple times.

This may also be specified with the build.target config value.

Note that specifying this flag makes Cargo run in a different mode where the target artifacts are placed in a separate directory. See the build cache documentation for more details.

## --profile name

Benchmark with the given profile. See the reference for more details on profiles.

--ignore-rust-version

Benchmark the target even if the selected Rust compiler is older than the required Rust version as configured in the project's rust-version field.

```
--timings= fmts
```

Output information how long each compilation takes, and track concurrency information over time. Accepts an optional comma-separated list of output formats; --timings without an argument will default to --timings=html. Specifying an output format (rather than the default) is unstable and requires -Zunstable-options. Valid output formats:

- html (unstable, requires -Zunstable-options): Write a human-readable file cargo-timing.html to the target/cargo-timings directory with a report of the compilation. Also write a report to the same directory with a timestamp in the filename if you want to look at older runs. HTML output is suitable for human consumption only, and does not provide machine-readable timing data.
- json (unstable, requires -Zunstable-options): Emit machine-readable JSON information about timing information.

# **Output Options**

```
--target-dir directory
```

Directory for all generated artifacts and intermediate files. May also be specified with the CARGO\_TARGET\_DIR environment variable, or the build.target-dir config value. Defaults to target in the root of the workspace.

# **Display Options**

By default the Rust test harness hides output from benchmark execution to keep results readable. Benchmark output can be recovered (e.g., for debugging) by passing -- nocapture to the benchmark binaries:

```
-v
-verbose
Use verbose output. May be specified twice for "very verbose"
```

Use verbose output. May be specified twice for "very verbose" output which includes extra output such as dependency warnings and build script output. May also be specified with the term.verbose config value.

```
-q
--quiet
```

Do not print cargo log messages. May also be specified with the term.quiet config

value.

#### --color when

Control when colored output is used. Valid values:

- auto (default): Automatically detect if color support is available on the terminal.
- always: Always display colors.
- never: Never display colors.

May also be specified with the term.color config value.

## --message-format *fmt*

The output format for diagnostic messages. Can be specified multiple times and consists of comma-separated values. Valid values:

- human (default): Display in a human-readable text format. Conflicts with short and json.
- short: Emit shorter, human-readable text messages. Conflicts with human and json.
- json: Emit JSON messages to stdout. See the reference for more details. Conflicts with human and short.
- json-diagnostic-short: Ensure the rendered field of JSON messages contains the "short" rendering from rustc. Cannot be used with human or short.
- json-diagnostic-rendered-ansi: Ensure the rendered field of JSON messages contains embedded ANSI color codes for respecting rustc's default color scheme. Cannot be used with human or short.
- json-render-diagnostics: Instruct Cargo to not include rustc diagnostics in JSON messages printed, but instead Cargo itself should render the JSON diagnostics coming from rustc. Cargo's own JSON diagnostics and others coming from rustc are still emitted. Cannot be used with human or short.

# **Manifest Options**

## --manifest-path *path*

Path to the Cargo.toml file. By default, Cargo searches for the Cargo.toml file in the current directory or any parent directory.

- --frozen
- --locked

Either of these flags requires that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date. If the lock file is missing, or it needs to be updated, Cargo will exit with an error. The --frozen flag also prevents Cargo from attempting to access the network to determine if it is out-

of-date.

These may be used in environments where you want to assert that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date (such as a CI build) or want to avoid network access.

#### --offline

Prevents Cargo from accessing the network for any reason. Without this flag, Cargo will stop with an error if it needs to access the network and the network is not available. With this flag, Cargo will attempt to proceed without the network if possible.

Beware that this may result in different dependency resolution than online mode. Cargo will restrict itself to crates that are downloaded locally, even if there might be a newer version as indicated in the local copy of the index. See the cargo-fetch(1) command to download dependencies before going offline.

May also be specified with the net.offline config value.

# **Common Options**

#### + toolchain

If Cargo has been installed with rustup, and the first argument to cargo begins with +, it will be interpreted as a rustup toolchain name (such as +stable or +nightly). See the rustup documentation for more information about how toolchain overrides work.

## --config KEY=VALUE or PATH

Overrides a Cargo configuration value. The argument should be in TOML syntax of KEY=VALUE, or provided as a path to an extra configuration file. This flag may be specified multiple times. See the command-line overrides section for more information.

## -c PATH

Changes the current working directory before executing any specified operations. This affects things like where cargo looks by default for the project manifest (Cargo.toml), as well as the directories searched for discovering .cargo/config.toml, for example. This option must appear before the command name, for example cargo -C path/to/my-project build.

This option is only available on the nightly channel and requires the -Z unstable-options flag to enable (see #10098).

-h

#### --help

Prints help information.

```
-z flag
```

Unstable (nightly-only) flags to Cargo. Run cargo -Z help for details.

## **Miscellaneous Options**

The --jobs argument affects the building of the benchmark executable but does not affect how many threads are used when running the benchmarks. The Rust test harness runs benchmarks serially in a single thread.

```
-j N
--jobs N
```

Number of parallel jobs to run. May also be specified with the build.jobs config value. Defaults to the number of logical CPUs. If negative, it sets the maximum number of parallel jobs to the number of logical CPUs plus provided value. If a string default is provided, it sets the value back to defaults. Should not be 0.

While cargo bench involves compilation, it does not provide a --keep-going flag. Use --no-fail-fast to run as many benchmarks as possible without stopping at the first failure. To "compile" as many benchmarks as possible, use --benches to build benchmark binaries separately. For example:

```
cargo build --benches --release --keep-going
cargo bench --no-fail-fast
```

# **ENVIRONMENT**

See the reference for details on environment variables that Cargo reads.

# **EXIT STATUS**

- 0 : Cargo succeeded.
- 101: Cargo failed to complete.

# **EXAMPLES**

1. Build and execute all the benchmarks of the current package:

cargo bench

2. Run only a specific benchmark within a specific benchmark target:

cargo bench --bench bench\_name -- modname::some\_benchmark

# **SEE ALSO**

cargo(1), cargo-test(1)

# cargo-build(1)

## NAME

cargo-build — Compile the current package

# **SYNOPSIS**

cargo build [options]

## **DESCRIPTION**

Compile local packages and all of their dependencies.

# **OPTIONS**

# **Package Selection**

By default, when no package selection options are given, the packages selected depend on the selected manifest file (based on the current working directory if --manifest-path is not given). If the manifest is the root of a workspace then the workspaces default members are selected, otherwise only the package defined by the manifest will be selected.

The default members of a workspace can be set explicitly with the workspace.default-members key in the root manifest. If this is not set, a virtual workspace will include all workspace members (equivalent to passing --workspace), and a non-virtual workspace will include only the root crate itself.

```
-p spec...
--package spec...
```

Build only the specified packages. See cargo-pkgid(1) for the SPEC format. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns like  $\star$ , ? and [] . However, to avoid your shell accidentally expanding glob patterns before Cargo handles them, you must use single quotes or double quotes around each

pattern.

## --workspace

Build all members in the workspace.

#### --all

Deprecated alias for --workspace.

#### --exclude SPEC...

Exclude the specified packages. Must be used in conjunction with the  $\,$ --workspace flag. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns like  $\,$ \* ,  $\,$ ? and  $\,$ [] . However, to avoid your shell accidentally expanding glob patterns before Cargo handles them, you must use single quotes or double quotes around each pattern.

# **Target Selection**

When no target selection options are given, cargo build will build all binary and library targets of the selected packages. Binaries are skipped if they have required-features that are missing.

Binary targets are automatically built if there is an integration test or benchmark being selected to build. This allows an integration test to execute the binary to exercise and test its behavior. The CARGO\_BIN\_EXE\_<name> environment variable is set when the integration test is built so that it can use the env macro to locate the executable.

Passing target selection flags will build only the specified targets.

Note that --bin, --example, --test and --bench flags also support common Unix glob patterns like  $\star$ , ? and []. However, to avoid your shell accidentally expanding glob patterns before Cargo handles them, you must use single quotes or double quotes around each glob pattern.

#### --lib

Build the package's library.

## --bin *name...*

Build the specified binary. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns.

#### --bins

Build all binary targets.

#### --example name...

Build the specified example. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns.

## --examples

Build all example targets.

### --test name...

Build the specified integration test. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns.

#### --tests

Build all targets in test mode that have the test = true manifest flag set. By default this includes the library and binaries built as unittests, and integration tests. Be aware that this will also build any required dependencies, so the lib target may be built twice (once as a unittest, and once as a dependency for binaries, integration tests, etc.). Targets may be enabled or disabled by setting the test flag in the manifest settings for the target.

#### --bench name...

Build the specified benchmark. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns.

#### --benches

Build all targets in benchmark mode that have the bench = true manifest flag set. By default this includes the library and binaries built as benchmarks, and bench targets. Be aware that this will also build any required dependencies, so the lib target may be built twice (once as a benchmark, and once as a dependency for binaries, benchmarks, etc.). Targets may be enabled or disabled by setting the bench flag in the manifest settings for the target.

### --all-targets

Build all targets. This is equivalent to specifying --lib --bins --tests --benches --examples.

## **Feature Selection**

The feature flags allow you to control which features are enabled. When no feature options are given, the default feature is activated for every selected package.

See the features documentation for more details.

## -F features

## --features features

Space or comma separated list of features to activate. Features of workspace members may be enabled with package-name/feature-name syntax. This flag may be specified multiple times, which enables all specified features.

#### --all-features

Activate all available features of all selected packages.

#### --no-default-features

Do not activate the default feature of the selected packages.

## **Compilation Options**

## --target triple

Build for the given architecture. The default is the host architecture. The general format of the triple is <arch><sub>-<vendor>-<sys>-<abi>. Run rustc --print target-list for a list of supported targets. This flag may be specified multiple times.

This may also be specified with the build.target config value.

Note that specifying this flag makes Cargo run in a different mode where the target artifacts are placed in a separate directory. See the build cache documentation for more details.

#### -r

#### --release

Build optimized artifacts with the release profile. See also the --profile option for choosing a specific profile by name.

## --profile name

Build with the given profile. See the reference for more details on profiles.

## --ignore-rust-version

Build the target even if the selected Rust compiler is older than the required Rust version as configured in the project's rust-version field.

## --timings= fmts

Output information how long each compilation takes, and track concurrency information over time. Accepts an optional comma-separated list of output formats; --timings without an argument will default to --timings=html. Specifying an output format (rather than the default) is unstable and requires -zunstable-options. Valid output formats:

- html (unstable, requires -Zunstable-options): Write a human-readable file cargo-timing.html to the target/cargo-timings directory with a report of the compilation. Also write a report to the same directory with a timestamp in the filename if you want to look at older runs. HTML output is suitable for human consumption only, and does not provide machine-readable timing data.
- json (unstable, requires -Zunstable-options): Emit machine-readable JSON information about timing information.

# **Output Options**

## --target-dir directory

Directory for all generated artifacts and intermediate files. May also be specified with the CARGO\_TARGET\_DIR environment variable, or the build.target-dir config value. Defaults to target in the root of the workspace.

## --out-dir directory

Copy final artifacts to this directory.

This option is unstable and available only on the nightly channel and requires the – z unstable-options flag to enable. See https://github.com/rust-lang/cargo/issues/6790 for more information.

# **Display Options**

-v

#### --verbose

Use verbose output. May be specified twice for "very verbose" output which includes extra output such as dependency warnings and build script output. May also be specified with the term.verbose config value.

-q

#### --quiet

Do not print cargo log messages. May also be specified with the term.quiet config value.

#### --color when

Control when colored output is used. Valid values:

- auto (default): Automatically detect if color support is available on the terminal.
- always: Always display colors.
- never: Never display colors.

May also be specified with the term.color config value.

## --message-format *fmt*

The output format for diagnostic messages. Can be specified multiple times and consists of comma-separated values. Valid values:

- human (default): Display in a human-readable text format. Conflicts with short and json.
- short: Emit shorter, human-readable text messages. Conflicts with human and json.

- json: Emit JSON messages to stdout. See the reference for more details. Conflicts with human and short.
- json-diagnostic-short: Ensure the rendered field of JSON messages contains the "short" rendering from rustc. Cannot be used with human or short.
- json-diagnostic-rendered-ansi: Ensure the rendered field of JSON messages contains embedded ANSI color codes for respecting rustc's default color scheme. Cannot be used with human or short.
- json-render-diagnostics: Instruct Cargo to not include rustc diagnostics in JSON messages printed, but instead Cargo itself should render the JSON diagnostics coming from rustc. Cargo's own JSON diagnostics and others coming from rustc are still emitted. Cannot be used with human or short.

## --build-plan

Outputs a series of JSON messages to stdout that indicate the commands to run the build.

This option is unstable and available only on the nightly channel and requires the – z unstable-options flag to enable. See https://github.com/rust-lang/cargo/issues/5579 for more information.

# **Manifest Options**

## --manifest-path path

Path to the Cargo.toml file. By default, Cargo searches for the Cargo.toml file in the current directory or any parent directory.

### --frozen

#### --locked

Either of these flags requires that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date. If the lock file is missing, or it needs to be updated, Cargo will exit with an error. The --frozen flag also prevents Cargo from attempting to access the network to determine if it is out-of-date.

These may be used in environments where you want to assert that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date (such as a CI build) or want to avoid network access.

### --offline

Prevents Cargo from accessing the network for any reason. Without this flag, Cargo will stop with an error if it needs to access the network and the network is not available. With this flag, Cargo will attempt to proceed without the network if possible.

Beware that this may result in different dependency resolution than online mode.

Cargo will restrict itself to crates that are downloaded locally, even if there might be a newer version as indicated in the local copy of the index. See the cargo-fetch(1) command to download dependencies before going offline.

May also be specified with the net.offline config value.

## **Common Options**

#### + toolchain

If Cargo has been installed with rustup, and the first argument to cargo begins with +, it will be interpreted as a rustup toolchain name (such as +stable or +nightly). See the rustup documentation for more information about how toolchain overrides work.

## --config KEY=VALUE or PATH

Overrides a Cargo configuration value. The argument should be in TOML syntax of KEY=VALUE, or provided as a path to an extra configuration file. This flag may be specified multiple times. See the command-line overrides section for more information.

### -c PATH

Changes the current working directory before executing any specified operations. This affects things like where cargo looks by default for the project manifest (Cargo.toml), as well as the directories searched for discovering .cargo/config.toml, for example. This option must appear before the command name, for example cargo -C path/to/my-project build.

This option is only available on the nightly channel and requires the -z unstable-options flag to enable (see #10098).

-h

--help

Prints help information.

## -z flag

Unstable (nightly-only) flags to Cargo. Run cargo -Z help for details.

# **Miscellaneous Options**

-j *N* 

--jobs *N* 

Number of parallel jobs to run. May also be specified with the build.jobs config value. Defaults to the number of logical CPUs. If negative, it sets the maximum number of parallel jobs to the number of logical CPUs plus provided value. If a string

default is provided, it sets the value back to defaults. Should not be 0.

## --keep-going

Build as many crates in the dependency graph as possible, rather than aborting the build on the first one that fails to build.

For example if the current package depends on dependencies fails and works, one of which fails to build, cargo build -j1 may or may not build the one that succeeds (depending on which one of the two builds Cargo picked to run first), whereas cargo build -j1 --keep-going would definitely run both builds, even if the one run first fails.

## --future-incompat-report

Displays a future-incompat report for any future-incompatible warnings produced during execution of this command

See cargo-report(1)

## **ENVIRONMENT**

See the reference for details on environment variables that Cargo reads.

# **EXIT STATUS**

- 0 : Cargo succeeded.
- 101: Cargo failed to complete.

# **EXAMPLES**

1. Build the local package and all of its dependencies:

cargo build

2. Build with optimizations:

cargo build --release

# **SEE ALSO**

cargo(1), cargo-rustc(1)

# cargo-check(1)

## NAME

cargo-check — Check the current package

## **SYNOPSIS**

cargo check [options]

## DESCRIPTION

Check a local package and all of its dependencies for errors. This will essentially compile the packages without performing the final step of code generation, which is faster than running <code>cargo build</code>. The compiler will save metadata files to disk so that future runs will reuse them if the source has not been modified. Some diagnostics and errors are only emitted during code generation, so they inherently won't be reported with <code>cargo check</code>.

# **OPTIONS**

# **Package Selection**

By default, when no package selection options are given, the packages selected depend on the selected manifest file (based on the current working directory if --manifest-path is not given). If the manifest is the root of a workspace then the workspaces default members are selected, otherwise only the package defined by the manifest will be selected.

The default members of a workspace can be set explicitly with the workspace.default-members key in the root manifest. If this is not set, a virtual workspace will include all workspace members (equivalent to passing --workspace), and a non-virtual workspace will include only the root crate itself.

```
-p spec...
--package spec...
```

Check only the specified packages. See cargo-pkgid(1) for the SPEC format. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns like  $\star$ , ? and [] . However, to avoid your shell accidentally expanding glob patterns before Cargo handles them, you must use single quotes or double quotes around each pattern.

#### --workspace

Check all members in the workspace.

#### --all

Deprecated alias for --workspace.

## --exclude SPEC...

Exclude the specified packages. Must be used in conjunction with the  $\,$ ––workspace flag. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns like  $\,$ \* ,  $\,$ ? and  $\,$ [] . However, to avoid your shell accidentally expanding glob patterns before Cargo handles them, you must use single quotes or double quotes around each pattern.

# **Target Selection**

When no target selection options are given, cargo check will check all binary and library targets of the selected packages. Binaries are skipped if they have required-features that are missing.

Passing target selection flags will check only the specified targets.

Note that --bin, --example, --test and --bench flags also support common Unix glob patterns like  $\star$ , ? and []. However, to avoid your shell accidentally expanding glob patterns before Cargo handles them, you must use single quotes or double quotes around each glob pattern.

#### --lib

Check the package's library.

#### --bin name...

Check the specified binary. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns.

#### --bins

Check all binary targets.

## --example *name...*

Check the specified example. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns.

### --examples

Check all example targets.

#### --test name...

Check the specified integration test. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns.

#### --tests

Check all targets in test mode that have the <code>test = true</code> manifest flag set. By default this includes the library and binaries built as unittests, and integration tests. Be aware that this will also build any required dependencies, so the lib target may be built twice (once as a unittest, and once as a dependency for binaries, integration tests, etc.). Targets may be enabled or disabled by setting the <code>test</code> flag in the manifest settings for the target.

#### --bench name...

Check the specified benchmark. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns.

#### --benches

Check all targets in benchmark mode that have the bench = true manifest flag set. By default this includes the library and binaries built as benchmarks, and bench targets. Be aware that this will also build any required dependencies, so the lib target may be built twice (once as a benchmark, and once as a dependency for binaries, benchmarks, etc.). Targets may be enabled or disabled by setting the bench flag in the manifest settings for the target.

### --all-targets

Check all targets. This is equivalent to specifying --lib --bins --tests --benches --examples.

## **Feature Selection**

The feature flags allow you to control which features are enabled. When no feature options are given, the default feature is activated for every selected package.

See the features documentation for more details.

## -F features

## --features features

Space or comma separated list of features to activate. Features of workspace members may be enabled with package-name/feature-name syntax. This flag may be specified multiple times, which enables all specified features.

#### --all-features

Activate all available features of all selected packages.

#### --no-default-features

Do not activate the default feature of the selected packages.

## **Compilation Options**

## --target triple

Check for the given architecture. The default is the host architecture. The general format of the triple is <arch><sub>-<vendor>-<sys>-<abi>. Run rustc --print target-list for a list of supported targets. This flag may be specified multiple times.

This may also be specified with the build.target config value.

Note that specifying this flag makes Cargo run in a different mode where the target artifacts are placed in a separate directory. See the build cache documentation for more details.

#### -r

#### --release

Check optimized artifacts with the release profile. See also the --profile option for choosing a specific profile by name.

## --profile *name*

Check with the given profile.

As a special case, specifying the test profile will also enable checking in test mode which will enable checking tests and enable the test cfg option. See rustc tests for more detail.

See the reference for more details on profiles.

## --ignore-rust-version

Check the target even if the selected Rust compiler is older than the required Rust version as configured in the project's rust-version field.

## --timings= fmts

Output information how long each compilation takes, and track concurrency information over time. Accepts an optional comma-separated list of output formats; --timings without an argument will default to --timings=html. Specifying an output format (rather than the default) is unstable and requires -Zunstable-options. Valid output formats:

 html (unstable, requires -Zunstable-options): Write a human-readable file cargo-timing.html to the target/cargo-timings directory with a report of the compilation. Also write a report to the same directory with a timestamp in the filename if you want to look at older runs. HTML output is suitable for

human consumption only, and does not provide machine-readable timing data.

• json (unstable, requires -Zunstable-options): Emit machine-readable JSON information about timing information.

# **Output Options**

## --target-dir directory

Directory for all generated artifacts and intermediate files. May also be specified with the CARGO\_TARGET\_DIR environment variable, or the build.target-dir config value. Defaults to target in the root of the workspace.

## **Display Options**

-v

#### --verbose

Use verbose output. May be specified twice for "very verbose" output which includes extra output such as dependency warnings and build script output. May also be specified with the term.verbose config value.

-q

## --quiet

Do not print cargo log messages. May also be specified with the term.quiet config value.

### --color when

Control when colored output is used. Valid values:

- auto (default): Automatically detect if color support is available on the terminal.
- always: Always display colors.
- never: Never display colors.

May also be specified with the term.color config value.

## --message-format *fmt*

The output format for diagnostic messages. Can be specified multiple times and consists of comma-separated values. Valid values:

- human (default): Display in a human-readable text format. Conflicts with short and json.
- short: Emit shorter, human-readable text messages. Conflicts with human and json.
- json: Emit JSON messages to stdout. See the reference for more details.

Conflicts with human and short.

- json-diagnostic-short: Ensure the rendered field of JSON messages contains the "short" rendering from rustc. Cannot be used with human or short.
- json-diagnostic-rendered-ansi: Ensure the rendered field of JSON messages contains embedded ANSI color codes for respecting rustc's default color scheme. Cannot be used with human or short.
- json-render-diagnostics: Instruct Cargo to not include rustc diagnostics in JSON messages printed, but instead Cargo itself should render the JSON diagnostics coming from rustc. Cargo's own JSON diagnostics and others coming from rustc are still emitted. Cannot be used with human or short.

### **Manifest Options**

#### --manifest-path *path*

Path to the Cargo.toml file. By default, Cargo searches for the Cargo.toml file in the current directory or any parent directory.

#### --frozen

#### --locked

Either of these flags requires that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date. If the lock file is missing, or it needs to be updated, Cargo will exit with an error. The --frozen flag also prevents Cargo from attempting to access the network to determine if it is out-of-date.

These may be used in environments where you want to assert that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date (such as a CI build) or want to avoid network access.

#### --offline

Prevents Cargo from accessing the network for any reason. Without this flag, Cargo will stop with an error if it needs to access the network and the network is not available. With this flag, Cargo will attempt to proceed without the network if possible.

Beware that this may result in different dependency resolution than online mode. Cargo will restrict itself to crates that are downloaded locally, even if there might be a newer version as indicated in the local copy of the index. See the cargo-fetch(1) command to download dependencies before going offline.

May also be specified with the net.offline config value.

### **Common Options**

#### + toolchain

If Cargo has been installed with rustup, and the first argument to <code>cargo</code> begins with <code>+</code> , it will be interpreted as a rustup toolchain name (such as <code>+stable</code> or <code>+nightly</code>). See the rustup documentation for more information about how toolchain overrides work.

#### --config KEY=VALUE or PATH

Overrides a Cargo configuration value. The argument should be in TOML syntax of KEY=VALUE, or provided as a path to an extra configuration file. This flag may be specified multiple times. See the command-line overrides section for more information.

#### -c PATH

Changes the current working directory before executing any specified operations. This affects things like where cargo looks by default for the project manifest (Cargo.toml), as well as the directories searched for discovering .cargo/config.toml, for example. This option must appear before the command name, for example cargo -C path/to/my-project build.

This option is only available on the nightly channel and requires the -z unstable-options flag to enable (see #10098).

-h

--help

Prints help information.

#### -z flag

Unstable (nightly-only) flags to Cargo. Run cargo -Z help for details.

## **Miscellaneous Options**

-j *N* 

--jobs *N* 

Number of parallel jobs to run. May also be specified with the build.jobs config value. Defaults to the number of logical CPUs. If negative, it sets the maximum number of parallel jobs to the number of logical CPUs plus provided value. If a string default is provided, it sets the value back to defaults. Should not be 0.

#### --keep-going

Build as many crates in the dependency graph as possible, rather than aborting the build on the first one that fails to build.

For example if the current package depends on dependencies fails and works, one of which fails to build, cargo check -j1 may or may not build the one that succeeds (depending on which one of the two builds Cargo picked to run first),

whereas cargo check -j1 --keep-going would definitely run both builds, even if the one run first fails.

#### --future-incompat-report

Displays a future-incompat report for any future-incompatible warnings produced during execution of this command

See cargo-report(1)

## **ENVIRONMENT**

See the reference for details on environment variables that Cargo reads.

## **EXIT STATUS**

- 0: Cargo succeeded.
- 101: Cargo failed to complete.

## **EXAMPLES**

1. Check the local package for errors:

cargo check

2. Check all targets, including unit tests:

cargo check --all-targets --profile=test

## **SEE ALSO**

cargo(1), cargo-build(1)

# cargo-clean(1)

### **NAME**

cargo-clean — Remove generated artifacts

## **SYNOPSIS**

cargo clean [options]

## **DESCRIPTION**

Remove artifacts from the target directory that Cargo has generated in the past.

With no options, cargo clean will delete the entire target directory.

## **OPTIONS**

## **Package Selection**

When no packages are selected, all packages and all dependencies in the workspace are cleaned.

```
-р spec...
```

--package spec...

Clean only the specified packages. This flag may be specified multiple times. See cargo-pkgid(1) for the SPEC format.

## **Clean Options**

```
--dry-run
```

Displays a summary of what would be deleted without deleting anything. Use with --verbose to display the actual files that would be deleted.

#### --doc

This option will cause cargo clean to remove only the doc directory in the target directory.

#### --release

Remove all artifacts in the release directory.

#### --profile *name*

Remove all artifacts in the directory with the given profile name.

#### --target-dir *directory*

Directory for all generated artifacts and intermediate files. May also be specified with the CARGO\_TARGET\_DIR environment variable, or the build.target-dir config value. Defaults to target in the root of the workspace.

#### --target triple

Clean for the given architecture. The default is the host architecture. The general format of the triple is <arch><sub>-<vendor>-<sys>-<abi>. Run rustc --print target-list for a list of supported targets. This flag may be specified multiple times.

This may also be specified with the build.target config value.

Note that specifying this flag makes Cargo run in a different mode where the target artifacts are placed in a separate directory. See the build cache documentation for more details.

## **Display Options**

-v

#### --verbose

Use verbose output. May be specified twice for "very verbose" output which includes extra output such as dependency warnings and build script output. May also be specified with the term.verbose config value.

-q

#### --quiet

Do not print cargo log messages. May also be specified with the term.quiet config value.

#### --color when

Control when colored output is used. Valid values:

- auto (default): Automatically detect if color support is available on the terminal.
- always: Always display colors.

• never: Never display colors.

May also be specified with the term.color config value.

## **Manifest Options**

#### --manifest-path path

Path to the Cargo.toml file. By default, Cargo searches for the Cargo.toml file in the current directory or any parent directory.

#### --frozen

#### --locked

Either of these flags requires that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date. If the lock file is missing, or it needs to be updated, Cargo will exit with an error. The --frozen flag also prevents Cargo from attempting to access the network to determine if it is out-of-date.

These may be used in environments where you want to assert that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date (such as a CI build) or want to avoid network access.

#### --offline

Prevents Cargo from accessing the network for any reason. Without this flag, Cargo will stop with an error if it needs to access the network and the network is not available. With this flag, Cargo will attempt to proceed without the network if possible.

Beware that this may result in different dependency resolution than online mode. Cargo will restrict itself to crates that are downloaded locally, even if there might be a newer version as indicated in the local copy of the index. See the cargo-fetch(1) command to download dependencies before going offline.

May also be specified with the net.offline config value.

## **Common Options**

#### + toolchain

If Cargo has been installed with rustup, and the first argument to cargo begins with +, it will be interpreted as a rustup toolchain name (such as +stable or +nightly). See the rustup documentation for more information about how toolchain overrides work.

#### --config KEY=VALUE or PATH

Overrides a Cargo configuration value. The argument should be in TOML syntax of KEY=VALUE, or provided as a path to an extra configuration file. This flag may be

specified multiple times. See the command-line overrides section for more information.

#### -c PATH

Changes the current working directory before executing any specified operations. This affects things like where cargo looks by default for the project manifest (Cargo.toml), as well as the directories searched for discovering .cargo/config.toml, for example. This option must appear before the command name, for example cargo -C path/to/my-project build.

This option is only available on the nightly channel and requires the -Z unstable-options flag to enable (see #10098).

-h

--help

Prints help information.

-z flag

Unstable (nightly-only) flags to Cargo. Run cargo -Z help for details.

### **ENVIRONMENT**

See the reference for details on environment variables that Cargo reads.

## **EXIT STATUS**

- 0 : Cargo succeeded.
- 101: Cargo failed to complete.

## **EXAMPLES**

1. Remove the entire target directory:

cargo clean

2. Remove only the release artifacts:

cargo clean --release

# **SEE ALSO**

cargo(1), cargo-build(1)

# cargo-doc(1)

### **NAME**

cargo-doc — Build a package's documentation

## **SYNOPSIS**

cargo doc [options]

## **DESCRIPTION**

Build the documentation for the local package and all dependencies. The output is placed in target/doc in rustdoc's usual format.

## **OPTIONS**

## **Documentation Options**

#### --open

Open the docs in a browser after building them. This will use your default browser unless you define another one in the BROWSER environment variable or use the doc.browser configuration option.

#### --no-deps

Do not build documentation for dependencies.

#### --document-private-items

Include non-public items in the documentation. This will be enabled by default if documenting a binary target.

## **Package Selection**

By default, when no package selection options are given, the packages selected depend

on the selected manifest file (based on the current working directory if --manifest-path is not given). If the manifest is the root of a workspace then the workspaces default members are selected, otherwise only the package defined by the manifest will be selected.

The default members of a workspace can be set explicitly with the workspace.default-members key in the root manifest. If this is not set, a virtual workspace will include all workspace members (equivalent to passing --workspace), and a non-virtual workspace will include only the root crate itself.

```
-p spec...
--package spec...
```

Document only the specified packages. See cargo-pkgid(1) for the SPEC format. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns like \*, ? and []. However, to avoid your shell accidentally expanding glob patterns before Cargo handles them, you must use single quotes or double quotes around each pattern.

#### --workspace

Document all members in the workspace.

#### --all

Deprecated alias for --workspace.

#### --exclude SPEC...

Exclude the specified packages. Must be used in conjunction with the  $\,$ –-workspace flag. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns like  $\,$ \* ,  $\,$ ? and  $\,$ [] . However, to avoid your shell accidentally expanding glob patterns before Cargo handles them, you must use single quotes or double quotes around each pattern.

## **Target Selection**

When no target selection options are given, cargo doc will document all binary and library targets of the selected package. The binary will be skipped if its name is the same as the lib target. Binaries are skipped if they have required-features that are missing.

The default behavior can be changed by setting <code>doc = false</code> for the target in the manifest settings. Using target selection options will ignore the <code>doc</code> flag and will always document the given target.

```
--lib
```

Document the package's library.

--bin name...

Document the specified binary. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns.

#### --bins

Document all binary targets.

#### --example *name...*

Document the specified example. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns.

#### --examples

Document all example targets.

#### **Feature Selection**

The feature flags allow you to control which features are enabled. When no feature options are given, the default feature is activated for every selected package.

See the features documentation for more details.

#### -F features

#### --features features

Space or comma separated list of features to activate. Features of workspace members may be enabled with package-name/feature-name syntax. This flag may be specified multiple times, which enables all specified features.

#### --all-features

Activate all available features of all selected packages.

#### --no-default-features

Do not activate the default feature of the selected packages.

## **Compilation Options**

#### --target triple

Document for the given architecture. The default is the host architecture. The general format of the triple is <arch><sub>-<vendor>-<sys>-<abi>. Run rustc --print target-list for a list of supported targets. This flag may be specified multiple times.

This may also be specified with the build.target config value.

Note that specifying this flag makes Cargo run in a different mode where the target artifacts are placed in a separate directory. See the build cache documentation for more details.

-r

#### --release

Document optimized artifacts with the release profile. See also the --profile option for choosing a specific profile by name.

#### --profile name

Document with the given profile. See the reference for more details on profiles.

#### --ignore-rust-version

Document the target even if the selected Rust compiler is older than the required Rust version as configured in the project's rust-version field.

#### --timings= fmts

Output information how long each compilation takes, and track concurrency information over time. Accepts an optional comma-separated list of output formats; --timings without an argument will default to --timings=html. Specifying an output format (rather than the default) is unstable and requires -Zunstable-options. Valid output formats:

- html (unstable, requires -Zunstable-options): Write a human-readable file cargo-timing.html to the target/cargo-timings directory with a report of the compilation. Also write a report to the same directory with a timestamp in the filename if you want to look at older runs. HTML output is suitable for human consumption only, and does not provide machine-readable timing data.
- json (unstable, requires -Zunstable-options): Emit machine-readable JSON information about timing information.

## **Output Options**

#### --target-dir *directory*

Directory for all generated artifacts and intermediate files. May also be specified with the CARGO\_TARGET\_DIR environment variable, or the build.target-dir config value. Defaults to target in the root of the workspace.

## **Display Options**

-v

#### --verbose

Use verbose output. May be specified twice for "very verbose" output which includes extra output such as dependency warnings and build script output. May also be specified with the term.verbose config value.

-q

#### --quiet

Do not print cargo log messages. May also be specified with the term.quiet config value.

#### --color when

Control when colored output is used. Valid values:

- auto (default): Automatically detect if color support is available on the terminal.
- always: Always display colors.
- never: Never display colors.

May also be specified with the term.color config value.

#### --message-format *fmt*

The output format for diagnostic messages. Can be specified multiple times and consists of comma-separated values. Valid values:

- human (default): Display in a human-readable text format. Conflicts with short and json.
- short: Emit shorter, human-readable text messages. Conflicts with human and json.
- json: Emit JSON messages to stdout. See the reference for more details. Conflicts with human and short.
- json-diagnostic-short: Ensure the rendered field of JSON messages contains the "short" rendering from rustc. Cannot be used with human or short.
- json-diagnostic-rendered-ansi: Ensure the rendered field of JSON messages contains embedded ANSI color codes for respecting rustc's default color scheme. Cannot be used with human or short.
- json-render-diagnostics: Instruct Cargo to not include rustc diagnostics in JSON messages printed, but instead Cargo itself should render the JSON diagnostics coming from rustc. Cargo's own JSON diagnostics and others coming from rustc are still emitted. Cannot be used with human or short.

## **Manifest Options**

#### --manifest-path path

Path to the Cargo.toml file. By default, Cargo searches for the Cargo.toml file in the current directory or any parent directory.

- --frozen
- --locked

Either of these flags requires that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date. If the lock file is

missing, or it needs to be updated, Cargo will exit with an error. The --frozen flag also prevents Cargo from attempting to access the network to determine if it is out-of-date.

These may be used in environments where you want to assert that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date (such as a CI build) or want to avoid network access.

#### --offline

Prevents Cargo from accessing the network for any reason. Without this flag, Cargo will stop with an error if it needs to access the network and the network is not available. With this flag, Cargo will attempt to proceed without the network if possible.

Beware that this may result in different dependency resolution than online mode. Cargo will restrict itself to crates that are downloaded locally, even if there might be a newer version as indicated in the local copy of the index. See the cargo-fetch(1) command to download dependencies before going offline.

May also be specified with the net.offline config value.

## **Common Options**

#### + toolchain

If Cargo has been installed with rustup, and the first argument to cargo begins with +, it will be interpreted as a rustup toolchain name (such as +stable or +nightly). See the rustup documentation for more information about how toolchain overrides work.

#### --config *KEY=VALUE* or *PATH*

Overrides a Cargo configuration value. The argument should be in TOML syntax of KEY=VALUE, or provided as a path to an extra configuration file. This flag may be specified multiple times. See the command-line overrides section for more information.

#### -c PATH

Changes the current working directory before executing any specified operations. This affects things like where cargo looks by default for the project manifest (Cargo.toml), as well as the directories searched for discovering .cargo/config.toml, for example. This option must appear before the command name, for example cargo -C path/to/my-project build.

This option is only available on the nightly channel and requires the -Z unstable-options flag to enable (see #10098).

-h

--help

Prints help information.

-z flag

Unstable (nightly-only) flags to Cargo. Run cargo -Z help for details.

### **Miscellaneous Options**

-j *N* 

--jobs *N* 

Number of parallel jobs to run. May also be specified with the build.jobs config value. Defaults to the number of logical CPUs. If negative, it sets the maximum number of parallel jobs to the number of logical CPUs plus provided value. If a string default is provided, it sets the value back to defaults. Should not be 0.

#### --keep-going

Build as many crates in the dependency graph as possible, rather than aborting the build on the first one that fails to build.

For example if the current package depends on dependencies fails and works, one of which fails to build, cargo doc -j1 may or may not build the one that succeeds (depending on which one of the two builds Cargo picked to run first), whereas cargo doc -j1 --keep-going would definitely run both builds, even if the one run first fails.

## **ENVIRONMENT**

See the reference for details on environment variables that Cargo reads.

## **EXIT STATUS**

- 0 : Cargo succeeded.
- 101 : Cargo failed to complete.

## **EXAMPLES**

1. Build the local package documentation and its dependencies and output to target/doc.

cargo doc

# **SEE ALSO**

cargo(1), cargo-rustdoc(1), rustdoc(1)

# cargo-fetch(1)

### NAME

cargo-fetch — Fetch dependencies of a package from the network

## **SYNOPSIS**

cargo fetch [options]

### DESCRIPTION

If a Cargo.lock file is available, this command will ensure that all of the git dependencies and/or registry dependencies are downloaded and locally available. Subsequent Cargo commands will be able to run offline after a cargo fetch unless the lock file changes.

If the lock file is not available, then this command will generate the lock file before fetching the dependencies.

If --target is not specified, then all target dependencies are fetched.

See also the cargo-prefetch plugin which adds a command to download popular crates. This may be useful if you plan to use Cargo without a network with the --offline flag.

## **OPTIONS**

## **Fetch options**

--target triple

Fetch for the given architecture. The default is all architectures. The general format of the triple is <arch><sub>-<vendor>-<sys>-<abi>. Run rustc --print target-list for a list of supported targets. This flag may be specified multiple times.

This may also be specified with the build.target config value.

Note that specifying this flag makes Cargo run in a different mode where the target

artifacts are placed in a separate directory. See the build cache documentation for more details.

### **Display Options**

-v

#### --verbose

Use verbose output. May be specified twice for "very verbose" output which includes extra output such as dependency warnings and build script output. May also be specified with the term.verbose config value.

-q

#### --quiet

Do not print cargo log messages. May also be specified with the term.quiet config value.

#### --color when

Control when colored output is used. Valid values:

- auto (default): Automatically detect if color support is available on the terminal.
- always: Always display colors.
- never: Never display colors.

May also be specified with the term.color config value.

## **Manifest Options**

#### --manifest-path path

Path to the Cargo.toml file. By default, Cargo searches for the Cargo.toml file in the current directory or any parent directory.

#### --frozen

#### --locked

Either of these flags requires that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date. If the lock file is missing, or it needs to be updated, Cargo will exit with an error. The --frozen flag also prevents Cargo from attempting to access the network to determine if it is out-of-date.

These may be used in environments where you want to assert that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date (such as a CI build) or want to avoid network access.

#### --offline

Prevents Cargo from accessing the network for any reason. Without this flag, Cargo

will stop with an error if it needs to access the network and the network is not available. With this flag, Cargo will attempt to proceed without the network if possible.

Beware that this may result in different dependency resolution than online mode. Cargo will restrict itself to crates that are downloaded locally, even if there might be a newer version as indicated in the local copy of the index. See the cargo-fetch(1) command to download dependencies before going offline.

May also be specified with the net.offline config value.

### **Common Options**

#### + toolchain

If Cargo has been installed with rustup, and the first argument to cargo begins with +, it will be interpreted as a rustup toolchain name (such as +stable or +nightly). See the rustup documentation for more information about how toolchain overrides work.

#### --config KEY=VALUE or PATH

Overrides a Cargo configuration value. The argument should be in TOML syntax of KEY=VALUE, or provided as a path to an extra configuration file. This flag may be specified multiple times. See the command-line overrides section for more information.

#### -c PATH

Changes the current working directory before executing any specified operations. This affects things like where cargo looks by default for the project manifest (Cargo.toml), as well as the directories searched for discovering .cargo/config.toml, for example. This option must appear before the command name, for example cargo -C path/to/my-project build.

This option is only available on the nightly channel and requires the -Z unstable-options flag to enable (see #10098).

#### -h

#### --help

Prints help information.

#### -z flag

Unstable (nightly-only) flags to Cargo. Run cargo -Z help for details.

## **ENVIRONMENT**

See the reference for details on environment variables that Cargo reads.

## **EXIT STATUS**

- 0: Cargo succeeded.
- 101 : Cargo failed to complete.

## **EXAMPLES**

1. Fetch all dependencies:

cargo fetch

## **SEE ALSO**

cargo(1), cargo-update(1), cargo-generate-lockfile(1)

# cargo-fix(1)

### NAME

cargo-fix — Automatically fix lint warnings reported by rustc

## **SYNOPSIS**

cargo fix [options]

### **DESCRIPTION**

This Cargo subcommand will automatically take rustc's suggestions from diagnostics like warnings and apply them to your source code. This is intended to help automate tasks that rustc itself already knows how to tell you to fix!

Executing cargo fix will under the hood execute cargo-check(1). Any warnings applicable to your crate will be automatically fixed (if possible) and all remaining warnings will be displayed when the check process is finished. For example if you'd like to apply all fixes to the current package, you can run:

```
cargo fix
```

which behaves the same as cargo check --all-targets.

cargo fix is only capable of fixing code that is normally compiled with cargo check. If code is conditionally enabled with optional features, you will need to enable those features for that code to be analyzed:

```
cargo fix --features foo
```

Similarly, other cfg expressions like platform-specific code will need to pass --target to fix code for the given target.

```
cargo fix --target x86_64-pc-windows-gnu
```

If you encounter any problems with cargo fix or otherwise have any questions or

feature requests please don't hesitate to file an issue at https://github.com/rust-lang/cargo.

### **Edition migration**

The cargo fix subcommand can also be used to migrate a package from one edition to the next. The general procedure is:

- 1. Run cargo fix --edition. Consider also using the --all-features flag if your project has multiple features. You may also want to run cargo fix --edition multiple times with different --target flags if your project has platform-specific code gated by cfg attributes.
- 2. Modify Cargo.toml to set the edition field to the new edition.
- 3. Run your project tests to verify that everything still works. If new warnings are issued, you may want to consider running cargo fix again (without the --edition flag) to apply any suggestions given by the compiler.

And hopefully that's it! Just keep in mind of the caveats mentioned above that <code>cargo fix</code> cannot update code for inactive features or <code>cfg</code> expressions. Also, in some rare cases the compiler is unable to automatically migrate all code to the new edition, and this may require manual changes after building with the new edition.

## **OPTIONS**

## **Fix options**

#### --broken-code

Fix code even if it already has compiler errors. This is useful if <code>cargo fix</code> fails to apply the changes. It will apply the changes and leave the broken code in the working directory for you to inspect and manually fix.

#### --edition

Apply changes that will update the code to the next edition. This will not update the edition in the Cargo.toml manifest, which must be updated manually after cargo fix --edition has finished.

#### --edition-idioms

Apply suggestions that will update code to the preferred style for the current edition.

--allow-no-vcs

Fix code even if a VCS was not detected.

#### --allow-dirty

Fix code even if the working directory has changes.

#### --allow-staged

Fix code even if the working directory has staged changes.

### **Package Selection**

By default, when no package selection options are given, the packages selected depend on the selected manifest file (based on the current working directory if --manifest-path is not given). If the manifest is the root of a workspace then the workspaces default members are selected, otherwise only the package defined by the manifest will be selected.

The default members of a workspace can be set explicitly with the workspace.default-members key in the root manifest. If this is not set, a virtual workspace will include all workspace members (equivalent to passing --workspace), and a non-virtual workspace will include only the root crate itself.

```
-р spec...
```

#### --package Spec...

Fix only the specified packages. See cargo-pkgid(1) for the SPEC format. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns like  $\star$ , ? and [] . However, to avoid your shell accidentally expanding glob patterns before Cargo handles them, you must use single quotes or double quotes around each pattern.

#### --workspace

Fix all members in the workspace.

#### --all

Deprecated alias for --workspace.

#### --exclude SPEC...

Exclude the specified packages. Must be used in conjunction with the  $\,$ ––workspace flag. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns like  $\,$ \* ,  $\,$ ? and  $\,$ [] . However, to avoid your shell accidentally expanding glob patterns before Cargo handles them, you must use single quotes or double quotes around each pattern.

## **Target Selection**

When no target selection options are given, cargo fix will fix all targets (--all-targets implied). Binaries are skipped if they have required-features that are missing.

Passing target selection flags will fix only the specified targets.

Note that --bin, --example, --test and --bench flags also support common Unix glob patterns like  $\star$ , ? and []. However, to avoid your shell accidentally expanding glob patterns before Cargo handles them, you must use single quotes or double quotes around each glob pattern.

#### --lib

Fix the package's library.

#### --bin name...

Fix the specified binary. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns.

#### --bins

Fix all binary targets.

#### --example *name...*

Fix the specified example. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns.

#### --examples

Fix all example targets.

#### --test name...

Fix the specified integration test. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns.

#### --tests

Fix all targets in test mode that have the <code>test = true</code> manifest flag set. By default this includes the library and binaries built as unittests, and integration tests. Be aware that this will also build any required dependencies, so the lib target may be built twice (once as a unittest, and once as a dependency for binaries, integration tests, etc.). Targets may be enabled or disabled by setting the <code>test</code> flag in the manifest settings for the target.

#### --bench name...

Fix the specified benchmark. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns.

#### --benches

Fix all targets in benchmark mode that have the <code>bench = true</code> manifest flag set. By default this includes the library and binaries built as benchmarks, and bench targets. Be aware that this will also build any required dependencies, so the lib target may be built twice (once as a benchmark, and once as a dependency for

binaries, benchmarks, etc.). Targets may be enabled or disabled by setting the bench flag in the manifest settings for the target.

#### --all-targets

Fix all targets. This is equivalent to specifying --lib --bins --tests --benches -- examples.

#### **Feature Selection**

The feature flags allow you to control which features are enabled. When no feature options are given, the default feature is activated for every selected package.

See the features documentation for more details.

- -F features
- --features features

Space or comma separated list of features to activate. Features of workspace members may be enabled with package-name/feature-name syntax. This flag may be specified multiple times, which enables all specified features.

#### --all-features

Activate all available features of all selected packages.

#### --no-default-features

Do not activate the default feature of the selected packages.

## **Compilation Options**

#### --target triple

Fix for the given architecture. The default is the host architecture. The general format of the triple is <arch><sub>-<vendor>-<sys>-<abi>. Run rustc --print target-list for a list of supported targets. This flag may be specified multiple times.

This may also be specified with the build.target config value.

Note that specifying this flag makes Cargo run in a different mode where the target artifacts are placed in a separate directory. See the build cache documentation for more details.

#### -r

#### --release

Fix optimized artifacts with the release profile. See also the --profile option for choosing a specific profile by name.

#### --profile *name*

Fix with the given profile.

As a special case, specifying the test profile will also enable checking in test mode which will enable checking tests and enable the test cfg option. See rustc tests for more detail.

See the reference for more details on profiles.

#### --ignore-rust-version

Fix the target even if the selected Rust compiler is older than the required Rust version as configured in the project's rust-version field.

#### --timings= *fmts*

Output information how long each compilation takes, and track concurrency information over time. Accepts an optional comma-separated list of output formats; --timings without an argument will default to --timings=html. Specifying an output format (rather than the default) is unstable and requires -Zunstable-options. Valid output formats:

- html (unstable, requires -Zunstable-options): Write a human-readable file cargo-timing.html to the target/cargo-timings directory with a report of the compilation. Also write a report to the same directory with a timestamp in the filename if you want to look at older runs. HTML output is suitable for human consumption only, and does not provide machine-readable timing data.
- json (unstable, requires -Zunstable-options): Emit machine-readable JSON information about timing information.

## **Output Options**

#### --target-dir *directory*

Directory for all generated artifacts and intermediate files. May also be specified with the CARGO\_TARGET\_DIR environment variable, or the build.target-dir config value. Defaults to target in the root of the workspace.

## **Display Options**

-v

#### --verbose

Use verbose output. May be specified twice for "very verbose" output which includes extra output such as dependency warnings and build script output. May also be specified with the term.verbose config value.

-q

#### --quiet

Do not print cargo log messages. May also be specified with the term.quiet config value.

#### --color when

Control when colored output is used. Valid values:

- auto (default): Automatically detect if color support is available on the terminal.
- always: Always display colors.
- never: Never display colors.

May also be specified with the term.color config value.

#### --message-format *fmt*

The output format for diagnostic messages. Can be specified multiple times and consists of comma-separated values. Valid values:

- human (default): Display in a human-readable text format. Conflicts with short and json.
- short: Emit shorter, human-readable text messages. Conflicts with human and json.
- json: Emit JSON messages to stdout. See the reference for more details. Conflicts with human and short.
- json-diagnostic-short: Ensure the rendered field of JSON messages contains the "short" rendering from rustc. Cannot be used with human or short.
- json-diagnostic-rendered-ansi: Ensure the rendered field of JSON messages contains embedded ANSI color codes for respecting rustc's default color scheme. Cannot be used with human or short.
- json-render-diagnostics: Instruct Cargo to not include rustc diagnostics in JSON messages printed, but instead Cargo itself should render the JSON diagnostics coming from rustc. Cargo's own JSON diagnostics and others coming from rustc are still emitted. Cannot be used with human or short.

## **Manifest Options**

#### --manifest-path path

Path to the Cargo.toml file. By default, Cargo searches for the Cargo.toml file in the current directory or any parent directory.

- --frozen
- --locked

Either of these flags requires that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date. If the lock file is missing, or it needs to be updated, Cargo will exit with an error. The --frozen flag also prevents Cargo from attempting to access the network to determine if it is out-of-date.

These may be used in environments where you want to assert that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date (such as a CI build) or want to avoid network access.

#### --offline

Prevents Cargo from accessing the network for any reason. Without this flag, Cargo will stop with an error if it needs to access the network and the network is not available. With this flag, Cargo will attempt to proceed without the network if possible.

Beware that this may result in different dependency resolution than online mode. Cargo will restrict itself to crates that are downloaded locally, even if there might be a newer version as indicated in the local copy of the index. See the cargo-fetch(1) command to download dependencies before going offline.

May also be specified with the net.offline config value.

### **Common Options**

#### + toolchain

If Cargo has been installed with rustup, and the first argument to cargo begins with +, it will be interpreted as a rustup toolchain name (such as +stable or +nightly). See the rustup documentation for more information about how toolchain overrides work.

#### --config *KEY=VALUE* or *PATH*

Overrides a Cargo configuration value. The argument should be in TOML syntax of KEY=VALUE, or provided as a path to an extra configuration file. This flag may be specified multiple times. See the command-line overrides section for more information.

#### -c PATH

Changes the current working directory before executing any specified operations. This affects things like where cargo looks by default for the project manifest (Cargo.toml), as well as the directories searched for discovering .cargo/config.toml, for example. This option must appear before the command name, for example cargo -C path/to/my-project build.

This option is only available on the nightly channel and requires the -z unstable-options flag to enable (see #10098).

-h

--help

Prints help information.

-z flag

Unstable (nightly-only) flags to Cargo. Run cargo -Z help for details.

### **Miscellaneous Options**

-j N

--jobs *N* 

Number of parallel jobs to run. May also be specified with the build.jobs config value. Defaults to the number of logical CPUs. If negative, it sets the maximum number of parallel jobs to the number of logical CPUs plus provided value. If a string default is provided, it sets the value back to defaults. Should not be 0.

#### --keep-going

Build as many crates in the dependency graph as possible, rather than aborting the build on the first one that fails to build.

For example if the current package depends on dependencies fails and works, one of which fails to build, cargo fix -j1 may or may not build the one that succeeds (depending on which one of the two builds Cargo picked to run first), whereas cargo fix -j1 --keep-going would definitely run both builds, even if the one run first fails.

## **ENVIRONMENT**

See the reference for details on environment variables that Cargo reads.

## **EXIT STATUS**

- 0 : Cargo succeeded.
- 101: Cargo failed to complete.

## **EXAMPLES**

1. Apply compiler suggestions to the local package:

cargo fix

2. Update a package to prepare it for the next edition:

3. Apply suggested idioms for the current edition:

```
cargo fix --edition-idioms
```

## **SEE ALSO**

cargo(1), cargo-check(1)

# cargo-run(1)

### **NAME**

cargo-run — Run the current package

## **SYNOPSIS**

cargo run [options] [ -- args]

### **DESCRIPTION**

Run a binary or example of the local package.

All the arguments following the two dashes ( -- ) are passed to the binary to run. If you're passing arguments to both Cargo and the binary, the ones after -- go to the binary, the ones before go to Cargo.

Unlike cargo-test(1) and cargo-bench(1), cargo run sets the working directory of the binary executed to the current working directory, same as if it was executed in the shell directly.

## **OPTIONS**

## **Package Selection**

By default, the package in the current working directory is selected. The -p flag can be used to choose a different package in a workspace.

```
-р ѕрес
```

--package Spec

The package to run. See cargo-pkgid(1) for the SPEC format.

## **Target Selection**

When no target selection options are given, cargo run will run the binary target. If there are multiple binary targets, you must pass a target flag to choose one. Or, the default-run field may be specified in the [package] section of Cargo.toml to choose the name of the binary to run by default.

--bin name

Run the specified binary.

--example *name* 

Run the specified example.

#### **Feature Selection**

The feature flags allow you to control which features are enabled. When no feature options are given, the default feature is activated for every selected package.

See the features documentation for more details.

- -F features
- --features features

Space or comma separated list of features to activate. Features of workspace members may be enabled with package-name/feature-name syntax. This flag may be specified multiple times, which enables all specified features.

--all-features

Activate all available features of all selected packages.

--no-default-features

Do not activate the default feature of the selected packages.

## **Compilation Options**

--target triple

Run for the given architecture. The default is the host architecture. The general format of the triple is <arch><sub>-<vendor>-<sys>-<abi>. Run rustc --print target-list for a list of supported targets.

This may also be specified with the build.target config value.

Note that specifying this flag makes Cargo run in a different mode where the target artifacts are placed in a separate directory. See the build cache documentation for more details.

-r

--release

Run optimized artifacts with the release profile. See also the --profile option for choosing a specific profile by name.

#### --profile name

Run with the given profile. See the reference for more details on profiles.

#### --ignore-rust-version

Run the target even if the selected Rust compiler is older than the required Rust version as configured in the project's rust-version field.

#### --timings= fmts

Output information how long each compilation takes, and track concurrency information over time. Accepts an optional comma-separated list of output formats; --timings without an argument will default to --timings=html. Specifying an output format (rather than the default) is unstable and requires -zunstable-options. Valid output formats:

- html (unstable, requires -Zunstable-options): Write a human-readable file cargo-timing.html to the target/cargo-timings directory with a report of the compilation. Also write a report to the same directory with a timestamp in the filename if you want to look at older runs. HTML output is suitable for human consumption only, and does not provide machine-readable timing data.
- json (unstable, requires -Zunstable-options): Emit machine-readable JSON information about timing information.

## **Output Options**

#### --target-dir *directory*

Directory for all generated artifacts and intermediate files. May also be specified with the CARGO\_TARGET\_DIR environment variable, or the build.target-dir config value. Defaults to target in the root of the workspace.

## **Display Options**

-v

#### --verbose

Use verbose output. May be specified twice for "very verbose" output which includes extra output such as dependency warnings and build script output. May also be specified with the term.verbose config value.

-q

#### --quiet

Do not print cargo log messages. May also be specified with the term.quiet config

value.

#### --color when

Control when colored output is used. Valid values:

- auto (default): Automatically detect if color support is available on the terminal.
- always: Always display colors.
- never: Never display colors.

May also be specified with the term.color config value.

#### --message-format *fmt*

The output format for diagnostic messages. Can be specified multiple times and consists of comma-separated values. Valid values:

- human (default): Display in a human-readable text format. Conflicts with short and json.
- short: Emit shorter, human-readable text messages. Conflicts with human and json.
- json: Emit JSON messages to stdout. See the reference for more details. Conflicts with human and short.
- json-diagnostic-short: Ensure the rendered field of JSON messages contains the "short" rendering from rustc. Cannot be used with human or short.
- json-diagnostic-rendered-ansi: Ensure the rendered field of JSON messages contains embedded ANSI color codes for respecting rustc's default color scheme. Cannot be used with human or short.
- json-render-diagnostics: Instruct Cargo to not include rustc diagnostics in JSON messages printed, but instead Cargo itself should render the JSON diagnostics coming from rustc. Cargo's own JSON diagnostics and others coming from rustc are still emitted. Cannot be used with human or short.

## **Manifest Options**

#### --manifest-path *path*

Path to the Cargo.toml file. By default, Cargo searches for the Cargo.toml file in the current directory or any parent directory.

- --frozen
- --locked

Either of these flags requires that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date. If the lock file is missing, or it needs to be updated, Cargo will exit with an error. The --frozen flag also prevents Cargo from attempting to access the network to determine if it is out-

of-date.

These may be used in environments where you want to assert that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date (such as a CI build) or want to avoid network access.

#### --offline

Prevents Cargo from accessing the network for any reason. Without this flag, Cargo will stop with an error if it needs to access the network and the network is not available. With this flag, Cargo will attempt to proceed without the network if possible.

Beware that this may result in different dependency resolution than online mode. Cargo will restrict itself to crates that are downloaded locally, even if there might be a newer version as indicated in the local copy of the index. See the cargo-fetch(1) command to download dependencies before going offline.

May also be specified with the net.offline config value.

### **Common Options**

#### + toolchain

If Cargo has been installed with rustup, and the first argument to cargo begins with +, it will be interpreted as a rustup toolchain name (such as +stable or +nightly). See the rustup documentation for more information about how toolchain overrides work.

#### --config KEY=VALUE or PATH

Overrides a Cargo configuration value. The argument should be in TOML syntax of KEY=VALUE, or provided as a path to an extra configuration file. This flag may be specified multiple times. See the command-line overrides section for more information.

#### -c PATH

Changes the current working directory before executing any specified operations. This affects things like where cargo looks by default for the project manifest (Cargo.toml), as well as the directories searched for discovering .cargo/config.toml, for example. This option must appear before the command name, for example cargo -C path/to/my-project build.

This option is only available on the nightly channel and requires the -Z unstable-options flag to enable (see #10098).

-h

#### --help

Prints help information.

-z flag

Unstable (nightly-only) flags to Cargo. Run cargo -Z help for details.

### **Miscellaneous Options**

-j *N* 

--jobs *N* 

Number of parallel jobs to run. May also be specified with the build.jobs config value. Defaults to the number of logical CPUs. If negative, it sets the maximum number of parallel jobs to the number of logical CPUs plus provided value. If a string default is provided, it sets the value back to defaults. Should not be 0.

#### --keep-going

Build as many crates in the dependency graph as possible, rather than aborting the build on the first one that fails to build.

For example if the current package depends on dependencies fails and works, one of which fails to build, cargo run -j1 may or may not build the one that succeeds (depending on which one of the two builds Cargo picked to run first), whereas cargo run -j1 --keep-going would definitely run both builds, even if the one run first fails.

## **ENVIRONMENT**

See the reference for details on environment variables that Cargo reads.

## **EXIT STATUS**

- 0: Cargo succeeded.
- 101: Cargo failed to complete.

## **EXAMPLES**

1. Build the local package and run its main target (assuming only one binary):

cargo run

2. Run an example with extra arguments:

cargo run --example exname -- --exoption exarg1 exarg2

# **SEE ALSO**

cargo(1), cargo-build(1)

# cargo-rustc(1)

### NAME

cargo-rustc — Compile the current package, and pass extra options to the compiler

# **SYNOPSIS**

cargo rustc [options] [ -- args]

# **DESCRIPTION**

The specified target for the current package (or package specified by -p if provided) will be compiled along with all of its dependencies. The specified args will all be passed to the final compiler invocation, not any of the dependencies. Note that the compiler will still unconditionally receive arguments such as -L, --extern, and --crate-type, and the specified args will simply be added to the compiler invocation.

See https://doc.rust-lang.org/rustc/index.html for documentation on rustc flags.

This command requires that only one target is being compiled when additional arguments are provided. If more than one target is available for the current package the filters of --lib, --bin, etc, must be used to select which target is compiled.

To pass flags to all compiler processes spawned by Cargo, use the RUSTFLAGS environment variable or the build.rustflags config value.

# **OPTIONS**

# **Package Selection**

By default, the package in the current working directory is selected. The -p flag can be used to choose a different package in a workspace.

-p spec

### --package spec

The package to build. See cargo-pkgid(1) for the SPEC format.

# **Target Selection**

When no target selection options are given, cargo rustc will build all binary and library targets of the selected package.

Binary targets are automatically built if there is an integration test or benchmark being selected to build. This allows an integration test to execute the binary to exercise and test its behavior. The CARGO\_BIN\_EXE\_<name> environment variable is set when the integration test is built so that it can use the env macro to locate the executable.

Passing target selection flags will build only the specified targets.

Note that --bin, --example, --test and --bench flags also support common Unix glob patterns like  $\star$ , ? and []. However, to avoid your shell accidentally expanding glob patterns before Cargo handles them, you must use single quotes or double quotes around each glob pattern.

#### --lib

Build the package's library.

#### --bin name...

Build the specified binary. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns.

#### --bins

Build all binary targets.

#### --example *name...*

Build the specified example. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns.

### --examples

Build all example targets.

#### --test name...

Build the specified integration test. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns.

#### --tests

Build all targets in test mode that have the test = true manifest flag set. By default this includes the library and binaries built as unittests, and integration tests. Be aware that this will also build any required dependencies, so the lib target may be built twice (once as a unittest, and once as a dependency for binaries, integration

tests, etc.). Targets may be enabled or disabled by setting the test flag in the manifest settings for the target.

### --bench name...

Build the specified benchmark. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns.

#### --benches

Build all targets in benchmark mode that have the bench = true manifest flag set. By default this includes the library and binaries built as benchmarks, and bench targets. Be aware that this will also build any required dependencies, so the lib target may be built twice (once as a benchmark, and once as a dependency for binaries, benchmarks, etc.). Targets may be enabled or disabled by setting the bench flag in the manifest settings for the target.

### --all-targets

Build all targets. This is equivalent to specifying --lib --bins --tests --benches --examples.

### **Feature Selection**

The feature flags allow you to control which features are enabled. When no feature options are given, the default feature is activated for every selected package.

See the features documentation for more details.

### -F features

### --features *features*

Space or comma separated list of features to activate. Features of workspace members may be enabled with package-name/feature-name syntax. This flag may be specified multiple times, which enables all specified features.

#### --all-features

Activate all available features of all selected packages.

#### --no-default-features

Do not activate the default feature of the selected packages.

# **Compilation Options**

### --target triple

Build for the given architecture. The default is the host architecture. The general format of the triple is <arch><sub>-<vendor>-<sys>-<abi>. Run rustc --print target-list for a list of supported targets. This flag may be specified multiple times.

This may also be specified with the build.target config value.

Note that specifying this flag makes Cargo run in a different mode where the target artifacts are placed in a separate directory. See the build cache documentation for more details.

#### -r

#### --release

Build optimized artifacts with the release profile. See also the --profile option for choosing a specific profile by name.

### --profile *name*

Build with the given profile.

The rustc subcommand will treat the following named profiles with special behaviors:

- check Builds in the same way as the cargo-check(1) command with the dev profile.
- test Builds in the same way as the cargo-test(1) command, enabling building in test mode which will enable tests and enable the test cfg option.
   See rustc tests for more detail.
- bench Builds in the same was as the cargo-bench(1) command, similar to the test profile.

See the reference for more details on profiles.

### --ignore-rust-version

Build the target even if the selected Rust compiler is older than the required Rust version as configured in the project's rust-version field.

### --timings= fmts

Output information how long each compilation takes, and track concurrency information over time. Accepts an optional comma-separated list of output formats; --timings without an argument will default to --timings=html. Specifying an output format (rather than the default) is unstable and requires -Zunstable-options. Valid output formats:

- html (unstable, requires -Zunstable-options): Write a human-readable file cargo-timing.html to the target/cargo-timings directory with a report of the compilation. Also write a report to the same directory with a timestamp in the filename if you want to look at older runs. HTML output is suitable for human consumption only, and does not provide machine-readable timing data.
- json (unstable, requires -Zunstable-options): Emit machine-readable JSON information about timing information.

### --crate-type crate-type

Build for the given crate type. This flag accepts a comma-separated list of 1 or more crate types, of which the allowed values are the same as crate-type field in the manifest for configuring a Cargo target. See crate-type field for possible values.

If the manifest contains a list, and --crate-type is provided, the command-line argument value will override what is in the manifest.

This flag only works when building a lib or example library target.

# **Output Options**

### --target-dir *directory*

Directory for all generated artifacts and intermediate files. May also be specified with the CARGO\_TARGET\_DIR environment variable, or the build.target-dir config value. Defaults to target in the root of the workspace.

## **Display Options**

-v

#### --verbose

Use verbose output. May be specified twice for "very verbose" output which includes extra output such as dependency warnings and build script output. May also be specified with the term.verbose config value.

-q

### --quiet

Do not print cargo log messages. May also be specified with the term.quiet config value.

### --color when

Control when colored output is used. Valid values:

- auto (default): Automatically detect if color support is available on the terminal.
- always: Always display colors.
- never: Never display colors.

May also be specified with the term.color config value.

### --message-format *fmt*

The output format for diagnostic messages. Can be specified multiple times and consists of comma-separated values. Valid values:

- human (default): Display in a human-readable text format. Conflicts with short and json.
- short: Emit shorter, human-readable text messages. Conflicts with human and json.
- json: Emit JSON messages to stdout. See the reference for more details. Conflicts with human and short.
- json-diagnostic-short: Ensure the rendered field of JSON messages contains the "short" rendering from rustc. Cannot be used with human or short.
- json-diagnostic-rendered-ansi: Ensure the rendered field of JSON messages contains embedded ANSI color codes for respecting rustc's default color scheme. Cannot be used with human or short.
- json-render-diagnostics: Instruct Cargo to not include rustc diagnostics in JSON messages printed, but instead Cargo itself should render the JSON diagnostics coming from rustc. Cargo's own JSON diagnostics and others coming from rustc are still emitted. Cannot be used with human or short.

# **Manifest Options**

### --manifest-path *path*

Path to the Cargo.toml file. By default, Cargo searches for the Cargo.toml file in the current directory or any parent directory.

#### --frozen

#### --locked

Either of these flags requires that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date. If the lock file is missing, or it needs to be updated, Cargo will exit with an error. The --frozen flag also prevents Cargo from attempting to access the network to determine if it is out-of-date.

These may be used in environments where you want to assert that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date (such as a CI build) or want to avoid network access.

#### --offline

Prevents Cargo from accessing the network for any reason. Without this flag, Cargo will stop with an error if it needs to access the network and the network is not available. With this flag, Cargo will attempt to proceed without the network if possible.

Beware that this may result in different dependency resolution than online mode. Cargo will restrict itself to crates that are downloaded locally, even if there might be a newer version as indicated in the local copy of the index. See the cargo-fetch(1) command to download dependencies before going offline.

May also be specified with the net.offline config value.

# **Common Options**

#### + toolchain

If Cargo has been installed with rustup, and the first argument to cargo begins with +, it will be interpreted as a rustup toolchain name (such as +stable or +nightly). See the rustup documentation for more information about how toolchain overrides work.

### --config KEY=VALUE or PATH

Overrides a Cargo configuration value. The argument should be in TOML syntax of KEY=VALUE, or provided as a path to an extra configuration file. This flag may be specified multiple times. See the command-line overrides section for more information.

### -c PATH

Changes the current working directory before executing any specified operations. This affects things like where cargo looks by default for the project manifest (Cargo.toml), as well as the directories searched for discovering .cargo/config.toml, for example. This option must appear before the command name, for example cargo -C path/to/my-project build.

This option is only available on the nightly channel and requires the -Z unstable-options flag to enable (see #10098).

-h

--help

Prints help information.

### -z flag

Unstable (nightly-only) flags to Cargo. Run cargo -Z help for details.

# **Miscellaneous Options**

-j N

--jobs *N* 

Number of parallel jobs to run. May also be specified with the build.jobs config value. Defaults to the number of logical CPUs. If negative, it sets the maximum number of parallel jobs to the number of logical CPUs plus provided value. If a string default is provided, it sets the value back to defaults. Should not be 0.

### --keep-going

Build as many crates in the dependency graph as possible, rather than aborting the

build on the first one that fails to build.

For example if the current package depends on dependencies fails and works, one of which fails to build, cargo rustc -j1 may or may not build the one that succeeds (depending on which one of the two builds Cargo picked to run first), whereas cargo rustc -j1 --keep-going would definitely run both builds, even if the one run first fails.

```
--future-incompat-report
```

Displays a future-incompat report for any future-incompatible warnings produced during execution of this command

See cargo-report(1)

# **ENVIRONMENT**

See the reference for details on environment variables that Cargo reads.

# **EXIT STATUS**

- 0 : Cargo succeeded.
- 101 : Cargo failed to complete.

# **EXAMPLES**

1. Check if your package (not including dependencies) uses unsafe code:

```
cargo rustc --lib -- -D unsafe-code
```

2. Try an experimental flag on the nightly compiler, such as this which prints the size of every type:

```
cargo rustc --lib -- -Z print-type-sizes
```

3. Override crate-type field in Cargo.toml with command-line option:

```
cargo rustc --lib --crate-type lib,cdylib
```

# **SEE ALSO**

cargo(1), cargo-build(1), rustc(1)

# cargo-rustdoc(1)

## NAME

cargo-rustdoc — Build a package's documentation, using specified custom flags

# **SYNOPSIS**

cargo rustdoc [options] [ -- args]

## **DESCRIPTION**

The specified target for the current package (or package specified by -p if provided) will be documented with the specified *args* being passed to the final rustdoc invocation. Dependencies will not be documented as part of this command. Note that rustdoc will still unconditionally receive arguments such as -L, --extern, and --crate-type, and the specified *args* will simply be added to the rustdoc invocation.

See https://doc.rust-lang.org/rustdoc/index.html for documentation on rustdoc flags.

This command requires that only one target is being compiled when additional arguments are provided. If more than one target is available for the current package the filters of --lib, --bin, etc, must be used to select which target is compiled.

To pass flags to all rustdoc processes spawned by Cargo, use the RUSTDOCFLAGS environment variable or the build.rustdocflags config value.

# **OPTIONS**

# **Documentation Options**

--open

Open the docs in a browser after building them. This will use your default browser unless you define another one in the BROWSER environment variable or use the doc.browser configuration option.

# **Package Selection**

By default, the package in the current working directory is selected. The -p flag can be used to choose a different package in a workspace.

```
-p spec
--package spec
```

The package to document. See <a href="cargo-pkgid(1)">cargo-pkgid(1)</a> for the SPEC format.

# **Target Selection**

When no target selection options are given, cargo rustdoc will document all binary and library targets of the selected package. The binary will be skipped if its name is the same as the lib target. Binaries are skipped if they have required-features that are missing.

Passing target selection flags will document only the specified targets.

Note that --bin, --example, --test and --bench flags also support common Unix glob patterns like  $\star$ , ? and []. However, to avoid your shell accidentally expanding glob patterns before Cargo handles them, you must use single quotes or double quotes around each glob pattern.

#### --lib

Document the package's library.

#### --bin name...

Document the specified binary. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns.

#### --bins

Document all binary targets.

### --example name...

Document the specified example. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns.

### --examples

Document all example targets.

#### --test name...

Document the specified integration test. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns.

### --tests

Document all targets in test mode that have the test = true manifest flag set. By default this includes the library and binaries built as unittests, and integration tests.

Be aware that this will also build any required dependencies, so the lib target may be built twice (once as a unittest, and once as a dependency for binaries, integration tests, etc.). Targets may be enabled or disabled by setting the test flag in the manifest settings for the target.

### --bench name...

Document the specified benchmark. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns.

#### --benches

Document all targets in benchmark mode that have the bench = true manifest flag set. By default this includes the library and binaries built as benchmarks, and bench targets. Be aware that this will also build any required dependencies, so the lib target may be built twice (once as a benchmark, and once as a dependency for binaries, benchmarks, etc.). Targets may be enabled or disabled by setting the bench flag in the manifest settings for the target.

### --all-targets

Document all targets. This is equivalent to specifying --lib --bins --tests --benches --examples.

### **Feature Selection**

The feature flags allow you to control which features are enabled. When no feature options are given, the default feature is activated for every selected package.

See the features documentation for more details.

### -F features

### --features *features*

Space or comma separated list of features to activate. Features of workspace members may be enabled with package-name/feature-name syntax. This flag may be specified multiple times, which enables all specified features.

#### --all-features

Activate all available features of all selected packages.

### --no-default-features

Do not activate the default feature of the selected packages.

# **Compilation Options**

#### --target *triple*

Document for the given architecture. The default is the host architecture. The general format of the triple is <arch><sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<sub>-<su

print target-list for a list of supported targets. This flag may be specified multiple times.

This may also be specified with the build.target config value.

Note that specifying this flag makes Cargo run in a different mode where the target artifacts are placed in a separate directory. See the build cache documentation for more details.

-r

### --release

Document optimized artifacts with the release profile. See also the --profile option for choosing a specific profile by name.

### --profile *name*

Document with the given profile. See the reference for more details on profiles.

### --ignore-rust-version

Document the target even if the selected Rust compiler is older than the required Rust version as configured in the project's rust-version field.

### --timings= fmts

Output information how long each compilation takes, and track concurrency information over time. Accepts an optional comma-separated list of output formats; ——timings without an argument will default to ——timings=html. Specifying an output format (rather than the default) is unstable and requires —Zunstable—options. Valid output formats:

- html (unstable, requires -Zunstable-options): Write a human-readable file cargo-timing.html to the target/cargo-timings directory with a report of the compilation. Also write a report to the same directory with a timestamp in the filename if you want to look at older runs. HTML output is suitable for human consumption only, and does not provide machine-readable timing data.
- json (unstable, requires -Zunstable-options): Emit machine-readable JSON information about timing information.

# **Output Options**

### --target-dir *directory*

Directory for all generated artifacts and intermediate files. May also be specified with the CARGO\_TARGET\_DIR environment variable, or the build.target-dir config value. Defaults to target in the root of the workspace.

# **Display Options**

-v

#### --verbose

Use verbose output. May be specified twice for "very verbose" output which includes extra output such as dependency warnings and build script output. May also be specified with the term.verbose config value.

-q

#### --quiet

Do not print cargo log messages. May also be specified with the term.quiet config value.

### --color when

Control when colored output is used. Valid values:

- auto (default): Automatically detect if color support is available on the terminal.
- always: Always display colors.
- never: Never display colors.

May also be specified with the term.color config value.

### --message-format *fmt*

The output format for diagnostic messages. Can be specified multiple times and consists of comma-separated values. Valid values:

- human (default): Display in a human-readable text format. Conflicts with short and json.
- short: Emit shorter, human-readable text messages. Conflicts with human and json.
- json: Emit JSON messages to stdout. See the reference for more details. Conflicts with human and short.
- json-diagnostic-short: Ensure the rendered field of JSON messages contains the "short" rendering from rustc. Cannot be used with human or short.
- json-diagnostic-rendered-ansi: Ensure the rendered field of JSON messages contains embedded ANSI color codes for respecting rustc's default color scheme. Cannot be used with human or short.
- json-render-diagnostics: Instruct Cargo to not include rustc diagnostics in JSON messages printed, but instead Cargo itself should render the JSON diagnostics coming from rustc. Cargo's own JSON diagnostics and others coming from rustc are still emitted. Cannot be used with human or short.

# **Manifest Options**

### --manifest-path path

Path to the Cargo.toml file. By default, Cargo searches for the Cargo.toml file in the current directory or any parent directory.

#### --frozen

#### --locked

Either of these flags requires that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date. If the lock file is missing, or it needs to be updated, Cargo will exit with an error. The --frozen flag also prevents Cargo from attempting to access the network to determine if it is out-of-date.

These may be used in environments where you want to assert that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date (such as a CI build) or want to avoid network access.

#### --offline

Prevents Cargo from accessing the network for any reason. Without this flag, Cargo will stop with an error if it needs to access the network and the network is not available. With this flag, Cargo will attempt to proceed without the network if possible.

Beware that this may result in different dependency resolution than online mode. Cargo will restrict itself to crates that are downloaded locally, even if there might be a newer version as indicated in the local copy of the index. See the cargo-fetch(1) command to download dependencies before going offline.

May also be specified with the net.offline config value.

# **Common Options**

#### + toolchain

If Cargo has been installed with rustup, and the first argument to cargo begins with +, it will be interpreted as a rustup toolchain name (such as +stable or +nightly). See the rustup documentation for more information about how toolchain overrides work.

### --config KEY=VALUE or PATH

Overrides a Cargo configuration value. The argument should be in TOML syntax of KEY=VALUE, or provided as a path to an extra configuration file. This flag may be specified multiple times. See the command-line overrides section for more information.

#### -c PATH

Changes the current working directory before executing any specified operations. This affects things like where cargo looks by default for the project manifest

(Cargo.toml), as well as the directories searched for discovering .cargo/config.toml, for example. This option must appear before the command name, for example cargo -C path/to/my-project build.

This option is only available on the nightly channel and requires the -z unstable-options flag to enable (see #10098).

```
-h--helpPrints help information.
```

-z flag

Unstable (nightly-only) flags to Cargo. Run cargo -Z help for details.

# **Miscellaneous Options**

```
−j N
−−jobs N
```

Number of parallel jobs to run. May also be specified with the build.jobs config value. Defaults to the number of logical CPUs. If negative, it sets the maximum number of parallel jobs to the number of logical CPUs plus provided value. If a string default is provided, it sets the value back to defaults. Should not be 0.

### --keep-going

Build as many crates in the dependency graph as possible, rather than aborting the build on the first one that fails to build.

For example if the current package depends on dependencies fails and works, one of which fails to build, cargo rustdoc -j1 may or may not build the one that succeeds (depending on which one of the two builds Cargo picked to run first), whereas cargo rustdoc -j1 --keep-going would definitely run both builds, even if the one run first fails.

### --output-format

The output type for the documentation emitted. Valid values:

- html (default): Emit the documentation in HTML format.
- json: Emit the documentation in the experimental JSON format.

This option is only available on the nightly channel and requires the -Z unstable-options flag to enable.

## **ENVIRONMENT**

See the reference for details on environment variables that Cargo reads.

# **EXIT STATUS**

- 0: Cargo succeeded.
- 101 : Cargo failed to complete.

# **EXAMPLES**

1. Build documentation with custom CSS included from a given file:

```
cargo rustdoc --lib -- --extend-css extra.css
```

# **SEE ALSO**

cargo(1), cargo-doc(1), rustdoc(1)

# cargo-test(1)

## NAME

cargo-test — Execute unit and integration tests of a package

# **SYNOPSIS**

cargo test [options] [testname] [ -- test-options]

## **DESCRIPTION**

Compile and execute unit, integration, and documentation tests.

The test filtering argument TESTNAME and all the arguments following the two dashes ( -- ) are passed to the test binaries and thus to *libtest* (rustc's built in unit-test and microbenchmarking framework). If you're passing arguments to both Cargo and the binary, the ones after -- go to the binary, the ones before go to Cargo. For details about libtest's arguments see the output of cargo test -- --help and check out the rustc book's chapter on how tests work at https://doc.rust-lang.org/rustc/tests/index.html.

As an example, this will filter for tests with foo in their name and run them on 3 threads in parallel:

```
cargo test foo -- --test-threads 3
```

Tests are built with the --test option to rustc which creates a special executable by linking your code with libtest. The executable automatically runs all functions annotated with the #[test] attribute in multiple threads. #[bench] annotated functions will also be run with one iteration to verify that they are functional.

If the package contains multiple test targets, each target compiles to a special executable as aforementioned, and then is run serially.

The libtest harness may be disabled by setting harness = false in the target manifest settings, in which case your code will need to provide its own main function to handle running tests.

### **Documentation tests**

Documentation tests are also run by default, which is handled by <code>rustdoc</code> . It extracts code samples from documentation comments of the library target, and then executes them.

Different from normal test targets, each code block compiles to a doctest executable on the fly with <code>rustc</code>. These executables run in parallel in separate processes. The compilation of a code block is in fact a part of test function controlled by libtest, so some options such as <code>--jobs</code> might not take effect. Note that this execution model of doctests is not guaranteed and may change in the future; beware of depending on it.

See the rustdoc book for more information on writing doc tests.

# **Working directory of tests**

The working directory when running each unit and integration test is set to the root directory of the package the test belongs to. Setting the working directory of tests to the package's root directory makes it possible for tests to reliably access the package's files using relative paths, regardless from where cargo test was executed from.

For documentation tests, the working directory when invoking <code>rustdoc</code> is set to the workspace root directory, and is also the directory <code>rustdoc</code> uses as the compilation directory of each documentation test. The working directory when running each documentation test is set to the root directory of the package the test belongs to, and is controlled via <code>rustdoc</code>'s <code>--test-run-directory</code> option.

# **OPTIONS**

# **Test Options**

#### --no-run

Compile, but don't run tests.

#### --no-fail-fast

Run all tests regardless of failure. Without this flag, Cargo will exit after the first executable fails. The Rust test harness will run all tests within the executable to completion, this flag only applies to the executable as a whole.

# **Package Selection**

By default, when no package selection options are given, the packages selected depend on the selected manifest file (based on the current working directory if --manifest-path is not given). If the manifest is the root of a workspace then the workspaces default members are selected, otherwise only the package defined by the manifest will be selected.

The default members of a workspace can be set explicitly with the workspace.default-members key in the root manifest. If this is not set, a virtual workspace will include all workspace members (equivalent to passing --workspace), and a non-virtual workspace will include only the root crate itself.

```
-p spec...
--package spec...
```

Test only the specified packages. See cargo-pkgid(1) for the SPEC format. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns like  $\star$ , ? and [] . However, to avoid your shell accidentally expanding glob patterns before Cargo handles them, you must use single quotes or double quotes around each pattern.

### --workspace

Test all members in the workspace.

### --all

Deprecated alias for --workspace.

#### --exclude SPEC...

Exclude the specified packages. Must be used in conjunction with the  $\,$ ––workspace flag. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns like  $\,$ \* ,  $\,$ ? and  $\,$ [] . However, to avoid your shell accidentally expanding glob patterns before Cargo handles them, you must use single quotes or double quotes around each pattern.

# **Target Selection**

When no target selection options are given, cargo test will build the following targets of the selected packages:

- lib used to link with binaries, examples, integration tests, and doc tests
- bins (only if integration tests are built and required features are available)
- examples to ensure they compile
- lib as a unit test
- bins as unit tests
- integration tests
- doc tests for the lib target

The default behavior can be changed by setting the test flag for the target in the manifest settings. Setting examples to test = true will build and run the example as a test, replacing the example's main function with the libtest harness. If you don't want the main function replaced, also include harness = false, in which case the example will be built and executed as-is.

Setting targets to test = false will stop them from being tested by default. Target selection options that take a target by name (such as --example foo) ignore the test flag and will always test the given target.

Doc tests for libraries may be disabled by setting doctest = false for the library in the manifest.

See Configuring a target for more information on per-target settings.

Binary targets are automatically built if there is an integration test or benchmark being selected to test. This allows an integration test to execute the binary to exercise and test its behavior. The CARGO\_BIN\_EXE\_<name> environment variable is set when the integration test is built so that it can use the env macro to locate the executable.

Passing target selection flags will test only the specified targets.

Note that --bin, --example, --test and --bench flags also support common Unix glob patterns like  $\star$ , ? and []. However, to avoid your shell accidentally expanding glob patterns before Cargo handles them, you must use single quotes or double quotes around each glob pattern.

### --lib

Test the package's library.

#### --bin *name...*

Test the specified binary. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns.

#### --bins

Test all binary targets.

### --example *name*...

Test the specified example. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns.

#### --examples

Test all example targets.

#### --test name...

Test the specified integration test. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns.

#### --tests

Test all targets in test mode that have the <code>test = true</code> manifest flag set. By default this includes the library and binaries built as unittests, and integration tests. Be aware that this will also build any required dependencies, so the lib target may be built twice (once as a unittest, and once as a dependency for binaries, integration tests, etc.). Targets may be enabled or disabled by setting the <code>test</code> flag in the manifest settings for the target.

#### --bench name...

Test the specified benchmark. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns.

#### --benches

Test all targets in benchmark mode that have the bench = true manifest flag set. By default this includes the library and binaries built as benchmarks, and bench targets. Be aware that this will also build any required dependencies, so the lib target may be built twice (once as a benchmark, and once as a dependency for binaries, benchmarks, etc.). Targets may be enabled or disabled by setting the bench flag in the manifest settings for the target.

### --all-targets

Test all targets. This is equivalent to specifying --lib --bins --tests --benches --examples.

### --doc

Test only the library's documentation. This cannot be mixed with other target options.

### **Feature Selection**

The feature flags allow you to control which features are enabled. When no feature options are given, the default feature is activated for every selected package.

See the features documentation for more details.

### -F features

### --features features

Space or comma separated list of features to activate. Features of workspace members may be enabled with package-name/feature-name syntax. This flag may be specified multiple times, which enables all specified features.

#### --all-features

Activate all available features of all selected packages.

#### --no-default-features

Do not activate the default feature of the selected packages.

# **Compilation Options**

### --target triple

Test for the given architecture. The default is the host architecture. The general format of the triple is <arch><sub>-<vendor>-<sys>-<abi>. Run rustc --print target-list for a list of supported targets. This flag may be specified multiple times.

This may also be specified with the build.target config value.

Note that specifying this flag makes Cargo run in a different mode where the target artifacts are placed in a separate directory. See the build cache documentation for more details.

-r

#### --release

Test optimized artifacts with the release profile. See also the --profile option for choosing a specific profile by name.

#### --profile *name*

Test with the given profile. See the reference for more details on profiles.

### --ignore-rust-version

Test the target even if the selected Rust compiler is older than the required Rust version as configured in the project's rust-version field.

### --timings= fmts

Output information how long each compilation takes, and track concurrency information over time. Accepts an optional comma-separated list of output formats; --timings without an argument will default to --timings=html. Specifying an output format (rather than the default) is unstable and requires -Zunstable-options. Valid output formats:

- html (unstable, requires -Zunstable-options): Write a human-readable file cargo-timing.html to the target/cargo-timings directory with a report of the compilation. Also write a report to the same directory with a timestamp in the filename if you want to look at older runs. HTML output is suitable for human consumption only, and does not provide machine-readable timing data.
- json (unstable, requires -Zunstable-options): Emit machine-readable JSON information about timing information.

# **Output Options**

--target-dir *directory* 

Directory for all generated artifacts and intermediate files. May also be specified with the CARGO\_TARGET\_DIR environment variable, or the build.target-dir config value. Defaults to target in the root of the workspace.

# **Display Options**

By default the Rust test harness hides output from test execution to keep results readable. Test output can be recovered (e.g., for debugging) by passing --nocapture to the test binaries:

```
cargo test -- --nocapture
```

-v

#### --verbose

Use verbose output. May be specified twice for "very verbose" output which includes extra output such as dependency warnings and build script output. May also be specified with the term.verbose config value.

-q

#### --quiet

Do not print cargo log messages. May also be specified with the term.quiet config value.

#### --color when

Control when colored output is used. Valid values:

- auto (default): Automatically detect if color support is available on the terminal.
- always: Always display colors.
- never: Never display colors.

May also be specified with the term.color config value.

### --message-format *fmt*

The output format for diagnostic messages. Can be specified multiple times and consists of comma-separated values. Valid values:

- human (default): Display in a human-readable text format. Conflicts with short and json.
- short: Emit shorter, human-readable text messages. Conflicts with human and json.
- json: Emit JSON messages to stdout. See the reference for more details. Conflicts with human and short.
- json-diagnostic-short: Ensure the rendered field of JSON messages

contains the "short" rendering from rustc. Cannot be used with human or short.

- json-diagnostic-rendered-ansi: Ensure the rendered field of JSON messages contains embedded ANSI color codes for respecting rustc's default color scheme. Cannot be used with human or short.
- json-render-diagnostics: Instruct Cargo to not include rustc diagnostics in JSON messages printed, but instead Cargo itself should render the JSON diagnostics coming from rustc. Cargo's own JSON diagnostics and others coming from rustc are still emitted. Cannot be used with human or short.

# **Manifest Options**

### --manifest-path path

Path to the Cargo.toml file. By default, Cargo searches for the Cargo.toml file in the current directory or any parent directory.

### --frozen

#### --locked

Either of these flags requires that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date. If the lock file is missing, or it needs to be updated, Cargo will exit with an error. The --frozen flag also prevents Cargo from attempting to access the network to determine if it is out-of-date.

These may be used in environments where you want to assert that the Cargo·lock file is up-to-date (such as a CI build) or want to avoid network access.

#### --offline

Prevents Cargo from accessing the network for any reason. Without this flag, Cargo will stop with an error if it needs to access the network and the network is not available. With this flag, Cargo will attempt to proceed without the network if possible.

Beware that this may result in different dependency resolution than online mode. Cargo will restrict itself to crates that are downloaded locally, even if there might be a newer version as indicated in the local copy of the index. See the cargo-fetch(1) command to download dependencies before going offline.

May also be specified with the net.offline config value.

# **Common Options**

#### + toolchain

If Cargo has been installed with rustup, and the first argument to cargo begins with

+, it will be interpreted as a rustup toolchain name (such as +stable or +nightly). See the rustup documentation for more information about how toolchain overrides work.

### --config KEY=VALUE or PATH

Overrides a Cargo configuration value. The argument should be in TOML syntax of KEY=VALUE, or provided as a path to an extra configuration file. This flag may be specified multiple times. See the command-line overrides section for more information.

#### -c PATH

Changes the current working directory before executing any specified operations. This affects things like where cargo looks by default for the project manifest (Cargo.toml), as well as the directories searched for discovering .cargo/config.toml, for example. This option must appear before the command name, for example cargo -C path/to/my-project build.

This option is only available on the nightly channel and requires the -z unstable-options flag to enable (see #10098).

```
-h
```

--help

Prints help information.

### -z flag

Unstable (nightly-only) flags to Cargo. Run cargo -Z help for details.

# **Miscellaneous Options**

The --jobs argument affects the building of the test executable but does not affect how many threads are used when running the tests. The Rust test harness includes an option to control the number of threads used:

```
cargo test -j 2 -- --test-threads=2
-j N
--jobs N
```

Number of parallel jobs to run. May also be specified with the build.jobs config value. Defaults to the number of logical CPUs. If negative, it sets the maximum number of parallel jobs to the number of logical CPUs plus provided value. If a string default is provided, it sets the value back to defaults. Should not be 0.

#### --future-incompat-report

Displays a future-incompat report for any future-incompatible warnings produced during execution of this command

```
See cargo-report(1)
```

While cargo test involves compilation, it does not provide a --keep-going flag. Use --no-fail-fast to run as many tests as possible without stopping at the first failure. To "compile" as many tests as possible, use --tests to build test binaries separately. For example:

```
cargo build --tests --keep-going
cargo test --tests --no-fail-fast
```

# **ENVIRONMENT**

See the reference for details on environment variables that Cargo reads.

## **EXIT STATUS**

- 0 : Cargo succeeded.
- 101: Cargo failed to complete.

# **EXAMPLES**

1. Execute all the unit and integration tests of the current package:

```
cargo test
```

2. Run only tests whose names match against a filter string:

```
cargo test name_filter
```

3. Run only a specific test within a specific integration test:

```
cargo test --test int_test_name -- modname::test_name
```

# **SEE ALSO**

cargo(1), cargo-bench(1), types of tests, how to write tests

# cargo-report(1)

# **NAME**

cargo-report — Generate and display various kinds of reports

# **SYNOPSIS**

cargo report type [options]

### **DESCRIPTION**

Displays a report of the given type — currently, only future-incompat is supported

# **OPTIONS**

```
--id idShow the report with the specified Cargo-generated id-p spec...
```

--package *spec...* 

Only display a report for the specified package

# **EXAMPLES**

1. Display the latest future-incompat report:

```
cargo report future-incompat
```

2. Display the latest future-incompat report for a specific package:

```
cargo report future-incompat --package my-dep:0.0.1
```

# **SEE ALSO**

Future incompat report

cargo(1)

# **Manifest Commands**

- cargo add
- cargo generate-lockfile
- cargo locate-project
- cargo metadata
- cargo pkgid
- cargo remove
- cargo tree
- cargo update
- cargo vendor
- cargo verify-project

# cargo-add(1)

## NAME

cargo-add — Add dependencies to a Cargo.toml manifest file

# **SYNOPSIS**

```
cargo add [options] crate...
cargo add [options] --path path
cargo add [options] --git url [crate...]
```

## **DESCRIPTION**

This command can add or modify dependencies.

The source for the dependency can be specified with:

- crate @ version: Fetch from a registry with a version constraint of "version"
- --path *path*: Fetch from the specified *path*
- --git *url*: Pull from a git repo at *url*

If no source is specified, then a best effort will be made to select one, including:

- Existing dependencies in other tables (like dev-dependencies)
- Workspace members
- Latest release in the registry

When you add a package that is already present, the existing entry will be updated with the flags specified.

Upon successful invocation, the enabled ( + ) and disabled ( - ) features of the specified dependency will be listed in the command's output.

# **OPTIONS**

# **Source options**

```
--git url
```

Git URL to add the specified crate from.

--branch branch

Branch to use when adding from git.

--tag tag

Tag to use when adding from git.

--rev sha

Specific commit to use when adding from git.

--path path

Filesystem path to local crate to add.

--registry *registry* 

Name of the registry to use. Registry names are defined in Cargo config files. If not specified, the default registry is used, which is defined by the registry.default config key which defaults to crates-io.

# **Section options**

--dev

Add as a development dependency.

--build

Add as a build dependency.

--target target

Add as a dependency to the given target platform.

To avoid unexpected shell expansions, you may use quotes around each target, e.g., --target 'cfg(unix)'.

# **Dependency options**

```
--dry-run
```

Don't actually write the manifest

--rename name

Rename the dependency.

--optional

Mark the dependency as optional.

### --no-optional

Mark the dependency as required.

### --public

Mark the dependency as public.

The dependency can be referenced in your library's public API.

Unstable (nightly-only)

### --no-public

Mark the dependency as private.

While you can use the crate in your implementation, it cannot be referenced in your public API.

Unstable (nightly-only)

#### --no-default-features

Disable the default features.

#### --default-features

Re-enable the default features.

### -F features

### --features features

Space or comma separated list of features to activate. When adding multiple crates, the features for a specific crate may be enabled with package-name/feature-name syntax. This flag may be specified multiple times, which enables all specified features.

### --ignore-rust-version

Ignore rust-version specification in packages.

This option is unstable and available only on the nightly channel and requires the – z unstable-options flag to enable. See https://github.com/rust-lang/cargo/issues/5579 for more information.

# **Display Options**

-v

#### --verbose

Use verbose output. May be specified twice for "very verbose" output which includes extra output such as dependency warnings and build script output. May also be specified with the term.verbose config value.

-q

### --quiet

Do not print cargo log messages. May also be specified with the term.quiet config value

#### --color when

Control when colored output is used. Valid values:

- auto (default): Automatically detect if color support is available on the terminal.
- always: Always display colors.
- never: Never display colors.

May also be specified with the term.color config value.

# **Manifest Options**

### --manifest-path path

Path to the Cargo.toml file. By default, Cargo searches for the Cargo.toml file in the current directory or any parent directory.

### -p spec

### --package spec

Add dependencies to only the specified package.

#### --frozen

#### --locked

Either of these flags requires that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date. If the lock file is missing, or it needs to be updated, Cargo will exit with an error. The --frozen flag also prevents Cargo from attempting to access the network to determine if it is out-of-date.

These may be used in environments where you want to assert that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date (such as a CI build) or want to avoid network access.

### --offline

Prevents Cargo from accessing the network for any reason. Without this flag, Cargo will stop with an error if it needs to access the network and the network is not available. With this flag, Cargo will attempt to proceed without the network if possible.

Beware that this may result in different dependency resolution than online mode. Cargo will restrict itself to crates that are downloaded locally, even if there might be a newer version as indicated in the local copy of the index. See the cargo-fetch(1) command to download dependencies before going offline.

May also be specified with the net.offline config value.

# **Common Options**

#### + toolchain

If Cargo has been installed with rustup, and the first argument to cargo begins with +, it will be interpreted as a rustup toolchain name (such as +stable or +nightly). See the rustup documentation for more information about how toolchain overrides work.

### --config KEY=VALUE or PATH

Overrides a Cargo configuration value. The argument should be in TOML syntax of KEY=VALUE, or provided as a path to an extra configuration file. This flag may be specified multiple times. See the command-line overrides section for more information.

#### -c PATH

Changes the current working directory before executing any specified operations. This affects things like where cargo looks by default for the project manifest (Cargo.toml), as well as the directories searched for discovering .cargo/config.toml, for example. This option must appear before the command name, for example cargo -C path/to/my-project build.

This option is only available on the nightly channel and requires the -Z unstable-options flag to enable (see #10098).

```
-h-helpPrints help information.
```

-z flag

Unstable (nightly-only) flags to Cargo. Run cargo -Z help for details.

# **ENVIRONMENT**

See the reference for details on environment variables that Cargo reads.

# **EXIT STATUS**

- 0 : Cargo succeeded.
- 101: Cargo failed to complete.

# **EXAMPLES**

1. Add regex as a dependency

```
cargo add regex
```

2. Add trybuild as a dev-dependency

```
cargo add --dev trybuild
```

3. Add an older version of nom as a dependency

```
cargo add nom@5
```

4. Add support for serializing data structures to json with derive s

```
cargo add serde serde_json -F serde/derive
```

5. Add windows as a platform specific dependency on cfg(windows)

```
cargo add windows --target 'cfg(windows)'
```

# **SEE ALSO**

cargo(1), cargo-remove(1)

# cargo-generate-lockfile(1)

### **NAME**

cargo-generate-lockfile — Generate the lockfile for a package

### **SYNOPSIS**

cargo generate-lockfile [options]

### **DESCRIPTION**

This command will create the Cargo.lock lockfile for the current package or workspace. If the lockfile already exists, it will be rebuilt with the latest available version of every package.

See also cargo-update(1) which is also capable of creating a Cargo.lock lockfile and has more options for controlling update behavior.

# **OPTIONS**

# **Display Options**

-v

#### --verbose

Use verbose output. May be specified twice for "very verbose" output which includes extra output such as dependency warnings and build script output. May also be specified with the term.verbose config value.

-q

#### --quiet

Do not print cargo log messages. May also be specified with the term.quiet config value.

--color when

Control when colored output is used. Valid values:

- auto (default): Automatically detect if color support is available on the terminal.
- always: Always display colors.
- never: Never display colors.

May also be specified with the term.color config value.

### **Manifest Options**

### --manifest-path path

Path to the Cargo.toml file. By default, Cargo searches for the Cargo.toml file in the current directory or any parent directory.

### --frozen

#### --locked

Either of these flags requires that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date. If the lock file is missing, or it needs to be updated, Cargo will exit with an error. The --frozen flag also prevents Cargo from attempting to access the network to determine if it is out-of-date.

These may be used in environments where you want to assert that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date (such as a CI build) or want to avoid network access.

#### --offline

Prevents Cargo from accessing the network for any reason. Without this flag, Cargo will stop with an error if it needs to access the network and the network is not available. With this flag, Cargo will attempt to proceed without the network if possible.

Beware that this may result in different dependency resolution than online mode. Cargo will restrict itself to crates that are downloaded locally, even if there might be a newer version as indicated in the local copy of the index. See the cargo-fetch(1) command to download dependencies before going offline.

May also be specified with the net.offline config value.

# **Common Options**

### + toolchain

If Cargo has been installed with rustup, and the first argument to cargo begins with +, it will be interpreted as a rustup toolchain name (such as +stable or +nightly). See the rustup documentation for more information about how toolchain overrides

work.

### --config KEY=VALUE or PATH

Overrides a Cargo configuration value. The argument should be in TOML syntax of KEY=VALUE, or provided as a path to an extra configuration file. This flag may be specified multiple times. See the command-line overrides section for more information.

#### -c PATH

Changes the current working directory before executing any specified operations. This affects things like where cargo looks by default for the project manifest (Cargo.toml), as well as the directories searched for discovering .cargo/config.toml, for example. This option must appear before the command name, for example cargo -C path/to/my-project build.

This option is only available on the nightly channel and requires the -z unstable-options flag to enable (see #10098).

-h

--help

Prints help information.

-z flag

Unstable (nightly-only) flags to Cargo. Run cargo -Z help for details.

## **ENVIRONMENT**

See the reference for details on environment variables that Cargo reads.

# **EXIT STATUS**

- 0 : Cargo succeeded.
- 101 : Cargo failed to complete.

# **EXAMPLES**

1. Create or update the lockfile for the current package or workspace:

cargo generate-lockfile

# **SEE ALSO**

cargo(1), cargo-update(1)

# cargo-locate-project(1)

### NAME

cargo-locate-project — Print a JSON representation of a Cargo.toml file's location

### **SYNOPSIS**

cargo locate-project [options]

### **DESCRIPTION**

This command will print a JSON object to stdout with the full path to the manifest. The manifest is found by searching upward for a file named Cargo.toml starting from the current working directory.

If the project happens to be a part of a workspace, the manifest of the project, rather than the workspace root, is output. This can be overridden by the --workspace flag. The root workspace is found by traversing further upward or by using the field package.workspace after locating the manifest of a workspace member.

# **OPTIONS**

### --workspace

Locate the Cargo.toml at the root of the workspace, as opposed to the current workspace member.

# **Display Options**

### --message-format *fmt*

The representation in which to print the project location. Valid values:

- json (default): JSON object with the path under the key "root".
- plain: Just the path.

-v

#### --verbose

Use verbose output. May be specified twice for "very verbose" output which includes extra output such as dependency warnings and build script output. May also be specified with the term.verbose config value.

-q

#### --quiet

Do not print cargo log messages. May also be specified with the term.quiet config value.

#### --color when

Control when colored output is used. Valid values:

- auto (default): Automatically detect if color support is available on the terminal.
- always: Always display colors.
- never: Never display colors.

May also be specified with the term.color config value.

# **Manifest Options**

#### --manifest-path *path*

Path to the Cargo.toml file. By default, Cargo searches for the Cargo.toml file in the current directory or any parent directory.

# **Common Options**

#### + toolchain

If Cargo has been installed with rustup, and the first argument to cargo begins with +, it will be interpreted as a rustup toolchain name (such as +stable or +nightly). See the rustup documentation for more information about how toolchain overrides work.

### --config KEY=VALUE or PATH

Overrides a Cargo configuration value. The argument should be in TOML syntax of KEY=VALUE, or provided as a path to an extra configuration file. This flag may be specified multiple times. See the command-line overrides section for more information.

#### -c PATH

Changes the current working directory before executing any specified operations. This affects things like where cargo looks by default for the project manifest

(Cargo.toml), as well as the directories searched for discovering .cargo/config.toml, for example. This option must appear before the command name, for example cargo -C path/to/my-project build.

This option is only available on the nightly channel and requires the -Z unstable-options flag to enable (see #10098).

```
-h--helpPrints help information.
```

-z flag

Unstable (nightly-only) flags to Cargo. Run cargo -Z help for details.

### **ENVIRONMENT**

See the reference for details on environment variables that Cargo reads.

# **EXIT STATUS**

- 0: Cargo succeeded.
- 101: Cargo failed to complete.

# **EXAMPLES**

1. Display the path to the manifest based on the current directory:

```
cargo locate-project
```

# **SEE ALSO**

cargo(1), cargo-metadata(1)

# cargo-metadata(1)

### NAME

cargo-metadata — Machine-readable metadata about the current package

### **SYNOPSIS**

cargo metadata [options]

### DESCRIPTION

Output JSON to stdout containing information about the workspace members and resolved dependencies of the current package.

The format of the output is subject to change in futures versions of Cargo. It is recommended to include the --format-version flag to future-proof your code to ensure the output is in the format you are expecting. For more on the expectations, see "Compatibility".

See the cargo\_metadata crate for a Rust API for reading the metadata.

# **OUTPUT FORMAT**

# **Compatibility**

Within the same output format version, the compatibility is maintained, except some scenarios. The following is a non-exhaustive list of changes that are not considersed as incompatible:

- **Adding new fields** New fields will be added when needed. Reserving this helps Cargo evolve without bumping the format version too often.
- Adding new values for enum-like fields Same as adding new fields. It keeps metadata evolving without stagnation.
- Changing opaque representations The inner representations of some fields are

implementation details. For example, fields related to "Source ID" are treated as opaque identifiers to differentiate packages or sources. Consumers shouldn't rely on those representations unless specified.

# **JSON** format

The JSON output has the following format:

```
{
    /* Array of all packages in the workspace.
       It also includes all feature-enabled dependencies unless --no-deps is
used.
    "packages": [
        {
            /* The name of the package. */
            "name": "my-package",
            /* The version of the package. */
            "version": "0.1.0",
            /★ The Package ID for referring to the
               package within the document and as the `--package` argument to
many commands
            "id": "file:///path/to/my-package#0.1.0",
            /* The license value from the manifest, or null. */
            "license": "MIT/Apache-2.0",
            /* The license-file value from the manifest, or null. */
            "license_file": "LICENSE",
            /* The description value from the manifest, or null. */
            "description": "Package description.",
            /* The source ID of the package, an "opaque" identifier
representing
               where a package is retrieved from. See "Compatibility" above
for
               the stability guarantee.
               This is null for path dependencies and workspace members.
               For other dependencies, it is a string with the format:
               - "registry+URL" for registry-based dependencies.
                 Example: "registry+https://github.com/rust-lang/crates.io-
index"
               - "git+URL" for git-based dependencies.
                 Example: "git+https://github.com/rust-lang/cargo?
rev=5e85ba14aaa20f8133863373404cb0af69eeef2c#5e85ba14aaa20f8133863373404cb0af
69eeef2c"
               - "sparse+URL" for dependencies from a sparse registry
                 Example: "sparse+https://my-sparse-registry.org"
               The value after the `+` is not explicitly defined, and may
change
               between versions of Cargo and may not directly correlate to
other
               things, such as registry definitions in a config file. New
source
               kinds may be added in the future which will have different `+`
               prefixed identifiers.
            */
            "source": null,
            /* Array of dependencies declared in the package's manifest. */
            "dependencies": [
                {
                    /* The name of the dependency. */
                    "name": "bitflags",
```

```
/* The source ID of the dependency. May be null, see
                       description for the package source.
                    */
                    "source": "registry+https://github.com/rust-lang/
crates.io-index",
                    /* The version requirement for the dependency.
                       Dependencies without a version requirement have a
value of "*".
                    */
                    "req": "^1.0",
                    /* The dependency kind.
                       "dev", "build", or null for a normal dependency.
                    */
                    "kind": null,
                    /* If the dependency is renamed, this is the new name for
                       the dependency as a string. null if it is not
renamed.
                    */
                    "rename": null,
                    /* Boolean of whether or not this is an optional
dependency. */
                    "optional": false,
                    /* Boolean of whether or not default features are
enabled. */
                    "uses_default_features": true,
                    /* Array of features enabled. */
                    "features": [],
                    /* The target platform for the dependency.
                       null if not a target dependency.
                    "target": "cfg(windows)",
                    /* The file system path for a local path dependency.
                       not present if not a path dependency.
                    */
                    "path": "/path/to/dep",
                    /* A string of the URL of the registry this dependency is
from.
                       If not specified or null, the dependency is from the
default
                       registry (crates.io).
                    */
                    "registry": null
                }
            /* Array of Cargo targets. */
            "targets": [
                    /* Array of target kinds.
                       - lib targets list the `crate-type` values from the
                         manifest such as "lib", "rlib", "dylib",
                         "proc-macro", etc. (default ["lib"])
                       - binary is ["bin"]
                       - example is ["example"]
                       - integration test is ["test"]
                       - benchmark is ["bench"]
                       build script is ["custom-build"]
                    */
```

```
"kind": [
                        "bin"
                    ],
                     /* Array of crate types.
                        - lib and example libraries list the `crate-type`
values
                          from the manifest such as "lib", "rlib", "dylib",
                          "proc-macro", etc. (default ["lib"])
                        - all other target kinds are ["bin"]
                    */
                    "crate_types": [
                        "bin"
                    ],
                    /* The name of the target. */
                    "name": "my-package",
                    /* Absolute path to the root source file of the target.
*/
                    "src_path": "/path/to/my-package/src/main.rs",
                     /* The Rust edition of the target.
                        Defaults to the package edition.
                    */
                    "edition": "2018",
                    /* Array of required features.
                       This property is not included if no required features
are set.
                    "required-features": ["feat1"],
                    /* Whether the target should be documented by `cargo
doc`. */
                    "doc": true,
                     /* Whether or not this target has doc tests enabled, and
                        the target is compatible with doc testing.
                    */
                    "doctest": false,
                    /* Whether or not this target should be built and run
with `--test`
                    */
                    "test": true
                }
            ],
            /* Set of features defined for the package.
               Each feature maps to an array of features or dependencies it
               enables.
            */
            "features": {
                "default": [
                    "feat1"
                ],
                "feat1": [],
                "feat2": []
            },
            /* Absolute path to this package's manifest. */
            "manifest_path": "/path/to/my-package/Cargo.toml",
            /* Package metadata.
               This is null if no metadata is specified.
            */
            "metadata": {
```

```
"docs": {
                    "rs": {
                        "all-features": true
                }
            },
            /* List of registries to which this package may be published.
               Publishing is unrestricted if null, and forbidden if an empty
array. */
            "publish": [
                "crates-io"
            ],
            /* Array of authors from the manifest.
               Empty array if no authors specified.
            */
            "authors": [
                "Jane Doe <user@example.com>"
            ],
            /* Array of categories from the manifest. */
            "categories": [
                "command-line-utilities"
            /* Optional string that is the default binary picked by cargo
run. */
            "default_run": null,
            /* Optional string that is the minimum supported rust version */
            "rust_version": "1.56",
            /* Array of keywords from the manifest. */
            "keywords": [
                "cli"
            /* The readme value from the manifest or null if not specified.
*/
            "readme": "README.md",
            /* The repository value from the manifest or null if not
specified. */
            "repository": "https://github.com/rust-lang/cargo",
            /* The homepage value from the manifest or null if not specified.
*/
            "homepage": "https://rust-lang.org",
            /* The documentation value from the manifest or null if not
specified. */
            "documentation": "https://doc.rust-lang.org/stable/std",
            /* The default edition of the package.
               Note that individual targets may have different editions.
            */
            "edition": "2018",
            /* Optional string that is the name of a native library the
package
               is linking to.
            "links": null,
        }
    /* Array of members of the workspace.
       Each entry is the Package ID for the package.
    */
```

```
"workspace_members": [
        "file:///path/to/my-package#0.1.0",
    ],
    /* Array of default members of the workspace.
       Each entry is the Package ID for the package.
    "workspace_default_members": [
        "file:///path/to/my-package#0.1.0",
    // The resolved dependency graph for the entire workspace. The enabled
    // features are based on the enabled features for the "current" package.
    // Inactivated optional dependencies are not listed.
    //
    // This is null if --no-deps is specified.
    //
    // By default, this includes all dependencies for all target platforms.
    // The `--filter-platform` flag may be used to narrow to a specific
    // target triple.
    "resolve": {
        /* Array of nodes within the dependency graph.
           Each node is a package.
        */
        "nodes": [
            {
                /* The Package ID of this node. */
                "id": "file:///path/to/my-package#0.1.0",
                /* The dependencies of this package, an array of Package IDs.
*/
                "dependencies": [
                    "https://github.com/rust-lang/crates.io-
index#bitflags@1.0.4"
                /* The dependencies of this package. This is an alternative
to
                   "dependencies" which contains additional information. In
                   particular, this handles renamed dependencies.
                */
                "deps": [
                    {
                        /* The name of the dependency's library target.
                           If this is a renamed dependency, this is the new
                           name.
                        */
                        "name": "bitflags",
                        /* The Package ID of the dependency. */
                        "pkg": "https://github.com/rust-lang/crates.io-
index#bitflags@1.0.4"
                        /* Array of dependency kinds. Added in Cargo 1.40. */
                        "dep_kinds": [
                            {
                                 /* The dependency kind.
                                    "dev", "build", or null for a normal
dependency.
                                 */
                                 "kind": null,
                                 /* The target platform for the dependency.
                                   null if not a target dependency.
```

```
"target": "cfg(windows)"
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ],
                /* Array of features enabled on this package. */
                "features": [
                    "default"
                1
            }
        ],
        /* The root package of the workspace.
           This is null if this is a virtual workspace. Otherwise it is
           the Package ID of the root package.
        "root": "file:///path/to/my-package#0.1.0",
    /* The absolute path to the build directory where Cargo places its
output. */
    "target_directory": "/path/to/my-package/target",
    /* The version of the schema for this metadata structure.
       This will be changed if incompatible changes are ever made.
    */
    "version": 1,
    /* The absolute path to the root of the workspace. */
    "workspace_root": "/path/to/my-package"
    /* Workspace metadata.
       This is null if no metadata is specified. */
    "metadata": {
        "docs": {
            "rs": {
                "all-features": true
            }
        }
    }
}
```

#### Notes:

• For "id" field syntax, see Package ID Specifications in the reference.

# **OPTIONS**

# **Output Options**

#### --no-deps

Output information only about the workspace members and don't fetch dependencies.

### --format-version *Version*

Specify the version of the output format to use. Currently 1 is the only possible value.

### --filter-platform *triple*

This filters the resolve output to only include dependencies for the given target triple. Without this flag, the resolve includes all targets.

Note that the dependencies listed in the "packages" array still includes all dependencies. Each package definition is intended to be an unaltered reproduction of the information within Cargo.toml.

### **Feature Selection**

The feature flags allow you to control which features are enabled. When no feature options are given, the default feature is activated for every selected package.

See the features documentation for more details.

### -F features

### --features *features*

Space or comma separated list of features to activate. Features of workspace members may be enabled with package-name/feature-name syntax. This flag may be specified multiple times, which enables all specified features.

#### --all-features

Activate all available features of all selected packages.

#### --no-default-features

Do not activate the default feature of the selected packages.

# **Display Options**

#### -v

### --verbose

Use verbose output. May be specified twice for "very verbose" output which includes extra output such as dependency warnings and build script output. May also be specified with the term.verbose config value.

#### -q

#### --quiet

Do not print cargo log messages. May also be specified with the term.quiet config value.

#### --color when

Control when colored output is used. Valid values:

- auto (default): Automatically detect if color support is available on the terminal.
- always: Always display colors.
- never: Never display colors.

May also be specified with the term.color config value.

### **Manifest Options**

### --manifest-path path

Path to the Cargo.toml file. By default, Cargo searches for the Cargo.toml file in the current directory or any parent directory.

### --frozen

#### --locked

Either of these flags requires that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date. If the lock file is missing, or it needs to be updated, Cargo will exit with an error. The --frozen flag also prevents Cargo from attempting to access the network to determine if it is out-of-date.

These may be used in environments where you want to assert that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date (such as a CI build) or want to avoid network access.

#### --offline

Prevents Cargo from accessing the network for any reason. Without this flag, Cargo will stop with an error if it needs to access the network and the network is not available. With this flag, Cargo will attempt to proceed without the network if possible.

Beware that this may result in different dependency resolution than online mode. Cargo will restrict itself to crates that are downloaded locally, even if there might be a newer version as indicated in the local copy of the index. See the cargo-fetch(1) command to download dependencies before going offline.

May also be specified with the net.offline config value.

# **Common Options**

### + toolchain

If Cargo has been installed with rustup, and the first argument to cargo begins with +, it will be interpreted as a rustup toolchain name (such as +stable or +nightly). See the rustup documentation for more information about how toolchain overrides

work.

### --config KEY=VALUE or PATH

Overrides a Cargo configuration value. The argument should be in TOML syntax of KEY=VALUE, or provided as a path to an extra configuration file. This flag may be specified multiple times. See the command-line overrides section for more information.

#### -c PATH

Changes the current working directory before executing any specified operations. This affects things like where cargo looks by default for the project manifest (Cargo.toml), as well as the directories searched for discovering .cargo/config.toml, for example. This option must appear before the command name, for example cargo -C path/to/my-project build.

This option is only available on the nightly channel and requires the -z unstable-options flag to enable (see #10098).

```
-h
--help
```

Prints help information.

-z flag

Unstable (nightly-only) flags to Cargo. Run cargo -Z help for details.

# **ENVIRONMENT**

See the reference for details on environment variables that Cargo reads.

# **EXIT STATUS**

- 0 : Cargo succeeded.
- 101 : Cargo failed to complete.

# **EXAMPLES**

1. Output JSON about the current package:

cargo metadata --format-version=1

# **SEE ALSO**

cargo(1), cargo-pkgid(1), Package ID Specifications, JSON messages

# cargo-pkgid(1)

### NAME

cargo-pkgid — Print a fully qualified package specification

### **SYNOPSIS**

cargo pkgid [options] [spec]

### **DESCRIPTION**

Given a *spec* argument, print out the fully qualified package ID specifier for a package or dependency in the current workspace. This command will generate an error if *spec* is ambiguous as to which package it refers to in the dependency graph. If no *spec* is given, then the specifier for the local package is printed.

This command requires that a lockfile is available and dependencies have been fetched.

A package specifier consists of a name, version, and source URL. You are allowed to use partial specifiers to succinctly match a specific package as long as it matches only one package. This specifier is also used by other parts in Cargo, such as cargo-metadata(1) and JSON messages emitted by Cargo.

The format of a spec can be one of the following:

| SPEC Structure       | Example SPEC  |
|----------------------|---|
| name                 | bitflags  |
| name @ version       | bitflags@1.0.4  |
| url                  | https://github.com/rust-lang/cargo                                |
| url # version        | https://github.com/rust-lang/cargo#0.33.0                         |
| url # name           | <pre>https://github.com/rust-lang/crates.io- index#bitflags</pre> |
| url # name @ version | https://github.com/rust-lang/cargo#crates-io@0.21.0               |

The specification grammar can be found in chapter Package ID Specifications.

### **OPTIONS**

## **Package Selection**

```
-p spec
```

--package spec

Get the package ID for the given package instead of the current package.

### **Display Options**

-v

#### --verbose

Use verbose output. May be specified twice for "very verbose" output which includes extra output such as dependency warnings and build script output. May also be specified with the term.verbose config value.

-q

#### --quiet

Do not print cargo log messages. May also be specified with the term.quiet config value.

### --color when

Control when colored output is used. Valid values:

- auto (default): Automatically detect if color support is available on the terminal.
- always: Always display colors.
- never: Never display colors.

May also be specified with the term.color config value.

# **Manifest Options**

### --manifest-path path

Path to the Cargo.toml file. By default, Cargo searches for the Cargo.toml file in the current directory or any parent directory.

--frozen

#### --locked

Either of these flags requires that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date. If the lock file is missing, or it needs to be updated, Cargo will exit with an error. The --frozen flag also prevents Cargo from attempting to access the network to determine if it is out-

of-date.

These may be used in environments where you want to assert that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date (such as a CI build) or want to avoid network access.

#### --offline

Prevents Cargo from accessing the network for any reason. Without this flag, Cargo will stop with an error if it needs to access the network and the network is not available. With this flag, Cargo will attempt to proceed without the network if possible.

Beware that this may result in different dependency resolution than online mode. Cargo will restrict itself to crates that are downloaded locally, even if there might be a newer version as indicated in the local copy of the index. See the cargo-fetch(1) command to download dependencies before going offline.

May also be specified with the net.offline config value.

### **Common Options**

#### + toolchain

If Cargo has been installed with rustup, and the first argument to cargo begins with +, it will be interpreted as a rustup toolchain name (such as +stable or +nightly). See the rustup documentation for more information about how toolchain overrides work.

### --config KEY=VALUE or PATH

Overrides a Cargo configuration value. The argument should be in TOML syntax of KEY=VALUE, or provided as a path to an extra configuration file. This flag may be specified multiple times. See the command-line overrides section for more information.

### -c PATH

Changes the current working directory before executing any specified operations. This affects things like where cargo looks by default for the project manifest (Cargo.toml), as well as the directories searched for discovering .cargo/config.toml, for example. This option must appear before the command name, for example cargo -C path/to/my-project build.

This option is only available on the nightly channel and requires the -Z unstable-options flag to enable (see #10098).

-h

#### --help

Prints help information.

-z flag
Unstable (nightly-only) flags to Cargo. Run cargo -Z help for details.

### **ENVIRONMENT**

See the reference for details on environment variables that Cargo reads.

# **EXIT STATUS**

- 0 : Cargo succeeded.
- 101: Cargo failed to complete.

### **EXAMPLES**

1. Retrieve package specification for foo package:

```
cargo pkgid foo
```

2. Retrieve package specification for version 1.0.0 of foo:

```
cargo pkgid foo@1.0.0
```

3. Retrieve package specification for foo from crates.io:

```
cargo pkgid https://github.com/rust-lang/crates.io-index#foo
```

4. Retrieve package specification for foo from a local package:

```
cargo pkgid file:///path/to/local/package#foo
```

# **SEE ALSO**

cargo(1), cargo-generate-lockfile(1), cargo-metadata(1), Package ID Specifications, JSON messages

# cargo-remove(1)

### **NAME**

cargo-remove — Remove dependencies from a Cargo.toml manifest file

### **SYNOPSIS**

cargo remove [options] dependency...

# **DESCRIPTION**

Remove one or more dependencies from a Cargo.toml manifest.

# **OPTIONS**

# **Section options**

```
--dev
```

Remove as a development dependency.

#### --build

Remove as a build dependency.

### --target target

Remove as a dependency to the given target platform.

To avoid unexpected shell expansions, you may use quotes around each target, e.g., --target 'cfg(unix)'.

# **Miscellaneous Options**

```
--dry-run
```

Don't actually write to the manifest.

# **Display Options**

-v

#### --verbose

Use verbose output. May be specified twice for "very verbose" output which includes extra output such as dependency warnings and build script output. May also be specified with the term.verbose config value.

-q

#### --quiet

Do not print cargo log messages. May also be specified with the term.quiet config value.

#### --color when

Control when colored output is used. Valid values:

- auto (default): Automatically detect if color support is available on the terminal.
- always: Always display colors.
- never: Never display colors.

May also be specified with the term.color config value.

### **Manifest Options**

### --manifest-path *path*

Path to the Cargo.toml file. By default, Cargo searches for the Cargo.toml file in the current directory or any parent directory.

#### --frozen

### --locked

Either of these flags requires that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date. If the lock file is missing, or it needs to be updated, Cargo will exit with an error. The --frozen flag also prevents Cargo from attempting to access the network to determine if it is out-of-date.

These may be used in environments where you want to assert that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date (such as a CI build) or want to avoid network access.

#### --offline

Prevents Cargo from accessing the network for any reason. Without this flag, Cargo will stop with an error if it needs to access the network and the network is not available. With this flag, Cargo will attempt to proceed without the network if possible.

Beware that this may result in different dependency resolution than online mode.

Cargo will restrict itself to crates that are downloaded locally, even if there might be a newer version as indicated in the local copy of the index. See the cargo-fetch(1) command to download dependencies before going offline.

May also be specified with the net.offline config value.

## **Package Selection**

```
-p spec...--package spec...Package to remove from.
```

### **Common Options**

+ toolchain

If Cargo has been installed with rustup, and the first argument to cargo begins with +, it will be interpreted as a rustup toolchain name (such as +stable or +nightly). See the rustup documentation for more information about how toolchain overrides work.

```
--config KEY=VALUE or PATH
```

Overrides a Cargo configuration value. The argument should be in TOML syntax of KEY=VALUE, or provided as a path to an extra configuration file. This flag may be specified multiple times. See the command-line overrides section for more information.

#### -c PATH

Changes the current working directory before executing any specified operations. This affects things like where cargo looks by default for the project manifest (Cargo.toml), as well as the directories searched for discovering .cargo/config.toml, for example. This option must appear before the command name, for example cargo -C path/to/my-project build.

This option is only available on the nightly channel and requires the -z unstable-options flag to enable (see #10098).

```
-h
--help
Prints help information.
```

### -z flag

Unstable (nightly-only) flags to Cargo. Run cargo -Z help for details.

### **ENVIRONMENT**

See the reference for details on environment variables that Cargo reads.

# **EXIT STATUS**

- 0: Cargo succeeded.
- 101: Cargo failed to complete.

# **EXAMPLES**

1. Remove regex as a dependency

```
cargo remove regex
```

2. Remove trybuild as a dev-dependency

```
cargo remove --dev trybuild
```

3. Remove nom from the x86\_64-pc-windows-gnu dependencies table

```
cargo remove --target x86_64-pc-windows-gnu nom
```

# **SEE ALSO**

cargo(1), cargo-add(1)

# cargo-tree(1)

### **NAME**

cargo-tree — Display a tree visualization of a dependency graph

### **SYNOPSIS**

cargo tree [options]

### DESCRIPTION

This command will display a tree of dependencies to the terminal. An example of a simple project that depends on the "rand" package:

```
myproject v0.1.0 (/myproject)

— rand v0.7.3

— getrandom v0.1.14

— cfg-if v0.1.10

— libc v0.2.68

— libc v0.2.68 (*)

— rand_chacha v0.2.2

— ppv-lite86 v0.2.6

— rand_core v0.5.1

— getrandom v0.1.14 (*)

rand_core v0.5.1 (*)

[build-dependencies]
— cc v1.0.50
```

Packages marked with (\*) have been "de-duplicated". The dependencies for the package have already been shown elsewhere in the graph, and so are not repeated. Use the -- no-dedupe option to repeat the duplicates.

The -e flag can be used to select the dependency kinds to display. The "features" kind changes the output to display the features enabled by each dependency. For example, cargo tree -e features:

```
myproject v0.1.0 (/myproject)

log feature "serde"

log v0.4.8

serde v1.0.106

cfg-if feature "default"

cfg-if v0.1.10
```

In this tree, myproject depends on log with the serde feature. log in turn depends on cfg-if with "default" features. When using -e features it can be helpful to use -i flag to show how the features flow into a package. See the examples below for more detail.

### **Feature Unification**

This command shows a graph much closer to a feature-unified graph Cargo will build, rather than what you list in Cargo.toml. For instance, if you specify the same dependency in both [dependencies] and [dev-dependencies] but with different features on. This command may merge all features and show a (\*) on one of the dependency to indicate the duplicate.

As a result, for a mostly equivalent overview of what cargo build does, cargo tree -e normal, build is pretty close; for a mostly equivalent overview of what cargo test does, cargo tree is pretty close. However, it doesn't guarantee the exact equivalence to what Cargo is going to build, since a compilation is complex and depends on lots of different factors.

To learn more about feature unification, check out this dedicated section.

# **OPTIONS**

# **Tree Options**

```
-i spec
--invert spec
```

Show the reverse dependencies for the given package. This flag will invert the tree and display the packages that depend on the given package.

Note that in a workspace, by default it will only display the package's reverse dependencies inside the tree of the workspace member in the current directory. The --workspace flag can be used to extend it so that it will show the package's reverse dependencies across the entire workspace. The -p flag can be used to display the package's reverse dependencies only with the subtree of the package given to -p.

### --prune Spec

Prune the given package from the display of the dependency tree.

### --depth *depth*

Maximum display depth of the dependency tree. A depth of 1 displays the direct dependencies, for example.

#### --no-dedupe

Do not de-duplicate repeated dependencies. Usually, when a package has already displayed its dependencies, further occurrences will not re-display its dependencies, and will include a (\*) to indicate it has already been shown. This flag will cause those duplicates to be repeated.

#### -d

### --duplicates

Show only dependencies which come in multiple versions (implies --invert). When used with the -p flag, only shows duplicates within the subtree of the given package.

It can be beneficial for build times and executable sizes to avoid building that same package multiple times. This flag can help identify the offending packages. You can then investigate if the package that depends on the duplicate with the older version can be updated to the newer version so that only one instance is built.

### -e kinds

### --edges kinds

The dependency kinds to display. Takes a comma separated list of values:

- all Show all edge kinds.
- normal Show normal dependencies.
- build Show build dependencies.
- dev Show development dependencies.
- features Show features enabled by each dependency. If this is the only kind given, then it will automatically include the other dependency kinds.
- no-normal Do not include normal dependencies.
- no-build Do not include build dependencies.
- no-dev Do not include development dependencies.
- no-proc-macro Do not include procedural macro dependencies.

The normal, build, dev, and all dependency kinds cannot be mixed with nonormal, no-build, or no-dev dependency kinds.

The default is normal, build, dev.

### --target *triple*

Filter dependencies matching the given target triple. The default is the host

platform. Use the value all to include all targets.

### **Tree Formatting Options**

#### --charset charset

Chooses the character set to use for the tree. Valid values are "utf8" or "ascii". Default is "utf8".

### -f format

### --format format

Set the format string for each package. The default is "{p}".

This is an arbitrary string which will be used to display each package. The following strings will be replaced with the corresponding value:

- {p} The package name.
- {1} The package license.
- {r} The package repository URL.
- {f} Comma-separated list of package features that are enabled.
- {lib} The name, as used in a use statement, of the package's library.

### --prefix *prefix*

Sets how each line is displayed. The *prefix* value can be one of:

- indent (default) Shows each line indented as a tree.
- depth Show as a list, with the numeric depth printed before each entry.
- none Show as a flat list.

# **Package Selection**

By default, when no package selection options are given, the packages selected depend on the selected manifest file (based on the current working directory if --manifest-path is not given). If the manifest is the root of a workspace then the workspaces default members are selected, otherwise only the package defined by the manifest will be selected.

The default members of a workspace can be set explicitly with the workspace.default-members key in the root manifest. If this is not set, a virtual workspace will include all workspace members (equivalent to passing --workspace), and a non-virtual workspace will include only the root crate itself.

```
-р spec...
```

--package *spec...* 

Display only the specified packages. See cargo-pkgid(1) for the SPEC format. This

flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns like  $\star$ , ? and [] . However, to avoid your shell accidentally expanding glob patterns before Cargo handles them, you must use single quotes or double quotes around each pattern.

### --workspace

Display all members in the workspace.

### --exclude SPEC...

Exclude the specified packages. Must be used in conjunction with the  $\,$ –-workspace flag. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns like  $\,$ \* ,  $\,$ ? and  $\,$ [] . However, to avoid your shell accidentally expanding glob patterns before Cargo handles them, you must use single quotes or double quotes around each pattern.

### **Manifest Options**

### --manifest-path path

Path to the Cargo.toml file. By default, Cargo searches for the Cargo.toml file in the current directory or any parent directory.

#### --frozen

#### --locked

Either of these flags requires that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date. If the lock file is missing, or it needs to be updated, Cargo will exit with an error. The --frozen flag also prevents Cargo from attempting to access the network to determine if it is out-of-date.

These may be used in environments where you want to assert that the Cargo·lock file is up-to-date (such as a CI build) or want to avoid network access.

#### --offline

Prevents Cargo from accessing the network for any reason. Without this flag, Cargo will stop with an error if it needs to access the network and the network is not available. With this flag, Cargo will attempt to proceed without the network if possible.

Beware that this may result in different dependency resolution than online mode. Cargo will restrict itself to crates that are downloaded locally, even if there might be a newer version as indicated in the local copy of the index. See the cargo-fetch(1) command to download dependencies before going offline.

May also be specified with the net.offline config value.

### **Feature Selection**

The feature flags allow you to control which features are enabled. When no feature options are given, the default feature is activated for every selected package.

See the features documentation for more details.

- -F features
- --features features

Space or comma separated list of features to activate. Features of workspace members may be enabled with package-name/feature-name syntax. This flag may be specified multiple times, which enables all specified features.

--all-features

Activate all available features of all selected packages.

--no-default-features

Do not activate the default feature of the selected packages.

### **Display Options**

-v

--verbose

Use verbose output. May be specified twice for "very verbose" output which includes extra output such as dependency warnings and build script output. May also be specified with the term.verbose config value.

-q

--quiet

Do not print cargo log messages. May also be specified with the term.quiet config value.

--color when

Control when colored output is used. Valid values:

- auto (default): Automatically detect if color support is available on the terminal.
- always: Always display colors.
- never: Never display colors.

May also be specified with the term.color config value.

# **Common Options**

+ toolchain

If Cargo has been installed with rustup, and the first argument to cargo begins with +, it will be interpreted as a rustup toolchain name (such as +stable or +nightly). See the rustup documentation for more information about how toolchain overrides work.

### --config KEY=VALUE or PATH

Overrides a Cargo configuration value. The argument should be in TOML syntax of KEY=VALUE, or provided as a path to an extra configuration file. This flag may be specified multiple times. See the command-line overrides section for more information.

#### -c PATH

Changes the current working directory before executing any specified operations. This affects things like where cargo looks by default for the project manifest (Cargo.toml), as well as the directories searched for discovering .cargo/config.toml, for example. This option must appear before the command name, for example cargo -C path/to/my-project build.

This option is only available on the nightly channel and requires the -z unstable-options flag to enable (see #10098).

```
-h--helpPrints help information.
```

### -z flag

Unstable (nightly-only) flags to Cargo. Run cargo -Z help for details.

### **ENVIRONMENT**

See the reference for details on environment variables that Cargo reads.

# **EXIT STATUS**

- 0: Cargo succeeded.
- 101 : Cargo failed to complete.

# **EXAMPLES**

1. Display the tree for the package in the current directory:

cargo tree

2. Display all the packages that depend on the syn package:

```
cargo tree -i syn
```

3. Show the features enabled on each package:

```
cargo tree --format "{p} {f}"
```

4. Show all packages that are built multiple times. This can happen if multiple semver-incompatible versions appear in the tree (like 1.0.0 and 2.0.0).

```
cargo tree -d
```

5. Explain why features are enabled for the syn package:

```
cargo tree -e features -i syn
```

The -e features flag is used to show features. The -i flag is used to invert the graph so that it displays the packages that depend on syn. An example of what this would display:

```
syn v1.0.17
 syn feature "clone-impls"
   └─ syn feature "default"
      __ rustversion v1.0.2
         └─ rustversion feature "default"
            myproject v0.1.0 (/myproject)
               myproject feature "default" (command-line)
 - syn feature "default" (*)
  - syn feature "derive"
   - syn feature "full"
   rustversion v1.0.2 (*)
  - syn feature "parsing"
   └─ syn feature "default" (*)
 syn feature "printing"
   - syn feature "proc-macro"
   – syn feature "quote"
   syn feature "printing" (*)
```

To read this graph, you can follow the chain for each feature from the root to see why it is included. For example, the "full" feature is added by the rustversion crate which is included from myproject (with the default features), and myproject is the package selected on the command-line. All of the other syn features are added by the "default" feature ("quote" is added by "printing" and "proc-macro", both of which are default features).

If you're having difficulty cross-referencing the de-duplicated (\*) entries, try with the --no-dedupe flag to get the full output.

# **SEE ALSO**

cargo(1), cargo-metadata(1)

# cargo-update(1)

### **NAME**

cargo-update — Update dependencies as recorded in the local lock file

## **SYNOPSIS**

cargo update [options] spec

### **DESCRIPTION**

This command will update dependencies in the Cargo.lock file to the latest version. If the Cargo.lock file does not exist, it will be created with the latest available versions.

# **OPTIONS**

# **Update Options**

spec...

Update only the specified packages. This flag may be specified multiple times. See cargo-pkgid(1) for the SPEC format.

If packages are specified with *spec*, then a conservative update of the lockfile will be performed. This means that only the dependency specified by SPEC will be updated. Its transitive dependencies will be updated only if SPEC cannot be updated without updating dependencies. All other dependencies will remain locked at their currently recorded versions.

If *spec* is not specified, all dependencies are updated.

#### --recursive

When used with *spec*, dependencies of *spec* are forced to update as well. Cannot be used with <code>--precise</code>.

#### --precise precise

When used with *spec*, allows you to specify a specific version number to set the package to. If the package comes from a git repository, this can be a git revision (such as a SHA hash or tag).

-w

#### --workspace

Attempt to update only packages defined in the workspace. Other packages are updated only if they don't already exist in the lockfile. This option is useful for updating Cargo.lock after you've changed version numbers in Cargo.toml.

#### --dry-run

Displays what would be updated, but doesn't actually write the lockfile.

### **Display Options**

-v

#### --verbose

Use verbose output. May be specified twice for "very verbose" output which includes extra output such as dependency warnings and build script output. May also be specified with the term.verbose config value.

-c

#### --quiet

Do not print cargo log messages. May also be specified with the term.quiet config value.

#### --color when

Control when colored output is used. Valid values:

- auto (default): Automatically detect if color support is available on the terminal.
- always: Always display colors.
- never: Never display colors.

May also be specified with the term.color config value.

# **Manifest Options**

#### --manifest-path path

Path to the Cargo.toml file. By default, Cargo searches for the Cargo.toml file in the current directory or any parent directory.

--frozen

#### --locked

Either of these flags requires that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date. If the lock file is missing, or it needs to be updated, Cargo will exit with an error. The --frozen flag also prevents Cargo from attempting to access the network to determine if it is out-of-date.

These may be used in environments where you want to assert that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date (such as a CI build) or want to avoid network access.

#### --offline

Prevents Cargo from accessing the network for any reason. Without this flag, Cargo will stop with an error if it needs to access the network and the network is not available. With this flag, Cargo will attempt to proceed without the network if possible.

Beware that this may result in different dependency resolution than online mode. Cargo will restrict itself to crates that are downloaded locally, even if there might be a newer version as indicated in the local copy of the index. See the cargo-fetch(1) command to download dependencies before going offline.

May also be specified with the net.offline config value.

# **Common Options**

#### + toolchain

If Cargo has been installed with rustup, and the first argument to cargo begins with +, it will be interpreted as a rustup toolchain name (such as +stable or +nightly). See the rustup documentation for more information about how toolchain overrides work.

#### --config KEY=VALUE or PATH

Overrides a Cargo configuration value. The argument should be in TOML syntax of KEY=VALUE, or provided as a path to an extra configuration file. This flag may be specified multiple times. See the command-line overrides section for more information.

#### -c PATH

Changes the current working directory before executing any specified operations. This affects things like where cargo looks by default for the project manifest (Cargo.toml), as well as the directories searched for discovering .cargo/config.toml, for example. This option must appear before the command name, for example cargo -C path/to/my-project build.

This option is only available on the nightly channel and requires the -Z unstable-options flag to enable (see #10098).

```
-h--helpPrints help information.-z flag
```

-z flag
Unstable (nightly-only) flags to Cargo. Run cargo -z help for details.

## **ENVIRONMENT**

See the reference for details on environment variables that Cargo reads.

# **EXIT STATUS**

- 0 : Cargo succeeded.
- 101: Cargo failed to complete.

# **EXAMPLES**

1. Update all dependencies in the lockfile:

```
cargo update
```

2. Update only specific dependencies:

```
cargo update foo bar
```

3. Set a specific dependency to a specific version:

```
cargo update foo --precise 1.2.3
```

# **SEE ALSO**

cargo(1), cargo-generate-lockfile(1)

# cargo-vendor(1)

### NAME

cargo-vendor — Vendor all dependencies locally

## **SYNOPSIS**

cargo vendor [options] [path]

### DESCRIPTION

This cargo subcommand will vendor all crates.io and git dependencies for a project into the specified directory at <path> . After this command completes the vendor directory specified by <path> will contain all remote sources from dependencies specified.

Additional manifests beyond the default one can be specified with the -s option.

The configuration necessary to use the vendored sources would be printed to stdout after cargo vendor completes the vendoring process. You will need to add or redirect it to your Cargo configuration file, which is usually .cargo/config.toml locally for the current package.

# **OPTIONS**

# **Vendor Options**

- -s manifest
- --sync manifest

Specify an extra <code>Cargo.toml</code> manifest to workspaces which should also be vendored and synced to the output. May be specified multiple times.

#### --no-delete

Don't delete the "vendor" directory when vendoring, but rather keep all existing contents of the vendor directory

#### --respect-source-config

Instead of ignoring [source] configuration by default in .cargo/config.toml read it and use it when downloading crates from crates.io, for example

#### --versioned-dirs

Normally versions are only added to disambiguate multiple versions of the same package. This option causes all directories in the "vendor" directory to be versioned, which makes it easier to track the history of vendored packages over time, and can help with the performance of re-vendoring when only a subset of the packages have changed.

# **Manifest Options**

#### --manifest-path path

Path to the Cargo.toml file. By default, Cargo searches for the Cargo.toml file in the current directory or any parent directory.

#### --frozen

#### --locked

Either of these flags requires that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date. If the lock file is missing, or it needs to be updated, Cargo will exit with an error. The --frozen flag also prevents Cargo from attempting to access the network to determine if it is out-of-date.

These may be used in environments where you want to assert that the Cargo·lock file is up-to-date (such as a CI build) or want to avoid network access.

#### --offline

Prevents Cargo from accessing the network for any reason. Without this flag, Cargo will stop with an error if it needs to access the network and the network is not available. With this flag, Cargo will attempt to proceed without the network if possible.

Beware that this may result in different dependency resolution than online mode. Cargo will restrict itself to crates that are downloaded locally, even if there might be a newer version as indicated in the local copy of the index. See the cargo-fetch(1) command to download dependencies before going offline.

May also be specified with the net.offline config value.

# **Display Options**

-v

--verbose

Use verbose output. May be specified twice for "very verbose" output which includes extra output such as dependency warnings and build script output. May also be specified with the term.verbose config value.

-q

#### --quiet

Do not print cargo log messages. May also be specified with the term.quiet config value.

#### --color when

Control when colored output is used. Valid values:

- auto (default): Automatically detect if color support is available on the terminal.
- always: Always display colors.
- never: Never display colors.

May also be specified with the term.color config value.

### **Common Options**

#### + toolchain

If Cargo has been installed with rustup, and the first argument to cargo begins with +, it will be interpreted as a rustup toolchain name (such as +stable or +nightly). See the rustup documentation for more information about how toolchain overrides work.

#### --config KEY=VALUE or PATH

Overrides a Cargo configuration value. The argument should be in TOML syntax of KEY=VALUE, or provided as a path to an extra configuration file. This flag may be specified multiple times. See the command-line overrides section for more information.

#### -c PATH

Changes the current working directory before executing any specified operations. This affects things like where cargo looks by default for the project manifest (Cargo.toml), as well as the directories searched for discovering .cargo/config.toml, for example. This option must appear before the command name, for example cargo -C path/to/my-project build.

This option is only available on the nightly channel and requires the -z unstable-options flag to enable (see #10098).

-h

#### --help

Prints help information.

-z flag
Unstable (nightly-only) flags to Cargo. Run cargo -z help for details.

## **ENVIRONMENT**

See the reference for details on environment variables that Cargo reads.

# **EXIT STATUS**

- 0 : Cargo succeeded.
- 101: Cargo failed to complete.

## **EXAMPLES**

1. Vendor all dependencies into a local "vendor" folder

cargo vendor

2. Vendor all dependencies into a local "third-party/vendor" folder

```
cargo vendor third-party/vendor
```

3. Vendor the current workspace as well as another to "vendor"

```
cargo vendor -s ../path/to/Cargo.toml
```

4. Vendor and redirect the necessary vendor configs to a config file.

```
cargo vendor > path/to/my/cargo/config.toml
```

# **SEE ALSO**

cargo(1)

# cargo-verify-project(1)

### **NAME**

cargo-verify-project — Check correctness of crate manifest

## **SYNOPSIS**

cargo verify-project [options]

### **DESCRIPTION**

This command will parse the local manifest and check its validity. It emits a JSON object with the result. A successful validation will display:

```
{"success":"true"}
```

An invalid workspace will display:

```
{"invalid":"human-readable error message"}
```

# **OPTIONS**

# **Display Options**

```
-v
```

--verbose

Use verbose output. May be specified twice for "very verbose" output which includes extra output such as dependency warnings and build script output. May also be specified with the term.verbose config value.

```
-q
```

--quiet

Do not print cargo log messages. May also be specified with the term.quiet config

value.

#### --color when

Control when colored output is used. Valid values:

- auto (default): Automatically detect if color support is available on the terminal.
- always: Always display colors.
- never: Never display colors.

May also be specified with the term.color config value.

# **Manifest Options**

#### --manifest-path path

Path to the Cargo.toml file. By default, Cargo searches for the Cargo.toml file in the current directory or any parent directory.

#### --frozen

#### --locked

Either of these flags requires that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date. If the lock file is missing, or it needs to be updated, Cargo will exit with an error. The --frozen flag also prevents Cargo from attempting to access the network to determine if it is out-of-date.

These may be used in environments where you want to assert that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date (such as a CI build) or want to avoid network access.

#### --offline

Prevents Cargo from accessing the network for any reason. Without this flag, Cargo will stop with an error if it needs to access the network and the network is not available. With this flag, Cargo will attempt to proceed without the network if possible.

Beware that this may result in different dependency resolution than online mode. Cargo will restrict itself to crates that are downloaded locally, even if there might be a newer version as indicated in the local copy of the index. See the cargo-fetch(1) command to download dependencies before going offline.

May also be specified with the net.offline config value.

# **Common Options**

+ toolchain

If Cargo has been installed with rustup, and the first argument to cargo begins with +, it will be interpreted as a rustup toolchain name (such as +stable or +nightly). See the rustup documentation for more information about how toolchain overrides work.

#### --config KEY=VALUE or PATH

Overrides a Cargo configuration value. The argument should be in TOML syntax of KEY=VALUE, or provided as a path to an extra configuration file. This flag may be specified multiple times. See the command-line overrides section for more information.

#### -c PATH

Changes the current working directory before executing any specified operations. This affects things like where cargo looks by default for the project manifest (Cargo.toml), as well as the directories searched for discovering .cargo/config.toml, for example. This option must appear before the command name, for example cargo -C path/to/my-project build.

This option is only available on the nightly channel and requires the -z unstable-options flag to enable (see #10098).

```
-h--helpPrints help information.
```

-z flag

Unstable (nightly-only) flags to Cargo. Run cargo -Z help for details.

### **ENVIRONMENT**

See the reference for details on environment variables that Cargo reads.

# **EXIT STATUS**

- 0: The workspace is OK.
- 1: The workspace is invalid.

# **EXAMPLES**

1. Check the current workspace for errors:

cargo verify-project

# **SEE ALSO**

cargo(1), cargo-package(1)

# **Package Commands**

- cargo init
- cargo install
- cargo new
- cargo search
- cargo uninstall

# cargo-init(1)

### **NAME**

cargo-init — Create a new Cargo package in an existing directory

## **SYNOPSIS**

cargo init [options] [path]

### **DESCRIPTION**

This command will create a new Cargo manifest in the current directory. Give a path as an argument to create in the given directory.

If there are typically-named Rust source files already in the directory, those will be used. If not, then a sample src/main.rs file will be created, or src/lib.rs if --lib is passed.

If the directory is not already in a VCS repository, then a new repository is created (see --vcs below).

See cargo-new(1) for a similar command which will create a new package in a new directory.

# **OPTIONS**

# **Init Options**

--bin

Create a package with a binary target ( src/main.rs ). This is the default behavior.

--lib

Create a package with a library target ( src/lib.rs ).

--edition *edition* 

Specify the Rust edition to use. Default is 2021. Possible values: 2015, 2018, 2021,

2024

#### --name name

Set the package name. Defaults to the directory name.

#### --vcs VCS

Initialize a new VCS repository for the given version control system (git, hg, pijul, or fossil) or do not initialize any version control at all (none). If not specified, defaults to git or the configuration value cargo-new.vcs, or none if already inside a VCS repository.

#### --registry registry

This sets the publish field in Cargo.toml to the given registry name which will restrict publishing only to that registry.

Registry names are defined in Cargo config files. If not specified, the default registry defined by the registry.default config key is used. If the default registry is not set and --registry is not used, the publish field will not be set which means that publishing will not be restricted.

### **Display Options**

-v

#### --verbose

Use verbose output. May be specified twice for "very verbose" output which includes extra output such as dependency warnings and build script output. May also be specified with the term.verbose config value.

-q

#### --quiet

Do not print cargo log messages. May also be specified with the term.quiet config value.

#### --color when

Control when colored output is used. Valid values:

- auto (default): Automatically detect if color support is available on the terminal.
- always: Always display colors.
- never: Never display colors.

May also be specified with the term.color config value.

# **Common Options**

#### + toolchain

If Cargo has been installed with rustup, and the first argument to cargo begins with +, it will be interpreted as a rustup toolchain name (such as +stable or +nightly). See the rustup documentation for more information about how toolchain overrides work.

#### --config KEY=VALUE or PATH

Overrides a Cargo configuration value. The argument should be in TOML syntax of KEY=VALUE, or provided as a path to an extra configuration file. This flag may be specified multiple times. See the command-line overrides section for more information.

#### -c PATH

Changes the current working directory before executing any specified operations. This affects things like where cargo looks by default for the project manifest (Cargo.toml), as well as the directories searched for discovering .cargo/config.toml, for example. This option must appear before the command name, for example cargo -C path/to/my-project build.

This option is only available on the nightly channel and requires the -z unstable-options flag to enable (see #10098).

-h

--help

Prints help information.

### -z flag

Unstable (nightly-only) flags to Cargo. Run cargo -Z help for details.

### **ENVIRONMENT**

See the reference for details on environment variables that Cargo reads.

# **EXIT STATUS**

- 0 : Cargo succeeded.
- 101: Cargo failed to complete.

### **EXAMPLES**

1. Create a binary Cargo package in the current directory:

cargo init

# **SEE ALSO**

cargo(1), cargo-new(1)

# cargo-install(1)

### **NAME**

cargo-install — Build and install a Rust binary

# **SYNOPSIS**

```
cargo install [options] crate[@version]...
cargo install [options] --path path
cargo install [options] --git url [crate...]
cargo install [options] --list
```

### **DESCRIPTION**

This command manages Cargo's local set of installed binary crates. Only packages which have executable [[bin]] or [[example]] targets can be installed, and all executables are installed into the installation root's bin folder. By default only binaries, not examples, are installed.

The installation root is determined, in order of precedence:

- --root option
- CARGO\_INSTALL\_ROOT environment variable
- install.root Cargo config value
- CARGO\_HOME environment variable
- \$HOME/.cargo

There are multiple sources from which a crate can be installed. The default source location is crates.io but the <code>--git</code>, <code>--path</code>, and <code>--registry</code> flags can change this source. If the source contains more than one package (such as crates.io or a git repository with multiple crates) the *crate* argument is required to indicate which crate should be installed.

Crates from crates.io can optionally specify the version they wish to install via the -- version flags, and similarly packages from git repositories can optionally specify the branch, tag, or revision that should be installed. If a crate has multiple binaries, the -- bin argument can selectively install only one of them, and if you'd rather install examples

the --example argument can be used as well.

If the package is already installed, Cargo will reinstall it if the installed version does not appear to be up-to-date. If any of the following values change, then Cargo will reinstall the package:

- The package version and source.
- The set of binary names installed.
- The chosen features.
- The profile ( --profile ).
- The target ( -- target ).

Installing with --path will always build and install, unless there are conflicting binaries from another package. The --force flag may be used to force Cargo to always reinstall the package.

If the source is crates.io or --git then by default the crate will be built in a temporary target directory. To avoid this, the target directory can be specified by setting the CARGO\_TARGET\_DIR environment variable to a relative path. In particular, this can be useful for caching build artifacts on continuous integration systems.

### **Dealing with the Lockfile**

By default, the Cargo.lock file that is included with the package will be ignored. This means that Cargo will recompute which versions of dependencies to use, possibly using newer versions that have been released since the package was published. The --locked flag can be used to force Cargo to use the packaged Cargo.lock file if it is available. This may be useful for ensuring reproducible builds, to use the exact same set of dependencies that were available when the package was published. It may also be useful if a newer version of a dependency is published that no longer builds on your system, or has other problems. The downside to using --locked is that you will not receive any fixes or updates to any dependency. Note that Cargo did not start publishing Cargo.lock files until version 1.37, which means packages published with prior versions will not have a Cargo.lock file available.

# **Configuration Discovery**

This command operates on system or user level, not project level. This means that the local configuration discovery is ignored. Instead, the configuration discovery begins at \$CARGO\_HOME/config.toml. If the package is installed with --path \$PATH, the local configuration will be used, beginning discovery at \$PATH/.cargo/config.toml.

### **OPTIONS**

# **Install Options**

- --vers *version*
- --version *version*

Specify a version to install. This may be a version requirement, like ~1.2, to have Cargo select the newest version from the given requirement. If the version does not have a requirement operator (such as ^ or ~ ), then it must be in the form MAJOR.MINOR.PATCH, and will install exactly that version; it is not treated as a caret requirement like Cargo dependencies are.

### --git *url*

Git URL to install the specified crate from.

#### --branch branch

Branch to use when installing from git.

#### --tag tag

Tag to use when installing from git.

#### --rev sha

Specific commit to use when installing from git.

#### --path path

Filesystem path to local crate to install from.

#### --list

List all installed packages and their versions.

#### -f

#### --force

Force overwriting existing crates or binaries. This can be used if a package has installed a binary with the same name as another package. This is also useful if something has changed on the system that you want to rebuild with, such as a newer version of <code>rustc</code>.

#### --no-track

By default, Cargo keeps track of the installed packages with a metadata file stored in the installation root directory. This flag tells Cargo not to use or create that file. With this flag, Cargo will refuse to overwrite any existing files unless the --force flag is used. This also disables Cargo's ability to protect against multiple concurrent invocations of Cargo installing at the same time.

#### --bin name...

Install only the specified binary.

#### --bins

Install all binaries. This is the default behavior.

#### --example *name...*

Install only the specified example.

#### --examples

Install all examples.

#### --root dir

Directory to install packages into.

#### --registry *registry*

Name of the registry to use. Registry names are defined in Cargo config files. If not specified, the default registry is used, which is defined by the registry.default config key which defaults to crates-io.

#### --index *index*

The URL of the registry index to use.

#### **Feature Selection**

The feature flags allow you to control which features are enabled. When no feature options are given, the default feature is activated for every selected package.

See the features documentation for more details.

#### -F features

#### --features *features*

Space or comma separated list of features to activate. Features of workspace members may be enabled with package-name/feature-name syntax. This flag may be specified multiple times, which enables all specified features.

#### --all-features

Activate all available features of all selected packages.

#### --no-default-features

Do not activate the default feature of the selected packages.

# **Compilation Options**

#### --target *triple*

Install for the given architecture. The default is the host architecture. The general format of the triple is <arch><sub>-<vendor>-<sys>-<abi>. Run rustc --print target-list for a list of supported targets.

This may also be specified with the build.target config value.

Note that specifying this flag makes Cargo run in a different mode where the target artifacts are placed in a separate directory. See the build cache documentation for more details.

### --target-dir directory

Directory for all generated artifacts and intermediate files. May also be specified with the CARGO\_TARGET\_DIR environment variable, or the build.target-dir config value. Defaults to a new temporary folder located in the temporary directory of the platform.

When using --path, by default it will use target directory in the workspace of the local crate unless --target-dir is specified.

#### --debug

Build with the dev profile instead of the release profile. See also the --profile option for choosing a specific profile by name.

#### --profile name

Install with the given profile. See the reference for more details on profiles.

#### --ignore-rust-version

Install the target even if the selected Rust compiler is older than the required Rust version as configured in the project's rust-version field.

#### --timings= fmts

Output information how long each compilation takes, and track concurrency information over time. Accepts an optional comma-separated list of output formats; --timings without an argument will default to --timings=html. Specifying an output format (rather than the default) is unstable and requires -Zunstable-options. Valid output formats:

- html (unstable, requires -Zunstable-options): Write a human-readable file cargo-timing.html to the target/cargo-timings directory with a report of the compilation. Also write a report to the same directory with a timestamp in the filename if you want to look at older runs. HTML output is suitable for human consumption only, and does not provide machine-readable timing data.
- json (unstable, requires -Zunstable-options): Emit machine-readable JSON information about timing information.

# **Manifest Options**

--frozen

#### --locked

Either of these flags requires that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date. If the lock file is missing, or it needs to be updated, Cargo will exit with an error. The --frozen flag also prevents Cargo from attempting to access the network to determine if it is out-of-date.

These may be used in environments where you want to assert that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date (such as a CI build) or want to avoid network access.

#### --offline

Prevents Cargo from accessing the network for any reason. Without this flag, Cargo will stop with an error if it needs to access the network and the network is not available. With this flag, Cargo will attempt to proceed without the network if possible.

Beware that this may result in different dependency resolution than online mode. Cargo will restrict itself to crates that are downloaded locally, even if there might be a newer version as indicated in the local copy of the index. See the cargo-fetch(1) command to download dependencies before going offline.

May also be specified with the net.offline config value.

# **Miscellaneous Options**

```
-i N
```

#### --jobs *N*

Number of parallel jobs to run. May also be specified with the build.jobs config value. Defaults to the number of logical CPUs. If negative, it sets the maximum number of parallel jobs to the number of logical CPUs plus provided value. If a string default is provided, it sets the value back to defaults. Should not be 0.

#### --keep-going

Build as many crates in the dependency graph as possible, rather than aborting the build on the first one that fails to build.

For example if the current package depends on dependencies fails and works, one of which fails to build, cargo install -j1 may or may not build the one that succeeds (depending on which one of the two builds Cargo picked to run first), whereas cargo install -j1 --keep-going would definitely run both builds, even if the one run first fails.

# **Display Options**

-v

#### --verbose

Use verbose output. May be specified twice for "very verbose" output which includes extra output such as dependency warnings and build script output. May also be specified with the term.verbose config value.

-q

#### --quiet

Do not print cargo log messages. May also be specified with the term.quiet config value.

#### --color when

Control when colored output is used. Valid values:

- auto (default): Automatically detect if color support is available on the terminal.
- always: Always display colors.
- never: Never display colors.

May also be specified with the term.color config value.

#### --message-format *fmt*

The output format for diagnostic messages. Can be specified multiple times and consists of comma-separated values. Valid values:

- human (default): Display in a human-readable text format. Conflicts with short and json.
- short: Emit shorter, human-readable text messages. Conflicts with human and json.
- json: Emit JSON messages to stdout. See the reference for more details. Conflicts with human and short.
- json-diagnostic-short: Ensure the rendered field of JSON messages contains the "short" rendering from rustc. Cannot be used with human or short.
- json-diagnostic-rendered-ansi: Ensure the rendered field of JSON messages contains embedded ANSI color codes for respecting rustc's default color scheme. Cannot be used with human or short.
- json-render-diagnostics: Instruct Cargo to not include rustc diagnostics in JSON messages printed, but instead Cargo itself should render the JSON diagnostics coming from rustc. Cargo's own JSON diagnostics and others coming from rustc are still emitted. Cannot be used with human or short.

# **Common Options**

+ toolchain

If Cargo has been installed with rustup, and the first argument to cargo begins with +, it will be interpreted as a rustup toolchain name (such as +stable or +nightly). See the rustup documentation for more information about how toolchain overrides work.

#### --config KEY=VALUE or PATH

Overrides a Cargo configuration value. The argument should be in TOML syntax of KEY=VALUE, or provided as a path to an extra configuration file. This flag may be specified multiple times. See the command-line overrides section for more information.

#### -c PATH

Changes the current working directory before executing any specified operations. This affects things like where cargo looks by default for the project manifest (Cargo.toml), as well as the directories searched for discovering .cargo/config.toml, for example. This option must appear before the command name, for example cargo -C path/to/my-project build.

This option is only available on the nightly channel and requires the -z unstable-options flag to enable (see #10098).

```
-h--helpPrints help information.
```

#### -z flag

Unstable (nightly-only) flags to Cargo. Run cargo -Z help for details.

### **ENVIRONMENT**

See the reference for details on environment variables that Cargo reads.

# **EXIT STATUS**

- 0: Cargo succeeded.
- 101: Cargo failed to complete.

# **EXAMPLES**

1. Install or upgrade a package from crates.io:

```
cargo install ripgrep
```

2. Install or reinstall the package in the current directory:

```
cargo install --path .
```

3. View the list of installed packages:

```
cargo install --list
```

# **SEE ALSO**

cargo(1), cargo-uninstall(1), cargo-search(1), cargo-publish(1)

# cargo-new(1)

### **NAME**

cargo-new — Create a new Cargo package

## **SYNOPSIS**

cargo new [options] path

### **DESCRIPTION**

This command will create a new Cargo package in the given directory. This includes a simple template with a Cargo.toml manifest, sample source file, and a VCS ignore file. If the directory is not already in a VCS repository, then a new repository is created (see --vcs below).

See cargo-init(1) for a similar command which will create a new manifest in an existing directory.

# **OPTIONS**

# **New Options**

--name name

```
    Create a package with a binary target (src/main.rs). This is the default behavior.
    lib
        Create a package with a library target (src/lib.rs).
    edition edition
        Specify the Rust edition to use. Default is 2021. Possible values: 2015, 2018, 2021, 2024
```

Set the package name. Defaults to the directory name.

#### --vcs VCS

Initialize a new VCS repository for the given version control system (git, hg, pijul, or fossil) or do not initialize any version control at all (none). If not specified, defaults to git or the configuration value cargo-new.vcs, or none if already inside a VCS repository.

#### --registry *registry*

This sets the publish field in Cargo.toml to the given registry name which will restrict publishing only to that registry.

Registry names are defined in Cargo config files. If not specified, the default registry defined by the registry.default config key is used. If the default registry is not set and --registry is not used, the publish field will not be set which means that publishing will not be restricted.

### **Display Options**

-v

#### --verbose

Use verbose output. May be specified twice for "very verbose" output which includes extra output such as dependency warnings and build script output. May also be specified with the term.verbose config value.

-q

#### --quiet

Do not print cargo log messages. May also be specified with the term.quiet config value.

#### --color when

Control when colored output is used. Valid values:

- auto (default): Automatically detect if color support is available on the terminal.
- always: Always display colors.
- never: Never display colors.

May also be specified with the term.color config value.

# **Common Options**

#### + toolchain

If Cargo has been installed with rustup, and the first argument to cargo begins with

+, it will be interpreted as a rustup toolchain name (such as +stable or +nightly). See the rustup documentation for more information about how toolchain overrides work.

#### --config KEY=VALUE or PATH

Overrides a Cargo configuration value. The argument should be in TOML syntax of KEY=VALUE, or provided as a path to an extra configuration file. This flag may be specified multiple times. See the command-line overrides section for more information.

#### -c PATH

Changes the current working directory before executing any specified operations. This affects things like where cargo looks by default for the project manifest (Cargo.toml), as well as the directories searched for discovering .cargo/config.toml, for example. This option must appear before the command name, for example cargo -C path/to/my-project build.

This option is only available on the nightly channel and requires the -z unstable-options flag to enable (see #10098).

-h

#### --help

Prints help information.

#### -z flag

Unstable (nightly-only) flags to Cargo. Run cargo -Z help for details.

### **ENVIRONMENT**

See the reference for details on environment variables that Cargo reads.

# **EXIT STATUS**

- 0 : Cargo succeeded.
- 101: Cargo failed to complete.

### **EXAMPLES**

1. Create a binary Cargo package in the given directory:

cargo new foo

# **SEE ALSO**

cargo(1), cargo-init(1)

# cargo-search(1)

### **NAME**

cargo-search — Search packages in the registry. Default registry is crates.io

## **SYNOPSIS**

cargo search [options] [query...]

### **DESCRIPTION**

This performs a textual search for crates on https://crates.io. The matching crates will be displayed along with their description in TOML format suitable for copying into a Cargo.toml manifest.

# **OPTIONS**

# **Search Options**

--limit limit

Limit the number of results (default: 10, max: 100).

--index index

The URL of the registry index to use.

--registry *registry* 

Name of the registry to use. Registry names are defined in Cargo config files. If not specified, the default registry is used, which is defined by the registry.default config key which defaults to crates-io.

# **Display Options**

-v

#### --verbose

Use verbose output. May be specified twice for "very verbose" output which includes extra output such as dependency warnings and build script output. May also be specified with the term.verbose config value.

-q

#### --quiet

Do not print cargo log messages. May also be specified with the term.quiet config value.

#### --color when

Control when colored output is used. Valid values:

- auto (default): Automatically detect if color support is available on the terminal.
- always: Always display colors.
- never: Never display colors.

May also be specified with the term.color config value.

# **Common Options**

#### + toolchain

If Cargo has been installed with rustup, and the first argument to cargo begins with +, it will be interpreted as a rustup toolchain name (such as +stable or +nightly). See the rustup documentation for more information about how toolchain overrides work.

#### --config KEY=VALUE or PATH

Overrides a Cargo configuration value. The argument should be in TOML syntax of KEY=VALUE, or provided as a path to an extra configuration file. This flag may be specified multiple times. See the command-line overrides section for more information.

#### -c PATH

Changes the current working directory before executing any specified operations. This affects things like where cargo looks by default for the project manifest (Cargo.toml), as well as the directories searched for discovering .cargo/config.toml, for example. This option must appear before the command name, for example cargo -C path/to/my-project build.

This option is only available on the nightly channel and requires the -Z unstable-options flag to enable (see #10098).

-h

--help

Prints help information.

-z flag

Unstable (nightly-only) flags to Cargo. Run cargo -Z help for details.

## **ENVIRONMENT**

See the reference for details on environment variables that Cargo reads.

# **EXIT STATUS**

- 0: Cargo succeeded.
- 101: Cargo failed to complete.

# **EXAMPLES**

1. Search for a package from crates.io:

cargo search serde

# **SEE ALSO**

cargo(1), cargo-install(1), cargo-publish(1)

# cargo-uninstall(1)

### NAME

cargo-uninstall — Remove a Rust binary

## **SYNOPSIS**

cargo uninstall [options] [spec...]

### **DESCRIPTION**

This command removes a package installed with cargo-install(1). The *spec* argument is a package ID specification of the package to remove (see cargo-pkgid(1)).

By default all binaries are removed for a crate but the --bin and --example flags can be used to only remove particular binaries.

The installation root is determined, in order of precedence:

- --root option
- CARGO\_INSTALL\_ROOT environment variable
- install.root Cargo config value
- CARGO\_HOME environment variable
- \$HOME/.cargo

# **OPTIONS**

# **Install Options**

```
-p
--package spec...
Package to uninstall.
```

--bin name...

Only uninstall the binary name.

#### --root dir

Directory to uninstall packages from.

# **Display Options**

-v

#### --verbose

Use verbose output. May be specified twice for "very verbose" output which includes extra output such as dependency warnings and build script output. May also be specified with the term.verbose config value.

-q

#### --quiet

Do not print cargo log messages. May also be specified with the term.quiet config value.

#### --color when

Control when colored output is used. Valid values:

- auto (default): Automatically detect if color support is available on the terminal.
- always: Always display colors.
- never: Never display colors.

May also be specified with the term.color config value.

# **Common Options**

#### + toolchain

If Cargo has been installed with rustup, and the first argument to cargo begins with +, it will be interpreted as a rustup toolchain name (such as +stable or +nightly). See the rustup documentation for more information about how toolchain overrides work.

#### --config KEY=VALUE or PATH

Overrides a Cargo configuration value. The argument should be in TOML syntax of KEY=VALUE, or provided as a path to an extra configuration file. This flag may be specified multiple times. See the command-line overrides section for more information.

#### -c PATH

Changes the current working directory before executing any specified operations.

This affects things like where cargo looks by default for the project manifest (Cargo.toml), as well as the directories searched for discovering .cargo/config.toml, for example. This option must appear before the command name, for example cargo -C path/to/my-project build.

This option is only available on the nightly channel and requires the -Z unstable-options flag to enable (see #10098).

```
-h--helpPrints help information.
```

-z flag

Unstable (nightly-only) flags to Cargo. Run cargo -Z help for details.

# **ENVIRONMENT**

See the reference for details on environment variables that Cargo reads.

# **EXIT STATUS**

- 0: Cargo succeeded.
- 101: Cargo failed to complete.

# **EXAMPLES**

1. Uninstall a previously installed package.

cargo uninstall ripgrep

# **SEE ALSO**

cargo(1), cargo-install(1)

# **Publishing Commands**

- cargo login
- cargo logout
- cargo owner
- cargo package
- cargo publish
- cargo yank

# cargo-login(1)

## NAME

cargo-login — Log in to a registry

# **SYNOPSIS**

cargo login [options] [token] [ -- args]

# **DESCRIPTION**

This command will run a credential provider to save a token so that commands that require authentication, such as cargo-publish(1), will be automatically authenticated.

All the arguments following the two dashes ( -- ) are passed to the credential provider.

For the default cargo:token credential provider, the token is saved in \$CARGO\_HOME/credentials.toml. CARGO\_HOME defaults to .cargo in your home directory.

If a registry has a credential-provider specified, it will be used. Otherwise, the providers from the config value registry.global-credential-providers will be attempted, starting from the end of the list.

If the *token* argument is not specified, it will be read from stdin.

The API token for crates.io may be retrieved from https://crates.io/me.

Take care to keep the token secret, it should not be shared with anyone else.

# **OPTIONS**

# **Login Options**

--registry *registry* 

Name of the registry to use. Registry names are defined in Cargo config files. If not

specified, the default registry is used, which is defined by the registry.default config key which defaults to crates-io.

# **Display Options**

-v

#### --verbose

Use verbose output. May be specified twice for "very verbose" output which includes extra output such as dependency warnings and build script output. May also be specified with the term.verbose config value.

-q

#### --quiet

Do not print cargo log messages. May also be specified with the term.quiet config value.

#### --color when

Control when colored output is used. Valid values:

- auto (default): Automatically detect if color support is available on the terminal.
- always: Always display colors.
- never: Never display colors.

May also be specified with the term.color config value.

# **Common Options**

#### + toolchain

If Cargo has been installed with rustup, and the first argument to cargo begins with +, it will be interpreted as a rustup toolchain name (such as +stable or +nightly). See the rustup documentation for more information about how toolchain overrides work.

#### --config KEY=VALUE or PATH

Overrides a Cargo configuration value. The argument should be in TOML syntax of KEY=VALUE, or provided as a path to an extra configuration file. This flag may be specified multiple times. See the command-line overrides section for more information.

#### -c PATH

Changes the current working directory before executing any specified operations. This affects things like where cargo looks by default for the project manifest (Cargo.toml), as well as the directories searched for discovering .cargo/

config.toml, for example. This option must appear before the command name, for example cargo -C path/to/my-project build.

This option is only available on the nightly channel and requires the -Z unstable-options flag to enable (see #10098).

-h

--help

Prints help information.

-z flag

Unstable (nightly-only) flags to Cargo. Run cargo -Z help for details.

## **ENVIRONMENT**

See the reference for details on environment variables that Cargo reads.

# **EXIT STATUS**

- 0 : Cargo succeeded.
- 101 : Cargo failed to complete.

# **EXAMPLES**

1. Save the token for the default registry:

cargo login

2. Save the token for a specific registry:

cargo login --registry my-registry

# **SEE ALSO**

cargo(1), cargo-logout(1), cargo-publish(1)

# cargo-logout(1)

#### NAME

cargo-logout — Remove an API token from the registry locally

# **SYNOPSIS**

cargo logout [options]

# **DESCRIPTION**

This command will run a credential provider to remove a saved token.

For the default cargo:token credential provider, credentials are stored in \$CARGO\_HOME/credentials.toml where \$CARGO\_HOME defaults to .cargo in your home directory.

If a registry has a credential-provider specified, it will be used. Otherwise, the providers from the config value registry.global-credential-providers will be attempted, starting from the end of the list.

If --registry is not specified, then the credentials for the default registry will be removed (configured by registry.default, which defaults to https://crates.io/).

This will not revoke the token on the server. If you need to revoke the token, visit the registry website and follow its instructions (see <a href="https://crates.io/me">https://crates.io/me</a> to revoke the token for <a href="https://crates.io/">https://crates.io/</a>).

# **OPTIONS**

# **Logout Options**

--registry *registry* 

Name of the registry to use. Registry names are defined in Cargo config files. If not specified, the default registry is used, which is defined by the registry.default

config key which defaults to crates-io.

# **Display Options**

-v

#### --verbose

Use verbose output. May be specified twice for "very verbose" output which includes extra output such as dependency warnings and build script output. May also be specified with the term.verbose config value.

-q

#### --quiet

Do not print cargo log messages. May also be specified with the term.quiet config value.

#### --color when

Control when colored output is used. Valid values:

- auto (default): Automatically detect if color support is available on the terminal.
- always: Always display colors.
- never: Never display colors.

May also be specified with the term.color config value.

# **Common Options**

#### + toolchain

If Cargo has been installed with rustup, and the first argument to cargo begins with +, it will be interpreted as a rustup toolchain name (such as +stable or +nightly). See the rustup documentation for more information about how toolchain overrides work.

#### --config KEY=VALUE or PATH

Overrides a Cargo configuration value. The argument should be in TOML syntax of KEY=VALUE, or provided as a path to an extra configuration file. This flag may be specified multiple times. See the command-line overrides section for more information.

#### -c PATH

Changes the current working directory before executing any specified operations. This affects things like where cargo looks by default for the project manifest (Cargo.toml), as well as the directories searched for discovering .cargo/config.toml, for example. This option must appear before the command name, for

```
example cargo -C path/to/my-project build.
```

This option is only available on the nightly channel and requires the -Z unstable-options flag to enable (see #10098).

-h

#### --help

Prints help information.

-z flag

Unstable (nightly-only) flags to Cargo. Run cargo -Z help for details.

# **ENVIRONMENT**

See the reference for details on environment variables that Cargo reads.

# **EXIT STATUS**

- 0: Cargo succeeded.
- 101: Cargo failed to complete.

# **EXAMPLES**

1. Remove the default registry token:

```
cargo logout
```

2. Remove the token for a specific registry:

```
cargo logout --registry my-registry
```

# **SEE ALSO**

cargo(1), cargo-login(1)

# cargo-owner(1)

# **NAME**

cargo-owner — Manage the owners of a crate on the registry

# **SYNOPSIS**

```
cargo owner [options] --add login [crate]
cargo owner [options] --remove login [crate]
cargo owner [options] --list [crate]
```

## **DESCRIPTION**

This command will modify the owners for a crate on the registry. Owners of a crate can upload new versions and yank old versions. Non-team owners can also modify the set of owners, so take care!

This command requires you to be authenticated with either the --token option or using cargo-login(1).

If the crate name is not specified, it will use the package name from the current directory.

See the reference for more information about owners and publishing.

# **OPTIONS**

# **Owner Options**

```
-a
--add login...
Invite the given user or team as an owner.
-r
-remove login...
```

Remove the given user or team as an owner.

-l

--list

List owners of a crate.

#### --token token

API token to use when authenticating. This overrides the token stored in the credentials file (which is created by cargo-login(1)).

Cargo config environment variables can be used to override the tokens stored in the credentials file. The token for crates.io may be specified with the CARGO\_REGISTRY\_TOKEN environment variable. Tokens for other registries may be specified with environment variables of the form CARGO\_REGISTRIES\_NAME\_TOKEN where NAME is the name of the registry in all capital letters.

#### --index index

The URL of the registry index to use.

#### --registry *registry*

Name of the registry to use. Registry names are defined in Cargo config files. If not specified, the default registry is used, which is defined by the registry.default config key which defaults to crates-io.

# **Display Options**

-v

#### --verbose

Use verbose output. May be specified twice for "very verbose" output which includes extra output such as dependency warnings and build script output. May also be specified with the term.verbose config value.

-q

#### --quiet

Do not print cargo log messages. May also be specified with the term.quiet config value.

#### --color when

Control when colored output is used. Valid values:

- auto (default): Automatically detect if color support is available on the terminal.
- always: Always display colors.
- never: Never display colors.

May also be specified with the term.color config value.

# **Common Options**

#### + toolchain

If Cargo has been installed with rustup, and the first argument to cargo begins with +, it will be interpreted as a rustup toolchain name (such as +stable or +nightly). See the rustup documentation for more information about how toolchain overrides work.

#### --config KEY=VALUE or PATH

Overrides a Cargo configuration value. The argument should be in TOML syntax of KEY=VALUE, or provided as a path to an extra configuration file. This flag may be specified multiple times. See the command-line overrides section for more information.

#### -c PATH

Changes the current working directory before executing any specified operations. This affects things like where cargo looks by default for the project manifest (Cargo.toml), as well as the directories searched for discovering .cargo/config.toml, for example. This option must appear before the command name, for example cargo -C path/to/my-project build.

This option is only available on the nightly channel and requires the -Z unstable-options flag to enable (see #10098).

```
-h--helpPrints help information.
```

P ....

#### -z flag

Unstable (nightly-only) flags to Cargo. Run cargo -Z help for details.

# **ENVIRONMENT**

See the reference for details on environment variables that Cargo reads.

# **EXIT STATUS**

- 0 : Cargo succeeded.
- 101: Cargo failed to complete.

# **EXAMPLES**

1. List owners of a package:

```
cargo owner --list foo
```

2. Invite an owner to a package:

```
cargo owner --add username foo
```

3. Remove an owner from a package:

```
cargo owner --remove username foo
```

# **SEE ALSO**

cargo(1), cargo-login(1), cargo-publish(1)

# cargo-package(1)

#### NAME

cargo-package — Assemble the local package into a distributable tarball

# **SYNOPSIS**

cargo package [options]

# **DESCRIPTION**

This command will create a distributable, compressed .crate file with the source code of the package in the current directory. The resulting file will be stored in the target/package directory. This performs the following steps:

- 1. Load and check the current workspace, performing some basic checks.
  - Path dependencies are not allowed unless they have a version key. Cargo will ignore the path key for dependencies in published packages. devdependencies do not have this restriction.
- 2. Create the compressed .crate file.
  - The original Cargo.toml file is rewritten and normalized.
  - [patch], [replace], and [workspace] sections are removed from the manifest.
  - Cargo.lock is automatically included if the package contains an executable binary or example target. cargo-install(1) will use the packaged lock file if the --locked flag is used.
  - A .cargo\_vcs\_info.json file is included that contains information about the current VCS checkout hash if available (not included with --allow-dirty).
- 3. Extract the .crate file and build it to verify it can build.
  - This will rebuild your package from scratch to ensure that it can be built from a
    pristine state. The --no-verify flag can be used to skip this step.
- 4. Check that build scripts did not modify any source files.

The list of files included can be controlled with the include and exclude fields in the manifest.

See the reference for more details about packaging and publishing.

# .cargo\_vcs\_info.json format

Will generate a .cargo\_vcs\_info.json in the following format

```
{
  "git": {
    "sha1": "aac20b6e7e543e6dd4118b246c77225e3a3a1302"
},
  "path_in_vcs": ""
}
```

path\_in\_vcs will be set to a repo-relative path for packages in subdirectories of the version control repository.

# **OPTIONS**

# **Package Options**

```
-l
--list
```

Print files included in a package without making one.

```
--no-verify
```

Don't verify the contents by building them.

#### --no-metadata

Ignore warnings about a lack of human-usable metadata (such as the description or the license).

```
--allow-dirty
```

Allow working directories with uncommitted VCS changes to be packaged.

# **Package Selection**

By default, when no package selection options are given, the packages selected depend on the selected manifest file (based on the current working directory if --manifest-path is not given). If the manifest is the root of a workspace then the workspaces default members are selected, otherwise only the package defined by the manifest will be selected.

The default members of a workspace can be set explicitly with the workspace.default-members key in the root manifest. If this is not set, a virtual workspace will include all workspace members (equivalent to passing --workspace), and a non-virtual workspace will include only the root crate itself.

```
-р spec...
```

#### --package spec...

Package only the specified packages. See cargo-pkgid(1) for the SPEC format. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns like \*, ? and []. However, to avoid your shell accidentally expanding glob patterns before Cargo handles them, you must use single quotes or double quotes around each pattern.

#### --workspace

Package all members in the workspace.

#### --exclude SPEC...

Exclude the specified packages. Must be used in conjunction with the  $\,$ –-workspace flag. This flag may be specified multiple times and supports common Unix glob patterns like  $\,$ \* ,  $\,$ ? and  $\,$ [] . However, to avoid your shell accidentally expanding glob patterns before Cargo handles them, you must use single quotes or double quotes around each pattern.

# **Compilation Options**

#### --target *triple*

Package for the given architecture. The default is the host architecture. The general format of the triple is <arch><sub>-<vendor>-<sys>-<abi>. Run rustc --print target-list for a list of supported targets. This flag may be specified multiple times.

This may also be specified with the build.target config value.

Note that specifying this flag makes Cargo run in a different mode where the target artifacts are placed in a separate directory. See the build cache documentation for more details.

#### --target-dir directory

Directory for all generated artifacts and intermediate files. May also be specified with the CARGO\_TARGET\_DIR environment variable, or the build.target-dir config value. Defaults to target in the root of the workspace.

#### **Feature Selection**

The feature flags allow you to control which features are enabled. When no feature options are given, the default feature is activated for every selected package.

See the features documentation for more details.

#### -F features

#### --features features

Space or comma separated list of features to activate. Features of workspace members may be enabled with package-name/feature-name syntax. This flag may be specified multiple times, which enables all specified features.

#### --all-features

Activate all available features of all selected packages.

#### --no-default-features

Do not activate the default feature of the selected packages.

# **Manifest Options**

#### --manifest-path path

Path to the Cargo.toml file. By default, Cargo searches for the Cargo.toml file in the current directory or any parent directory.

#### --frozen

#### --locked

Either of these flags requires that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date. If the lock file is missing, or it needs to be updated, Cargo will exit with an error. The --frozen flag also prevents Cargo from attempting to access the network to determine if it is out-of-date.

These may be used in environments where you want to assert that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date (such as a CI build) or want to avoid network access.

#### --offline

Prevents Cargo from accessing the network for any reason. Without this flag, Cargo will stop with an error if it needs to access the network and the network is not available. With this flag, Cargo will attempt to proceed without the network if possible.

Beware that this may result in different dependency resolution than online mode. Cargo will restrict itself to crates that are downloaded locally, even if there might be a newer version as indicated in the local copy of the index. See the cargo-fetch(1) command to download dependencies before going offline.

May also be specified with the net.offline config value.

# **Miscellaneous Options**

```
-j N
```

--jobs *N* 

Number of parallel jobs to run. May also be specified with the build.jobs config value. Defaults to the number of logical CPUs. If negative, it sets the maximum number of parallel jobs to the number of logical CPUs plus provided value. If a string default is provided, it sets the value back to defaults. Should not be 0.

#### --keep-going

Build as many crates in the dependency graph as possible, rather than aborting the build on the first one that fails to build.

For example if the current package depends on dependencies fails and works, one of which fails to build, cargo package -j1 may or may not build the one that succeeds (depending on which one of the two builds Cargo picked to run first), whereas cargo package -j1 --keep-going would definitely run both builds, even if the one run first fails.

# **Display Options**

-v

#### --verbose

Use verbose output. May be specified twice for "very verbose" output which includes extra output such as dependency warnings and build script output. May also be specified with the term.verbose config value.

-q

#### --quiet

Do not print cargo log messages. May also be specified with the term.quiet config value.

#### --color when

Control when colored output is used. Valid values:

- auto (default): Automatically detect if color support is available on the terminal.
- always: Always display colors.
- never: Never display colors.

May also be specified with the term.color config value.

# **Common Options**

#### + toolchain

If Cargo has been installed with rustup, and the first argument to cargo begins with +, it will be interpreted as a rustup toolchain name (such as +stable or +nightly). See the rustup documentation for more information about how toolchain overrides work.

#### --config KEY=VALUE or PATH

Overrides a Cargo configuration value. The argument should be in TOML syntax of KEY=VALUE, or provided as a path to an extra configuration file. This flag may be specified multiple times. See the command-line overrides section for more information.

#### -c PATH

Changes the current working directory before executing any specified operations. This affects things like where cargo looks by default for the project manifest (Cargo.toml), as well as the directories searched for discovering .cargo/config.toml, for example. This option must appear before the command name, for example cargo -C path/to/my-project build.

This option is only available on the nightly channel and requires the -z unstable-options flag to enable (see #10098).

-h

--help

Prints help information.

### -z flag

Unstable (nightly-only) flags to Cargo. Run cargo -Z help for details.

# **ENVIRONMENT**

See the reference for details on environment variables that Cargo reads.

# **EXIT STATUS**

- 0 : Cargo succeeded.
- 101: Cargo failed to complete.

## **EXAMPLES**

1. Create a compressed .crate file of the current package:

cargo package

# **SEE ALSO**

cargo(1), cargo-publish(1)

# cargo-publish(1)

#### NAME

cargo-publish — Upload a package to the registry

# **SYNOPSIS**

cargo publish [options]

## **DESCRIPTION**

This command will create a distributable, compressed .crate file with the source code of the package in the current directory and upload it to a registry. The default registry is https://crates.io. This performs the following steps:

- 1. Performs a few checks, including:
  - Checks the package.publish key in the manifest for restrictions on which registries you are allowed to publish to.
- 2. Create a .crate file by following the steps in cargo-package(1).
- 3. Upload the crate to the registry. The server will perform additional checks on the crate.
- 4. The client will poll waiting for the package to appear in the index, and may timeout. In that case, you will need to check for completion manually. This timeout does not affect the upload.

This command requires you to be authenticated with either the --token option or using cargo-login(1).

See the reference for more details about packaging and publishing.

# **OPTIONS**

# **Publish Options**

#### --dry-run

Perform all checks without uploading.

#### --token token

API token to use when authenticating. This overrides the token stored in the credentials file (which is created by cargo-login(1)).

Cargo config environment variables can be used to override the tokens stored in the credentials file. The token for crates.io may be specified with the CARGO\_REGISTRY\_TOKEN environment variable. Tokens for other registries may be specified with environment variables of the form CARGO\_REGISTRIES\_NAME\_TOKEN where NAME is the name of the registry in all capital letters.

#### --no-verify

Don't verify the contents by building them.

#### --allow-dirty

Allow working directories with uncommitted VCS changes to be packaged.

#### --index index

The URL of the registry index to use.

#### --registry *registry*

Name of the registry to publish to. Registry names are defined in Cargo config files. If not specified, and there is a package.publish field in Cargo.toml with a single registry, then it will publish to that registry. Otherwise it will use the default registry, which is defined by the registry.default config key which defaults to crates-io.

# **Package Selection**

By default, the package in the current working directory is selected. The -p flag can be used to choose a different package in a workspace.

```
-p spec
```

--package spec

The package to publish. See cargo-pkgid(1) for the SPEC format.

# **Compilation Options**

#### --target triple

Publish for the given architecture. The default is the host architecture. The general format of the triple is <arch><sub>-<vendor>-<sys>-<abi>. Run rustc --print target-list for a list of supported targets. This flag may be specified multiple times.

This may also be specified with the build.target config value.

Note that specifying this flag makes Cargo run in a different mode where the target artifacts are placed in a separate directory. See the build cache documentation for more details.

#### --target-dir *directory*

Directory for all generated artifacts and intermediate files. May also be specified with the CARGO\_TARGET\_DIR environment variable, or the build.target-dir config value. Defaults to target in the root of the workspace.

#### **Feature Selection**

The feature flags allow you to control which features are enabled. When no feature options are given, the default feature is activated for every selected package.

See the features documentation for more details.

- -F features
- --features features

Space or comma separated list of features to activate. Features of workspace members may be enabled with package-name/feature-name syntax. This flag may be specified multiple times, which enables all specified features.

#### --all-features

Activate all available features of all selected packages.

#### --no-default-features

Do not activate the default feature of the selected packages.

# **Manifest Options**

#### --manifest-path path

Path to the Cargo.toml file. By default, Cargo searches for the Cargo.toml file in the current directory or any parent directory.

- --frozen
- --locked

Either of these flags requires that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date. If the lock file is missing, or it needs to be updated, Cargo will exit with an error. The --frozen flag also prevents Cargo from attempting to access the network to determine if it is out-of-date.

These may be used in environments where you want to assert that the Cargo.lock file is up-to-date (such as a CI build) or want to avoid network access.

#### --offline

Prevents Cargo from accessing the network for any reason. Without this flag, Cargo will stop with an error if it needs to access the network and the network is not available. With this flag, Cargo will attempt to proceed without the network if possible.

Beware that this may result in different dependency resolution than online mode. Cargo will restrict itself to crates that are downloaded locally, even if there might be a newer version as indicated in the local copy of the index. See the cargo-fetch(1) command to download dependencies before going offline.

May also be specified with the net.offline config value.

# **Miscellaneous Options**

```
-j N
```

--jobs *N* 

Number of parallel jobs to run. May also be specified with the build.jobs config value. Defaults to the number of logical CPUs. If negative, it sets the maximum number of parallel jobs to the number of logical CPUs plus provided value. If a string default is provided, it sets the value back to defaults. Should not be 0.

#### --keep-going

Build as many crates in the dependency graph as possible, rather than aborting the build on the first one that fails to build.

For example if the current package depends on dependencies fails and works, one of which fails to build, cargo publish -j1 may or may not build the one that succeeds (depending on which one of the two builds Cargo picked to run first), whereas cargo publish -j1 --keep-going would definitely run both builds, even if the one run first fails.

# **Display Options**

-v

#### --verbose

Use verbose output. May be specified twice for "very verbose" output which includes extra output such as dependency warnings and build script output. May also be specified with the term.verbose config value.

-q

#### --quiet

Do not print cargo log messages. May also be specified with the term.quiet config value.

#### --color when

Control when colored output is used. Valid values:

- auto (default): Automatically detect if color support is available on the terminal.
- always: Always display colors.
- never: Never display colors.

May also be specified with the term.color config value.

# **Common Options**

#### + toolchain

If Cargo has been installed with rustup, and the first argument to cargo begins with +, it will be interpreted as a rustup toolchain name (such as +stable or +nightly). See the rustup documentation for more information about how toolchain overrides work.

#### --config KEY=VALUE or PATH

Overrides a Cargo configuration value. The argument should be in TOML syntax of KEY=VALUE, or provided as a path to an extra configuration file. This flag may be specified multiple times. See the command-line overrides section for more information.

#### -c PATH

Changes the current working directory before executing any specified operations. This affects things like where cargo looks by default for the project manifest (Cargo.toml), as well as the directories searched for discovering .cargo/config.toml, for example. This option must appear before the command name, for example cargo -C path/to/my-project build.

This option is only available on the nightly channel and requires the -Z unstable-options flag to enable (see #10098).

#### -h

#### --help

Prints help information.

#### -z flag

Unstable (nightly-only) flags to Cargo. Run cargo -Z help for details.

#### **ENVIRONMENT**

See the reference for details on environment variables that Cargo reads.

# **EXIT STATUS**

- 0: Cargo succeeded.
- 101 : Cargo failed to complete.

# **EXAMPLES**

1. Publish the current package:

cargo publish

# **SEE ALSO**

cargo(1), cargo-package(1), cargo-login(1)

# cargo-yank(1)

#### NAME

cargo-yank — Remove a pushed crate from the index

# **SYNOPSIS**

```
cargo yank [options] crate@version
cargo yank [options] --version version [crate]
```

## **DESCRIPTION**

The yank command removes a previously published crate's version from the server's index. This command does not delete any data, and the crate will still be available for download via the registry's download link.

Cargo will not use a yanked version for any new project or checkout without a preexisting lockfile, and will generate an error if there are no longer any compatible versions for your crate.

This command requires you to be authenticated with either the --token option or using cargo-login(1).

If the crate name is not specified, it will use the package name from the current directory.

# How yank works

For example, the foo crate published version 1.5.0 and another crate bar declared a dependency on version foo = "1.5". Now foo releases a new, but not semver compatible, version 2.0.0, and finds a critical issue with 1.5.0. If 1.5.0 is yanked, no new project or checkout without an existing lockfile will be able to use crate bar as it relies on 1.5.

In this case, the maintainers of foo should first publish a semver compatible version such as 1.5.1 prior to yanking 1.5.0 so that bar and all projects that depend on bar will continue to work.

As another example, consider a crate bar with published versions 1.5.0, 1.5.1, 1.5.2, 2.0.0 and 3.0.0. The following table identifies the versions cargo could use in the absence of a lockfile for different SemVer requirements, following a given release being yanked:

| Yanked Version / SemVer requirement | bar = "1.5.0"                       | bar =<br>"=1.5.0" | bar =<br>"2.0.0" |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| 1.5.0                               | Use either 1.5.1 or 1.5.2           | Return<br>Error   | Use 2.0.0        |
| 1.5.1                               | Use either 1.5.0 or 1.5.2           | Use 1.5.0         | Use 2.0.0        |
| 2.0.0                               | Use either 1.5.0,<br>1.5.1 or 1.5.2 | Use 1.5.0         | Return<br>Error  |

## When to yank

Crates should only be yanked in exceptional circumstances, for example, an accidental publish, an unintentional SemVer breakages, or a significantly broken and unusable crate. In the case of security vulnerabilities, RustSec is typically a less disruptive mechanism to inform users and encourage them to upgrade, and avoids the possibility of significant downstream disruption irrespective of susceptibility to the vulnerability in question.

A common workflow is to yank a crate having already published a semver compatible version, to reduce the probability of preventing dependent crates from compiling.

When addressing copyright, licensing, or personal data issues with a published crate, simply yanking it may not suffice. In such cases, contact the maintainers of the registry you used. For crates.io, refer to their policies and contact them at help@crates.io.

If credentials have been leaked, the recommended course of action is to revoke them immediately. Once a crate has been published, it is impossible to determine if the leaked credentials have been copied. Yanking the crate only prevents new users from downloading it, but cannot stop those who have already downloaded it from keeping or even spreading the leaked credentials.

# **OPTIONS**

# **Yank Options**

--vers *version* 

#### --version *Version*

The version to yank or un-yank.

#### --undo

Undo a yank, putting a version back into the index.

#### --token token

API token to use when authenticating. This overrides the token stored in the credentials file (which is created by cargo-login(1)).

Cargo config environment variables can be used to override the tokens stored in the credentials file. The token for crates.io may be specified with the CARGO\_REGISTRY\_TOKEN environment variable. Tokens for other registries may be specified with environment variables of the form CARGO\_REGISTRIES\_NAME\_TOKEN where NAME is the name of the registry in all capital letters.

#### --index index

The URL of the registry index to use.

#### --registry *registry*

Name of the registry to use. Registry names are defined in Cargo config files. If not specified, the default registry is used, which is defined by the registry.default config key which defaults to crates-io.

# **Display Options**

-v

#### --verbose

Use verbose output. May be specified twice for "very verbose" output which includes extra output such as dependency warnings and build script output. May also be specified with the term.verbose config value.

-q

#### --quiet

Do not print cargo log messages. May also be specified with the term.quiet config value.

#### --color when

Control when colored output is used. Valid values:

- auto (default): Automatically detect if color support is available on the terminal.
- always: Always display colors.
- never: Never display colors.

May also be specified with the term.color config value.

# **Common Options**

#### + toolchain

If Cargo has been installed with rustup, and the first argument to cargo begins with +, it will be interpreted as a rustup toolchain name (such as +stable or +nightly). See the rustup documentation for more information about how toolchain overrides work.

#### --config KEY=VALUE or PATH

Overrides a Cargo configuration value. The argument should be in TOML syntax of KEY=VALUE, or provided as a path to an extra configuration file. This flag may be specified multiple times. See the command-line overrides section for more information.

#### -c PATH

Changes the current working directory before executing any specified operations. This affects things like where cargo looks by default for the project manifest (Cargo.toml), as well as the directories searched for discovering .cargo/config.toml, for example. This option must appear before the command name, for example cargo -C path/to/my-project build.

This option is only available on the nightly channel and requires the -Z unstable-options flag to enable (see #10098).

```
-h--helpPrints help information.
```

-z flag

Unstable (nightly-only) flags to Cargo. Run cargo -Z help for details.

# **ENVIRONMENT**

See the reference for details on environment variables that Cargo reads.

# **EXIT STATUS**

- 0 : Cargo succeeded.
- 101: Cargo failed to complete.

# **EXAMPLES**

1. Yank a crate from the index:

cargo yank foo@1.0.7

# **SEE ALSO**

cargo(1), cargo-login(1), cargo-publish(1)

# **Frequently Asked Questions**

# Is the plan to use GitHub as a package repository?

No. The plan for Cargo is to use crates.io, like npm or Rubygems do with npmjs.com and rubygems.org.

We plan to support git repositories as a source of packages forever, because they can be used for early development and temporary patches, even when people use the registry as the primary source of packages.

# Why build crates.io rather than use GitHub as a registry?

We think that it's very important to support multiple ways to download packages, including downloading from GitHub and copying packages into your package itself.

That said, we think that crates.io offers a number of important benefits, and will likely become the primary way that people download packages in Cargo.

For precedent, both Node.js's npm and Ruby's bundler support both a central registry model as well as a Git-based model, and most packages are downloaded through the registry in those ecosystems, with an important minority of packages making use of git-based packages.

Some of the advantages that make a central registry popular in other languages include:

- Discoverability. A central registry provides an easy place to look for existing
  packages. Combined with tagging, this also makes it possible for a registry to
  provide ecosystem-wide information, such as a list of the most popular or mostdepended-on packages.
- **Speed**. A central registry makes it possible to easily fetch just the metadata for packages quickly and efficiently, and then to efficiently download just the published package, and not other bloat that happens to exist in the repository. This adds up to a significant improvement in the speed of dependency resolution and fetching. As dependency graphs scale up, downloading all of the git repositories bogs down fast. Also remember that not everybody has a high-speed, low-latency Internet connection.

# Will Cargo work with C code (or other languages)?

Yes!

Cargo handles compiling Rust code, but we know that many Rust packages link against C code. We also know that there are decades of tooling built up around compiling languages other than Rust.

Our solution: Cargo allows a package to specify a script (written in Rust) to run before invoking rustc. Rust is leveraged to implement platform-specific configuration and refactor out common build functionality among packages.

# Can Cargo be used inside of make (or ninja, or ...)

Indeed. While we intend Cargo to be useful as a standalone way to compile Rust packages at the top-level, we know that some people will want to invoke Cargo from other build tools.

We have designed Cargo to work well in those contexts, paying attention to things like error codes and machine-readable output modes. We still have some work to do on those fronts, but using Cargo in the context of conventional scripts is something we designed for from the beginning and will continue to prioritize.

# Does Cargo handle multi-platform packages or cross-compilation?

Rust itself provides facilities for configuring sections of code based on the platform. Cargo also supports platform-specific dependencies, and we plan to support more per-platform configuration in Cargo.toml in the future.

In the longer-term, we're looking at ways to conveniently cross-compile packages using Cargo.

# **Does Cargo support environments, like** production **or** test?

We support environments through the use of profiles to support:

- environment-specific flags (like -g --opt-level=0 for development and --opt-level=3 for production).
- environment-specific dependencies (like hamcrest for test assertions).
- environment-specific #[cfg]
- a cargo test command

# **Does Cargo work on Windows?**

Yes!

All commits to Cargo are required to pass the local test suite on Windows. If you encounter an issue while running on Windows, we consider it a bug, so please file an issue.

# Why have Cargo.lock in version control?

While cargo new defaults to tracking Cargo.lock in version control, whether you do is dependent on the needs of your package.

The purpose of a Cargo.lock lockfile is to describe the state of the world at the time of a successful build. Cargo uses the lockfile to provide deterministic builds at different times and on different systems, by ensuring that the exact same dependencies and versions are used as when the Cargo.lock file was originally generated.

Deterministic builds help with

- Running git bisect to find the root cause of a bug
- Ensuring CI only fails due to new commits and not external factors
- Reducing confusion when contributors see different behavior as compared to other contributors or CI

Having this snapshot of dependencies can also help when projects need to be verified against consistent versions of dependencies, like when

- Verifying a minimum-supported Rust version (MSRV) that is less than the latest version of a dependency supports
- Verifying human readable output which won't have compatibility guarantees (e.g. snapshot testing error messages to ensure they are "understandable", a metric too fuzzy to automate)

However, this determinism can give a false sense of security because Cargo.lock does not affect the consumers of your package, only Cargo.toml does that. For example:

- cargo install will select the latest dependencies unless --locked is passed in.
- New dependencies, like those added with cargo add, will be locked to the latest version

The lockfile can also be a source of merge conflicts.

For strategies to verify newer versions of dependencies via CI, see Verifying Latest Dependencies.

# Can libraries use \* as a version for their dependencies?

As of January 22nd, 2016, crates.io rejects all packages (not just libraries) with wildcard dependency constraints.

While libraries can, strictly speaking, they should not. A version requirement of  $\star$  says "This will work with every version ever", which is never going to be true. Libraries should always specify the range that they do work with, even if it's something as general as "every 1.x.y version".

# Why Cargo.toml?

As one of the most frequent interactions with Cargo, the question of why the configuration file is named <code>Cargo.toml</code> arises from time to time. The leading capital- <code>C</code> was chosen to ensure that the manifest was grouped with other similar configuration files in directory listings. Sorting files often puts capital letters before lowercase letters, ensuring files like <code>Makefile</code> and <code>Cargo.toml</code> are placed together. The trailing <code>.toml</code> was chosen to emphasize the fact that the file is in the <code>TOML</code> configuration format.

Cargo does not allow other names such as <code>cargo.toml</code> or <code>Cargofile</code> to emphasize the ease of how a Cargo repository can be identified. An option of many possible names has historically led to confusion where one case was handled but others were accidentally forgotten.

# **How can Cargo work offline?**

Cargo is often used in situations with limited or no network access such as airplanes, CI environments, or embedded in large production deployments. Users are often surprised when Cargo attempts to fetch resources from the network, and hence the request for Cargo to work offline comes up frequently.

Cargo, at its heart, will not attempt to access the network unless told to do so. That is, if no crates come from crates.io, a git repository, or some other network location, Cargo will never attempt to make a network connection. As a result, if Cargo attempts to touch the network, then it's because it needs to fetch a required resource.

Cargo is also quite aggressive about caching information to minimize the amount of network activity. It will guarantee, for example, that if <code>cargo build</code> (or an equivalent) is run to completion then the next <code>cargo build</code> is guaranteed to not touch the network so long as <code>Cargo.toml</code> has not been modified in the meantime. This avoidance of the network boils down to a <code>Cargo.lock</code> existing and a populated cache of the crates reflected in the lock file. If either of these components are missing, then they're required for the build to succeed and must be fetched remotely.

As of Rust 1.11.0, Cargo understands a new flag, --frozen, which is an assertion that it shouldn't touch the network. When passed, Cargo will immediately return an error if it would otherwise attempt a network request. The error should include contextual information about why the network request is being made in the first place to help debug as well. Note that this flag *does not change the behavior of Cargo*, it simply asserts that Cargo shouldn't touch the network as a previous command has been run to ensure that network activity shouldn't be necessary.

The --offline flag was added in Rust 1.36.0. This flag tells Cargo to not access the network, and try to proceed with available cached data if possible. You can use cargo fetch in one project to download dependencies before going offline, and then use those same dependencies in another project with the --offline flag (or configuration value).

For more information about vendoring, see documentation on source replacement.

# Why is Cargo rebuilding my code?

Cargo is responsible for incrementally compiling crates in your project. This means that if you type <code>cargo build</code> twice the second one shouldn't rebuild your crates.io dependencies, for example. Nevertheless bugs arise and Cargo can sometimes rebuild code when you're not expecting it!

We've long wanted to provide better diagnostics about this but unfortunately haven't been able to make progress on that issue in quite some time. In the meantime, however, you can debug a rebuild at least a little by setting the CARGO\_LOG environment variable:

\$ CARGO\_LOG=cargo::core::compiler::fingerprint=info cargo build

This will cause Cargo to print out a lot of information about diagnostics and rebuilding. This can often contain clues as to why your project is getting rebuilt, although you'll often

need to connect some dots yourself since this output isn't super easy to read just yet. Note that the <code>CARGO\_LOG</code> needs to be set for the command that rebuilds when you think it should not. Unfortunately Cargo has no way right now of after-the-fact debugging "why was that rebuilt?"

Some issues we've seen historically which can cause crates to get rebuilt are:

- A build script prints cargo::rerun-if-changed=foo where foo is a file that doesn't
  exist and nothing generates it. In this case Cargo will keep running the build script
  thinking it will generate the file but nothing ever does. The fix is to avoid printing
  rerun-if-changed in this scenario.
- Two successive Cargo builds may differ in the set of features enabled for some dependencies. For example if the first build command builds the whole workspace and the second command builds only one crate, this may cause a dependency on crates.io to have a different set of features enabled, causing it and everything that depends on it to get rebuilt. There's unfortunately not really a great fix for this, although if possible it's best to have the set of features enabled on a crate constant regardless of what you're building in your workspace.
- Some filesystems exhibit unusual behavior around timestamps. Cargo primarily uses timestamps on files to govern whether rebuilding needs to happen, but if you're using a nonstandard filesystem it may be affecting the timestamps somehow (e.g. truncating them, causing them to drift, etc). In this scenario, feel free to open an issue and we can see if we can accommodate the filesystem somehow.
- A concurrent build process is either deleting artifacts or modifying files. Sometimes
  you might have a background process that either tries to build or check your
  project. These background processes might surprisingly delete some build artifacts
  or touch files (or maybe just by accident), which can cause rebuilds to look spurious!
  The best fix here would be to wrangle the background process to avoid clashing
  with your work.

If after trying to debug your issue, however, you're still running into problems then feel free to open an issue!

# What does "version conflict" mean and how to resolve it?

failed to select a version for x which could resolve this conflict

Have you seen the error message above?

This is one of the most annoying error message for Cargo users. There are several situations may lead us to a version conflict. Below we'll walk through possible causes and provide diagnostic techniques to help you out there:

- The project and its dependencies use links to repeatedly link the local library. Cargo forbids linking two packages with the same native library, so even with multiple layers of dependencies it is not allowed. In this case, the error message will prompt:
   Only one package in the dependency graph may specify the same links value, you may need to manually check and delete duplicate link values. The community also have conventions in place to alleviate this.
- When depending on different crates in the project, if these crates use the same dependent library, but the version used is restricted, making it impossible to determine the correct version, it will also cause conflicts. The error message will prompt: all possible versions conflict with previously selected packages. You may need to modify the version requirements to make them consistent.
- If there are multiple versions of dependencies in the project, when using direct-minimal-versions, the minimum version requirements cannot be met, which will cause conflicts. You may need to modify version requirements of your direct dependencies to meet the minimum SemVer version accordingly.
- If the dependent crate does not have the features you choose, it will also cause conflicts. At this time, you need to check the dependent version and its features.
- Conflicts may occur when merging branches or PRs, if there are non-trivial conflicts, you can reset all "yours" changes, fix all other conflicts in the branch, and then run some cargo command (like cargo tree or cargo check), which should re-update the lockfile with your own local changes. If you previously ran some cargo update commands in your branch, you can re-run them that this time. The community has been looking to resolve merge conflicts with Cargo.lock and Cargo.toml using a custom merge tool.

# **Glossary**

# **Artifact**

An *artifact* is the file or set of files created as a result of the compilation process. This includes linkable libraries, executable binaries, and generated documentation.

# Cargo

Cargo is the Rust package manager, and the primary topic of this book.

# Cargo.lock

See lock file.

# Cargo.toml

See manifest.

# **Crate**

A Rust *crate* is either a library or an executable program, referred to as either a *library crate* or a *binary crate*, respectively.

Every target defined for a Cargo package is a *crate*.

Loosely, the term *crate* may refer to either the source code of the target or to the compiled artifact that the target produces. It may also refer to a compressed package fetched from a registry.

The source code for a given crate may be subdivided into *modules*.

## **Edition**

A Rust edition is a developmental landmark of the Rust language. The edition of a package is specified in the Cargo.toml manifest, and individual targets can specify which edition they use. See the Edition Guide for more information.

## **Feature**

The meaning of feature depends on the context:

- A *feature* is a named flag which allows for conditional compilation. A feature can refer to an optional dependency, or an arbitrary name defined in a Cargo.toml manifest that can be checked within source code.
- Cargo has *unstable feature flags* which can be used to enable experimental behavior of Cargo itself.
- The Rust compiler and Rustdoc have their own unstable feature flags (see The Unstable Book and The Rustdoc Book).
- CPU targets have target features which specify capabilities of a CPU.

# Index

The *index* is the searchable list of *crates* in a *registry*.

# Lock file

The Cargo.lock *lock file* is a file that captures the exact version of every dependency used in a *workspace* or *package*. It is automatically generated by Cargo. See Cargo.toml vs Cargo.lock.

# **Manifest**

A manifest is a description of a package or a workspace in a file named Cargo.toml.

A virtual manifest is a Cargo.toml file that only describes a workspace, and does not

include a package.

# Member

A member is a package that belongs to a workspace.

# Module

Rust's module system is used to organize code into logical units called *modules*, which provide isolated namespaces within the code.

The source code for a given crate may be subdivided into one or more separate modules. This is usually done to organize the code into areas of related functionality or to control the visible scope (public/private) of symbols within the source (structs, functions, and so on).

A Cargo.toml file is primarily concerned with the package it defines, its crates, and the packages of the crates on which they depend. Nevertheless, you will see the term "module" often when working with Rust, so you should understand its relationship to a given crate.

# **Package**

A package is a collection of source files and a Cargo.toml manifest file which describes the package. A package has a name and version which is used for specifying dependencies between packages.

A package contains multiple *targets*, each of which is a *crate*. The <code>Cargo.toml</code> file describes the type of the crates (binary or library) within the package, along with some metadata about each one — how each is to be built, what their direct dependencies are, etc., as described throughout this book.

The *package root* is the directory where the package's Cargo.toml manifest is located. (Compare with *workspace root*.)

The *package ID specification*, or *SPEC*, is a string used to uniquely reference a specific version of a package from a specific source.

Small to medium sized Rust projects will only need a single package, though it is common for them to have multiple crates.

Larger projects may involve multiple packages, in which case Cargo *workspaces* can be used to manage common dependencies and other related metadata between the packages.

# Package manager

Broadly speaking, a *package manager* is a program (or collection of related programs) in a software ecosystem that automates the process of obtaining, installing, and upgrading artifacts. Within a programming language ecosystem, a package manager is a developer-focused tool whose primary functionality is to download library artifacts and their dependencies from some central repository; this capability is often combined with the ability to perform software builds (by invoking the language-specific compiler).

*Cargo* is the package manager within the Rust ecosystem. Cargo downloads your Rust package's dependencies (*artifacts* known as *crates*), compiles your packages, makes distributable packages, and (optionally) uploads them to crates.io, the Rust community's *package registry*.

# **Package registry**

See registry.

# **Project**

Another name for a package.

# Registry

A *registry* is a service that contains a collection of downloadable *crates* that can be installed or used as dependencies for a *package*. The default registry in the Rust ecosystem is crates.io. The registry has an *index* which contains a list of all crates, and tells Cargo how to download the crates that are needed.

# Source

A *source* is a provider that contains *crates* that may be included as dependencies for a *package*. There are several kinds of sources:

- **Registry source** See registry.
- **Local registry source** A set of crates stored as compressed files on the filesystem. See Local Registry Sources.
- **Directory source** A set of crates stored as uncompressed files on the filesystem. See Directory Sources.
- **Path source** An individual package located on the filesystem (such as a path dependency) or a set of multiple packages (such as path overrides).
- Git source Packages located in a git repository (such as a git dependency or git source).

See Source Replacement for more information.

# Spec

See package ID specification.

# **Target**

The meaning of the term *target* depends on the context:

- **Cargo Target** Cargo *packages* consist of *targets* which correspond to *artifacts* that will be produced. Packages can have library, binary, example, test, and benchmark targets. The list of targets are configured in the Cargo.toml *manifest*, often inferred automatically by the directory layout of the source files.
- **Target Directory** Cargo places all built artifacts and intermediate files in the *target* directory. By default this is a directory named target at the *workspace* root, or the package root if not using a workspace. The directory may be changed with the --target-dir command-line option, the CARGO\_TARGET\_DIR environment variable, or the build.target-dir config option.
- **Target Architecture** The OS and machine architecture for the built artifacts are typically referred to as a *target*.
- **Target Triple** A triple is a specific format for specifying a target architecture. Triples may be referred to as a *target triple* which is the architecture for the artifact produced, and the *host triple* which is the architecture that the compiler is running on. The target triple can be specified with the --target command-line option or the build.target config option. The general format of the triple is <arch><sub>-

<vendor>-<sys>-<abi> where:

- arch = The base CPU architecture, for example x86\_64, i686, arm, thumb,mips, etc.
- ∘ sub = The CPU sub-architecture, for example arm has v7, v7s, v5te, etc.
- vendor = The vendor, for example unknown, apple, pc, nvidia, etc.
- sys = The system name, for example linux, windows, darwin, etc. none is typically used for bare-metal without an OS.
- o abi = The ABI, for example gnu, android, eabi, etc.

Some parameters may be omitted. Run rustc --print target-list for a list of supported targets.

# **Test Targets**

Cargo *test targets* generate binaries which help verify proper operation and correctness of code. There are two types of test artifacts:

- **Unit test** A *unit test* is an executable binary compiled directly from a library or a binary target. It contains the entire contents of the library or binary code, and runs #[test] annotated functions, intended to verify individual units of code.
- Integration test target An integration test target is an executable binary compiled from a test target which is a distinct crate whose source is located in the tests directory or specified by the [[test]] table in the Cargo.toml manifest. It is intended to only test the public API of a library, or execute a binary to verify its operation.

# Workspace

A workspace is a collection of one or more packages that share common dependency resolution (with a shared Cargo.lock lock file), output directory, and various settings such as profiles.

A *virtual workspace* is a workspace where the root Cargo.toml *manifest* does not define a package, and only lists the workspace *members*.

The workspace root is the directory where the workspace's Cargo.toml manifest is located. (Compare with package root.)

# **Git Authentication**

Cargo supports some forms of authentication when using git dependencies and registries. This appendix contains some information for setting up git authentication in a way that works with Cargo.

If you need other authentication methods, the net.git-fetch-with-cli config value can be set to cause Cargo to execute the git executable to handle fetching remote repositories instead of using the built-in support. This can be enabled with the CARGO\_NET\_GIT\_FETCH\_WITH\_CLI=true environment variable.

# **HTTPS** authentication

HTTPS authentication requires the <u>credential.helper</u> mechanism. There are multiple credential helpers, and you specify the one you want to use in your global git configuration file.

```
# ~/.gitconfig
[credential]
helper = store
```

Cargo does not ask for passwords, so for most helpers you will need to give the helper the initial username/password before running Cargo. One way to do this is to run git clone of the private git repo and enter the username/password.

#### Tip:

macOS users may want to consider using the osxkeychain helper. Windows users may want to consider using the GCM helper.

**Note:** Windows users will need to make sure that the sh shell is available in your PATH. This typically is available with the Git for Windows installation.

# **SSH** authentication

SSH authentication requires ssh-agent to be running to acquire the SSH key. Make sure the appropriate environment variables are set up ( SSH\_AUTH\_SOCK on most Unix-like

systems), and that the correct keys are added (with ssh-add).

Windows can use Pageant (part of PuTTY) or ssh-agent. To use ssh-agent, Cargo needs to use the OpenSSH that is distributed as part of Windows, as Cargo does not support the simulated Unix-domain sockets used by MinGW or Cygwin. More information about installing with Windows can be found at the Microsoft installation documentation and the page on key management has instructions on how to start ssh-agent and to add keys.

**Note:** Cargo does not support git's shorthand SSH URLs like git@example.com:user/repo.git. Use a full SSH URL like ssh://git@example.com/user/repo.git.

**Note:** SSH configuration files (like OpenSSH's ~/.ssh/config) are not used by Cargo's built-in SSH library. More advanced requirements should use net.git-fetch-with-cli.

#### **SSH Known Hosts**

When connecting to an SSH host, Cargo must verify the identity of the host using "known hosts", which are a list of host keys. Cargo can look for these known hosts in OpenSSH-style known\_hosts files located in their standard locations ( .ssh/known\_hosts in your home directory, or /etc/ssh/ssh\_known\_hosts on Unix-like platforms or %PROGRAMDATA% \ssh\ssh\_known\_hosts on Windows). More information about these files can be found in the sshd man page. Alternatively, keys may be configured in a Cargo configuration file with net.ssh.known-hosts.

When connecting to an SSH host before the known hosts has been configured, Cargo will display an error message instructing you how to add the host key. This also includes a "fingerprint", which is a smaller hash of the host key, which should be easier to visually verify. The server administrator can get the fingerprint by running ssh-keygen against the public key (for example, ssh-keygen -l -f /etc/ssh/ssh\_host\_ecdsa\_key.pub). Well-known sites may publish their fingerprints on the web; for example GitHub posts theirs at https://docs.github.com/en/authentication/keeping-your-account-and-data-secure/githubs-ssh-key-fingerprints.

Cargo comes with the host keys for github.com built-in. If those ever change, you can add the new keys to the config or known\_hosts file.

**Note:** Cargo doesn't support the @cert-authority or @revoked markers in known\_hosts files. To make use of this functionality, use net.git-fetch-with-cli.

This is also a good tip if Cargo's SSH client isn't behaving the way you expect it to.